

US Army Corps of Engineers

# Joe Pool Lake 2018 Master Plan

Trinity River Basin Mountain Creek, Texas Dallas, Ellis, and Tarrant Counties

Map/Image data: Google Earth, Landsat/Copernicus 2018

7 8

9

10

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY** Joe Pool Lake Master Plan U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Prepared by the Regional Planning and Environmental Center (RPEC)

July 2018

11 12

# 13 **PURPOSE**

14 The revision of the 1981 Joe Pool Lake Master Plan (hereafter Plan or Master 15 Plan) is a framework built collaboratively to guide appropriate stewardship of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) administered resources at Joe Pool Lake over the 16 17 next 25 years. The 1981 Master Plan for Joe Pool Lake was the original Master Plan 18 and has never been revised. The 1981 Plan has served well past its intended 25-year 19 planning horizon. The lake and dam's primary purposes are flood risk management 20 and water conservation. In addition to these primary missions, USACE has an 21 inherent mission of environmental stewardship of project lands and works closely with 22 Texas Parks & Wildlife Department (TPWD) and the City of Grand Prairie to provide 23 regionally important outdoor recreation opportunities. Joe Pool Lake has a water 24 surface of 6,707 acres at the normal, or conservation pool elevation of 522.0 feet 25 National Geodetic Vertical Datum 1929 (NGVD). Approximately 8,686 acres of 26 Federal land lie above the conservation pool with a shoreline of approximately 60 27 miles. Joe Pool Dam and Lake Project is one of eight major flood control projects that 28 are an integral part of the USACE plan for flood control and water conservation in the 29 Trinity River Basin. This Plan and supporting documentation provides an inventory, 30 analysis, goals, objectives, and recommendations for USACE lands and waters at Joe 31 Pool Lake, Texas.

32

# 33 PUBLIC INPUT

To ensure a balance between operational, environmental, and recreational outcomes, public and agency input toward the Master Plan was obtained. An Environmental Assessment (EA) was completed in conjunction with the Master Plan to evaluate the impacts of alternatives and can be found in Appendix B.

38

Approximately 54 individuals, not including USACE personnel, attended the public scoping meeting held at the onset of the process on 23 May 2017 for the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan Revision. During the initial 30-day comment period, a total of 6 written comments were received from stakeholders and the public at large. In addition to the initial public meeting, follow-up workshops were held with TPWD and the City of Grand Prairie. The comments resulting from the initial public meeting and workshops were invaluable in preparing the draft revision of the Plan.

46

47 A public meeting to announce the availability of the final draft Master Plan and 48 EA was held on 31 July 2018 followed by a 30-day public comment period.

persons attended the meeting and <u>comments</u> were received. All comments and 49 50 USACE responses will be recorded in Chapter 7 of the Plan.

#### 51 RECOMMENDATIONS

52 The following land classifications changes (detailed in Chapter 8, Table 8.1) 53 were a result of the inventory, analysis, and synthesis of data, documents, and public 54 and agency input. In general, all USACE land at Joe Pool Lake was reclassified either by a change in nomenclature required by regulation or changes needed to identify 55 56 actual and projected use. The acreage of the conservation pool and USACE land lying 57 above the conservation pool was measured using Geographical Information System 58 (GIS) technology. This software allows for more finely tuned measurements and thus stated acres may vary from official land acquisition records and acreage figures 59 60 published in the 1981 Master Plan. A more detailed summary of changes and rationale can be found in Chapter 8. 61

62

Prior Land Classifications					
(1981)	Acres	New Land Classifications	Acres		
Project Operations	309	Project Operations	308		
Recreation – High Use	3,236	High Density Recreation	4,139		
Recreation – High Use/Interim Wildlife	1,756				
Separable Recreation Lands	1,475		1,475		
		Environmentally Sensitive Areas	1,507		
Recreation/Wildlife Management – Low Use	3360	Multiple Resource Management - Low Density Recreation	482		
		Multiple Resource Management – Vegetative Management	157		
		Multiple Resource Management – Wildlife Management	2,095		
Permanent pool	7,470 <sup>1</sup>	Permanent pool	6,707		
Flowage Easement 1,904 Flowage Easement 1,904					

63 Table ES.1 Change from Prior Land Classification to New Land Classification

64

7,470 acre figure has been used as the conservation pool acreage for many years, but more

65

measurements performed as part of the revision of the 1981 Master Plan indicates the conservation pool is 6,707 acres.

66

#### 67 PLAN ORGANIZATION

68 Chapter 1 of the Master Plan presents an overall introduction of Joe Pool Lake. Chapter 2 consists of an inventory and analysis of project resources. Chapters 3 and 69

4 lay out management goals, resource objectives, and land allocation and 70 71 classification. Chapter 5 is the resource plan that identifies how project lands will be 72 managed through a resource use plan for each land use classification. This includes 73 current and projected park facility needs, an analysis of existing and anticipated 74 resource use, and anticipated influences on overall project operation and 75 management. Park maps produced by TPWD and Grand Prairie for their respective 76 developed parks are provided in Chapter 5. Chapter 6 details topics that are unique to 77 Joe Pool Lake. Chapter 7 identifies the public involvement efforts and stakeholder 78 input gathered for the development of the Master Plan, and Chapter 8 gives a 79 summary of the changes in land classification from the previous master plan to the 80 present one. Finally, the appendices include information and supporting documents 81 for this Master Plan revision, including Land Classification and Park Plate Maps 82 (Appendix A).

83

An Environmental Assessment analyzed alternative management scenarios for Joe Pool Lake and has been prepared in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (NEPA); regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality; and USACE regulations, including Engineer Regulation 200-2-2: Procedures for Implementing NEPA. The EA is a separate document that informs this Master Plan and can be found in its entirety in Appendix B.

90

91 The EA evaluated two alternatives as follows: 1) No Action Alternative, and 2) 92 Proposed Action. The EA analyzed the potential impact these alternatives would have 93 on the natural, cultural, and human environments. The Master Plan is conceptual and 94 broad in nature, and any action proposed in the plan that would result in significant 95 disturbance to natural resources or result in significant public interest would require 96 additional NEPA documentation at the time the action takes place.

98		TABLE OF CONTENTS	
99	EXEC	CUTIVE SUMMARY	1-i
100	PURF	POSE	1-i
101	PUBL	LIC INPUT	1-i
102	RECO	OMMENDATIONS	1-ii
103	PLAN	N ORGANIZATION	1-ii
104	TABL	_E OF CONTENTS	1-i
105	TABL	_ES	1-iv
106	FIGU	IRES	1-v
107	PHOT	TOS	1-vi
108	CHAF	PTER 1 - INTRODUCTION	1-1
109	1.1	GENERAL OVERVIEW	1-1
110	1.2	PROJECT AUTHORIZATION	1-2
111	1.3	PROJECT PURPOSE	
112	1.4	MASTER PLAN PURPOSE AND SCOPE	1-2
113	1.5	BRIEF WATERSHED AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION	1-4
114	1.6	DESCRIPTION OF RESERVOIR	1-5
115	1.7	PROJECT ACCESS	1-6
116	1.8	PRIOR DESIGN MEMORANDA	
117	1.9	PERTINENT PROJECT INFORMATION	1-10
118 119		PTER 2 - PROJECT SETTING AND FACTORS INFLUENCING AGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT	2-1
120		Physiographic Setting	
121		2.1.1 Ecoregion Overview	
122		2.1.2 Climate	
123	2	2.1.3 Geology	2-5
124	2	2.1.4 Topography	2-7
125	2	2.1.5 Hydrology and Groundwater	2-7
126	2	2.1.6 Soils (Soil Taxonomy)	
127	2.2 E	coregion and Natural Resource Analysis	2-12
128	2	2.2.1 Natural Resource Stewardship and Analysis	2-12
129	2	2.2.2 Vegetative Resources	2-13
130	2	2.2.3 Wetlands	2-14
131	2	2.2.4 Fish and Wildlife Resources	2-16

132	2.2.5	5 Threatened and Endangered Species	2-17
133	2.2.6	Invasive Species	2-18
134	2.2.7	Interpretation and Visual Qualities (Visual and Scenic Resources)	2-20
135	2.2.8	3 Mineral and Timber	2-21
136	2.2.9	Water Usage and Quality	2-22
137	2.2.1	0 Sedimentation and Shoreline Erosion [From WCM]	2-23
138	2.2.1	1 Air Quality	2-23
139	2.3 Cultu	ral Resources	2-25
140	2.3.1	Prehistoric	2-25
141	2.3.2	2 Historic	2-26
142	2.3.3	Previous Investigations at Joe Pool Lake	2-26
143	2.3.4	Recorded Cultural Resources	2-27
144	2.3.5	5 Long-term Objectives for Cultural Resources	2-27
145	2.4 Demo	ographic and Economic Analysis	2-28
146	2.4.1	Current Demographics and Economics Trends and Analysis	2-28
147	2.4.2	Population	2-28
148	2.4.3	B Education	2-32
149	2.4.4	Households, Income, Employment, Poverty	2-33
150	2.4.5	5 Economic Impact	2-36
151	2.4.6	Social, Economic, and Environmental Benefits	2-36
152	2.5 F	RECREATION FACILITIES, ACTIVITIES, AND NEEDS	2-38
153	2.5.1	Zone of Influence	2-39
154	2.5.2	2 Visitation Profile	2-39
155	2.5.3	8 Recreation Areas and Facilities	2-40
156	2.5.4	Recreational Analysis - Trends	2-40
157	2.6 F	Real Estate	2-43
158	2.7 F	PERTINENT PUBLIC LAWS	2-45
159	CHAPTE	R 3 - RESOURCE GOALS AND OBJECTIVES	3-1
160	3.1 I	NTRODUCTION	3-1
161	3.2 F	RESOURCE GOALS	3-1
162	3.3 F	RESOURCE OBJECTIVES	3-2
163		R 4 - LAND ALLOCATION, LAND CLASSIFICATION, WATER SU	
164		OJECT EASEMENT LANDS	
165		_AND ALLOCATION	
166	4.2 l	_AND CLASSIFICATION	4-1

167	4.2.	1 Current Land and Water Surface Classifications
168	4.2.	2 Project Operations
169	4.2.	3 High Density Recreation (HDR) 4-2
170	4.2.	4 Mitigation
171	4.2.	5 Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA)
172	4.2.	6 Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML) 4-3
173	4.2.	7 Water Surface
174	4.2.	8 Recreational Seaplane Operations 4-6
175	4.3	PROJECT EASEMENT LANDS
176	CHAPT	ER 5 - RESOURCE PLAN
177	5.1	MANAGEMENT BY CLASSIFICATION
178	5.2	PROJECT OPERATIONS
179	5.3	HIGH DENSITY RECREATION
180	5.4	MITIGATION
181	5.5	ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS
182	5.6	MULTIPLE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT LANDS
183	5.7	WATER SURFACE5-14
184	CHAPT	ER 6 - SPECIAL TOPICS/ISSUES/CONSIDERATIONS
185	6.1	UTILITY CORRIDORS
186	6.2	SHORELINE MANAGEMENT POLICY
187	6.3	RECREATIONAL BOATING STUDY
188	CHAPT	ER 7 - PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION7-1
189	7.1	PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION OVERVIEW
190	7.2	INITIAL STAKEHOLDER AND PUBLIC MEETINGS
191	7.3	PUBLIC AND AGENCY REVIEW OF DRAFT MP, EA, AND FONSI7-7
192	CHAPT	ER 8 - SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS8-1
193		SUMMARY OVERVIEW
194	8.2	LAND CLASSIFICATION PROPOSALS
195	CHAPT	ER 9 - BIBLIOGRAPHY9-1
196 197		DIX A - LAND CLASSIFICATION, MANAGING AGENCIES, AND ATION MAPS
198	APPEN	DIX B - NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT (NEPA)
199		IENTATION
200		DIX C – WILDLIFE DOCUMENTS9-1
201	APPEN	DIX D – PERTINENT PUBLIC LAWS9-1

202	APPENDIX E – FORT WORTH DISTRICT NOTICE TO SEAPLANE PILOTS9-1
203	APPENDIX F – ACRONYMSF
204	
205	TABLES
206	
207	Table ES.1 Change from Prior Land Classification to New Land ClassificationES-2
208	Table 1.1 Design Memoranda, Manuals and Reports – Joe Pool Lake       1-7
209	Table 1.2 Elevations and Water Storage Capacity
210	Table 2.1 Temperature
211	Table 2.2 Precipitation    2-2
212	Table 2.3 Low Water Levels below 90% Capacity at Joe Pool Lake
213	Table 2.4 NRCS/USDA Soil Classification    2-12
214	Table 2.5 Vegetation Classification and Acres at Joe Pool Lake
215	Table 2.6 Average, Maximum, and Minimum Total WHAP Scores per Habitat Type
216	
217	Table 2.7 USFWS List of Threatened and Endangered Species That May Occur
218	Within Joe Pool Lake Federal Fee Boundary2-17
219	Table 2.8 TPWD List of Threatened and Endangered Species That May Occur Within
220	the Joe Pool Lake Federal Fee Boundary 2-18
221	Table 2.9 Invasive Species    2-19
222	Table 2.10 Population Estimates and 2045 Projections, 2000 and 2016 2-29
223	Table 2.11 Percent of Population Estimate by Gender, 2016
224	Table 2.12 2016 Population Estimate by Race/Hispanic Origin 2-31
225	Table 2.13 2016 Population Estimate by Highest Level of Educational Attainment,
226	Population 25 Years of Age and Older2-32
227	Table 2.14 2016 Households and Household Size2-33
228	Table 2.15    2016 Median and Per Capita Income    2-33
229	Table 2.16 Labor Force, Employment and Unemployment Rates, 2016 Annual
230	Averages
231	Table 2.17 Percent of Families and People Whose Income in the Past 12 Months is
232	Below the Poverty Level (2016)2-36
233	Table 2.18 Social Benefits at Joe Pool Lake in FY 2016    2-37

Table 2.19 Social Benefits at Joe Pool Lake in FY 2016    2-37
Table 2.20 Environmental Resource Summary in FY 2016    2-38
Table 2.21 Point of Origin for Campers in Loyd Park 2-39
Table 2.22 Joe Pool Lake Visitation - 2016    2-40
Table 2.23 Facilities Provided by TPWD and City of Grand Prairie 2-40
Table 2.24 Top Five Recreation Facilities Needed by Texas Citizens – TORP 2012
Table 2.25 Percent of Population Participating in Recreational Boating in the U.S. 2-41
Table 2.26 Participation in Hunting, Fishing, and Wildlife Watching in Texas 2-42
Table 2.27 Comparison of Participation Rates of White/Non-Hispanics, Versus
Hispanics in the Top 10 Outdoor Recreation Activities in Texas 2006-2009 2-43
Table 2.28 Listing of Outgrants at Joe Pool Lake    2-44
Table 3.1 Recreational Objectives
Table 3.2 Natural Resource Management Objectives    3-4
Table 3.3 Visitor Information, Education, and Outreach Objectives         3-5
Table 3.4 General Management Objectives    3-6
Table 3.5 Cultural Resources Management Objectives
Table 4.1 Land Classification Acres at Joe Pool Lake
Table 5.1 ESA Listing5-11
Table 7.1 Public Comments from 23 May 2017 Public Scoping Meeting
Table 7.2. Dublic Comments from (date) Dublic Meeting to Appendix the Final Droft
Table 7.2 - Public Comments from (date) Public Meeting to Announce the Final Draft
of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan
of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan7-7
of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan
of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan
of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan
of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan
of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan
of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan

265	FIGURE 2.5 SOILS MAP FOR JOE POOL LAKE
266	FIGURE 2.6 WATER LEVEL AT JOE POOL LAKE
267	FIGURE 2.7 HOUSTON BLACK CLAY, BY JOHN A. KELLEY, USDA NATURAL RESOURCES
268	CONSERVATION SERVICE
269	FIGURE 2.8 ECOLOGICAL HABITAT TYPES AT JOE POOL LAKE
270	FIGURE 2.9 NATURAL GAS WELLS AND PIPELINES AROUND JOE POOL LAKE
271	FIGURE 2.10 NORTH CENTRAL TEXAS NONATTAINMENT AREA/ DALLAS-FORT WORTH
272	Меткороlітаn Area
273	FIGURE 2.11 PERCENT OF POPULATION BY AGE GROUP, 2016
274	FIGURE 2.12 POPULATION ESTIMATE AND 2045 PROJECTION BY AGE GROUP, 2016 2-30
275	FIGURE 2.13 ZONE OF INTEREST POPULATION ESTIMATE AND PROJECTION BY
276	RACE/ETHNICITY
277	FIGURE 2.14 EMPLOYMENT BY SECTOR IN JOE POOL ZONE OF INTEREST
278	FIGURE 2.15 PARTICIPATION RATES OF TEXAS RESIDENTS (2006-2009) VERSUS U.S.
279	RESIDENTS (2005-2009) IN THE TOP 10 OUTDOOR RECREATION ACTIVITIES 2-42
280	FIGURE 5.1 CEDAR HILL STATE PARK FACILITY MAP
281	FIGURE 5.2 MAPS OF LYNN CREEK AND LOYD PARKS
282	FIGURE 5.3 COVER PAGE OF REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS TO DEVELOP ESTES PARK
283 284	FIGURE 5.4 TRAILS MAP PRODUCED BY TPWD FOR CEDAR HILL STATE PARK
285	
286	PHOTOS
287	PHOTO 2.1 OLD ANDERSON FARM HOMESTEAD ONCE LOCATED ON LAND THAT IS NOW CEDAR
288	HILL STATE PARK
289	PHOTO 4.1 BEFORE AND AFTER PICTURE OF AN AREA IN CEDAR HILL STATE PARK THAT IS
290	PERIODICALLY BURNED TO ENCOURAGE ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIVE PRAIRIE
291	PHOTO 5.1 CONSTRUCTION OF JOE POOL DAM, EARLY 1980S
292	Рното 5.2 ESA # 5: Walnut Creek Riparian Area 5-12
293	PHOTO 5.3 PRESCRIPTION BURN TO PROMOTE NATIVE GRASSES AND FORBS IN CEDAR HILL
294	STATE PARK

295	PHOTO 5.4 PRAIRIE RESTORATION SITE FOLLOWING REMOVAL OF WOODY SPECIES AND
296	PRESCRIPTION BURNING, CEDAR HILL STATE PARK
297	PHOTO 5.5 KAYAK TRAINING CLASS IN CEDAR HILL STATE PARK
298	PHOTO 7.1 JOE POOL LAKE MASTER PLAN PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING – MAY 23, 2017 7-2
299	
300	

301 302

# **CHAPTER 1 - INTRODUCTION**

# 303 1.1 GENERAL OVERVIEW

Joe Pool Dam is located at river mile (RM) 11.2 on Mountain Creek, a tributary to the West Fork of the Trinity River. The damsite is located in Dallas County, about 10 miles southwest of the city of Dallas and adjacent to the city of Grand Prairie. The lake extends from Dallas County into Tarrant and Ellis counties (Figure 1). The construction of Joe Pool Dam began on 6 December 1979 and was completed in May 1986, deliberate impoundment began on 7 January 1986.

310

311 Joe Pool Dam and Lake Project is an integral part of the USACE plan for flood 312 control and water conservation in the Trinity River Basin. The plan presently consists of 313 eight major flood control projects, known as Benbrook Dam, Bardwell Dam, Grapevine 314 Dam, Joe Pool Dam, Lavon Dam, Lewisville Dam, Navarro Mills Dam, and Ray Roberts 315 Dam. The eight flood control projects in the Trinity River system control approximately 316 1,591,300 acre-feet (ac-ft) of flood control area. Joe Pool controls 232 square miles of 317 drainage area. USACE operates and maintains the dam and associated facilities, and 318 administers the Federal lands and flowage easements comprising the project through a 319 combination of direct management and leases for park and recreation purposes. 320

321 The Trinity River Authority of Texas (TRA), an agency of the State of Texas, 322 serves as the local sponsor for Joe Pool Lake. A water supply storage contract with the 323 TRA was approved 15 June 1977 for 100 percent (142,900 ac-ft) of the conservation 324 storage below elevation 522.0 feet NGVD. TRA assists federal, state, regional and local 325 entities in developing water supply and wastewater projects based on the needs of their 326 populations. In addition to Joe Pool Lake, TRA serves as the local sponsor for several 327 other USACE projects including Bardwell Lake, Navarro Mills Lake, and the Wallisville 328 Saltwater Barrier. 329

330 The Master Plan is intended to serve as a comprehensive land and recreation 331 management guide with an effective life of approximately 25 years. The focus of the 332 Plan is to guide the stewardship of natural and cultural resources, and make provision 333 for outdoor recreation facilities and opportunities on federal land associated with Joe 334 Pool Lake. The Master Plan identifies conceptual types and levels of activities, but does 335 not include designs, project sites, or estimated costs. All actions carried out by USACE, 336 other agencies, and individuals granted leases to USACE lands must be consistent with 337 the Master Plan. The Plan does not address the flood risk management, or water supply 338 purposes of Joe Pool Lake (see the USACE Water Control Manual for Joe Pool Lake for 339 a description of these project purposes). The Joe Pool Lake Master Plan was last 340 updated in 1981, which is well past the intended planning horizon.

# 342 1.2 PROJECT AUTHORIZATION

343 Joe Pool Lake was authorized for construction in 1965 as a multi-purpose 344 reservoir for flood control, water conservation, recreation, and fish and wildlife 345 management as contained in the River and Harbor Act of 1965 (Public Law [PL] 89-346 298), in accordance with the total plan of improvement for the Trinity River as outlined in 347 House Document 276 (89<sup>th</sup> Congress, 1<sup>st</sup> Session). Originally known as Lakeview Lake, 348 the name was changed on December 31, 1982 by PL 97-400 in honor of the former 349 U.S. Congressman Joe Richard Pool from Dallas, Texas, who served in the U.S. House 350 of Representatives from January 1963 through July 1968. Construction of Joe Pool 351 Dam began December 6, 1979, and was completed in May 1986. Deliberate 352 impoundment began in January 1986 and the conservation pool was filled in May 1989.

# 353 1.3 PROJECT PURPOSE

354 Joe Pool Lake is a multipurpose water resources project designed and operated 355 by USACE for the primary purposes of flood risk management and water conservation 356 within the Trinity River Basin. USACE administers the surrounding federal lands and 357 water surface to provide a variety of public, outdoor recreation opportunities. All 358 recreation facilities on Federal land at Joe Pool Lake are currently leased to and 359 operated and maintained by Texas Parks & Wildlife Department (TPWD) at Cedar Hill 360 State Park, and Grand Prairie at numerous other park areas. Grand Prairie currently 361 operates Lynn Creek, Loyd and Britton Parks and has a park and recreation lease on 362 four additional parcels that are currently undeveloped. Lynn Creek Marina is operated 363 by a private concessionaire in Lvnn Creek Park through a sublease agreement with 364 Grand Prairie. USACE also administers the Federal lands and water surface at Joe Pool 365 Lake for environmental stewardship purposes either directly or through the lease 366 agreements with TPWD and Grand Prairie. Refer to map JP18MP-OM-01 in Appendix A 367 for an overview of the lands managed by each managing entity. Environmental 368 stewardship of Federal lands is carried out to recognize and protect important fish and 369 wildlife habitats and species.

# 370 1.4 MASTER PLAN PURPOSE AND SCOPE

371 The Joe Pool Lake Master Plan is the living, flexible, long-term strategic land-use 372 management document that guides the comprehensive management and development 373 of all the project's recreational, natural, and cultural resources. Under the guidance 374 published in Engineering Regulation (ER) 1130-2-550 Change 7, and the accompanying 375 Engineer Pamphlet (EP) 1130-2-550 Change 5, the Plan guides the efficient and cost-376 effective development, management, and use of project lands. It is a dynamic tool that 377 provides for the responsible stewardship and sustainability of the project's resources for 378 the benefit of present and future generations. The Plan works in tandem with the 379 Operational Management Plan (OMP), which is the task oriented implementation tool for 380 the resource objectives and development needs identified in the Master Plan. The 381 Master Plan guides and articulates the USACE responsibilities pursuant to federal laws. 382 The USACE vision for the future management of the natural resources and recreation 383 program at Joe Pool Lake is set forth as follows:

385 "The land, water and recreational resources of Joe Pool Lake will be 386 managed to protect, conserve, and sustain natural and cultural 387 resources, especially environmentally sensitive resources, and provide outdoor recreation opportunities that complement overall project 388 purposes for the benefit of present and future generations." 389 390

391 It is important to note what the Master Plan does not address. Details of design; 392 management and administration; and implementation are not addressed here, but are 393 covered in the Joe Pool Lake OMP. In addition, the Master Plan does not address the 394 specifics of regional water quality, shoreline management (a term used to describe 395 primarily vegetation modification by neighboring landowners), or water level 396 management, nor does it address the operation and maintenance of prime project 397 operations facilities such as the dam embankment, gate control outlet, and spillway. 398 Additionally, the Plan does not address the flood risk management or water 399 conservation purposes of Joe Pool Lake with respect to management of the water level 400 in the lake (see the USACE Water Control Manual for Joe Pool Lake for a description of 401 these project purposes).

403 The master planning process encompasses the examination and analysis of 404 past, present, and future environmental, recreational and socioeconomic conditions and 405 trends. Within a generalized conceptual framework, the process focuses on the 406 following four primary components:

- 407 408 Regional and ecosystem needs
  - Project resource capabilities and suitabilities
- 410 • Expressed public interests that are compatible with Joe Pool Lake's 411 authorized purposes
  - Environmental sustainability elements
- 412 413

409

402

414 The Joe Pool Lake Master Plan, originally published in 1979 as Design Memorandum (DM) 11, then revised as DM 11 in February 1981, was sufficient for prior 415 416 land use planning and management, but many changes are affecting the region. 417 Outdoor recreation trends, regional land use, population, current legislative 418 requirements, and USACE management policy have evolved. Increased urbanization, 419 fragmentation of wildlife habitat, impacts of climate change, and the growing demand for 420 recreational access and natural resources management has affected the region and Joe 421 Pool Lake. In response to these escalating pressures, a full revision of the 1981 Master 422 Plan is required. The Master Plan revision will update land classifications, include new 423 resource management objectives, and describe future plans proposed by key partners 424 including TPWD and Grand Prairie. The Plan will also inform the management of wildlife 425 and other resource lands for the next 25 years.

### 427 1.5 BRIEF WATERSHED AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Joe Pool Lake is located in the Mountain Creek watershed in the Upper Trinity River Basin. The headwaters of Mountain Creek begin in the northern part of Johnson County in north central Texas and flow north and northeasterly until it joins the West Fork of the Trinity River at river mile 507.8. The watershed is southwest of Dallas, Texas and comprises portions of Johnson, Ellis, Tarrant, and Dallas Counties. It is roughly 37 miles long, with a maximum width of about 16 miles, and contains a total area of 304 square miles, of which 232 square miles drain into Joe Pool Lake.

435

436 Two major left-bank tributaries drain the western part of the Mountain Creek 437 watershed. Walnut Creek joins Mountain Creek just upstream of Joe Pool Dam, while 438 Fish Creek drains into Mountain Creek Lake, which is located approximately 7 miles 439 downstream of Joe Pool Dam. The dam at Mountain Creek Lake is owned and operated 440 by Texas Utilities Electric Company. Minor left-bank tributaries that flow into Mountain 441 Creek are Cottonwood Creek and Lynn Creek. Minor right-bank tributaries that flow into 442 Mountain Creek are O'Guinn Creek, Artesian Creek, John Penn Branch, Baggett 443 Branch, and Hollings Branch. Flow between Mountain Creek Dam and Joe Pool Dam, is 444 affected by backwater from Mountain Creek Lake. Downstream from Mountain Creek 445 Dam flows are affected by backwater from the West Fork of the Trinity River.

- 446 447 Joe Pool Dam consists of a rolled earthfill embankment, a saddle dam, an 448 uncontrolled broad crested spillway, outlet works, low flow system, and flood gates. The 449 total length of the dam is 24,340 feet. The outlet works consist of an approach channel, 450 intake structure with trash rack and gates, flood conduit, low flow conduit, stilling basin, 451 and a discharge channel. The intake tower is located in the lake upstream from the dam 452 embankment station. A 10.5 feet diameter flood conduit running from the tower passes 453 through the embankment and is 660 feet long from the intake tower to the stilling basin 454 portal.
- 455

456 The total area acquired in fee simple was 15,067 acres. Flowage easements 457 were required for 1,904 acres in the upper reaches of the reservoir, which would be 458 subject to induced backwater flooding. Land up to elevation 541.0 NGVD, 5 feet above 459 the top of the flood control pool, was acquired in fee simple to allow for the operation of 460 Joe Pool Lake. Where the taking line at this elevation was not at least 300 horizontal 461 feet from the flood control pool, the line was reset to provide a minimum ownership 462 width of 300 feet. At the normal or conservation pool elevation of 522.0 NGVD, the lake 463 has approximately 60 shoreline miles and a surface area of 6,707 acres. 464

There are eight public parks currently designated at Joe Pool Lake, four of which are undeveloped. One of the parks, Cedar Hill State Park, is operated and maintained by the Texas Park and Wildlife Department and frequently records one of the highest annual visitations of any state park in Texas. The other seven parks are leased to the City of Grand Prairie.



471 472

Figure 1.1 Vicinity Map of Joe Pool Lake

473

# 474 **1.6 DESCRIPTION OF RESERVOIR**

475 Joe Pool Lake is, by comparison to many USACE lakes, a small to medium size reservoir with a normal or conservation pool of 6,707 surface acres at elevation 522.0 476 477 NGVD. The depth of the lake near the outlet works is approximately 65 feet, but depths 478 decrease as one moves south from the dam. The top of the flood control pool is 479 elevation 536.0 NGVD and the uncontrolled spillway crest is at elevation 541.0 NGVD. 480 The lake was designed to allow the accumulation of 38,000 acre-feet of sediment during 481 the 100 year life of the reservoir, but as of the date of this Master Plan, no 482 sedimentation surveys have been conducted to determine the degree of sediment

483 accumulation. See Table 1.2 for pertinent project data. The northeast shoreline of the 484 lake is the home of 1,943-acre Cedar Hill State Park. This shoreline is a remarkable 485 topographic feature and is the point of convergence for two ecosystems, the blackland 486 prairie to the west and the rugged limestone escarpment to the east. The limestone 487 escarpment rises to elevation 850 NGVD and is reminiscent of the Texas hill country. The remainder of the perimeter lands around the lake have less dramatic topography 488 489 and are dominated by old agricultural fields interspersed with small streams and 490 drainages.

491

510

511

512

513

514

515

516

517

518

519

520

# 492 **1.7 PROJECT ACCESS**

493 Joe Pool Lake is easily accessed by several primary, secondary and tertiary roads. The two main east-west access highways include Interstate Highway (IH) 20 494 located only two miles north of the dam and U.S. (US) Route 287 that crosses flowage 495 496 easement adjacent to Mountain Creek in the upper reaches of the lake. State Highway 497 (SH) 360 and US Route 67 provide north-south access on the west and east side of the 498 lake respectively. Lakeridge Parkway provides convenient access to Lynn Creek Park 499 and the south end of Cedar Hill State Park. Belt Line Road provides good access to the 500 north end of Cedar Hill State Park. 501

502 The North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG) coordinates with 503 cities, counties and transportation partners to plan road, transit, bicycle and pedestrian 504 transportation improvements for 16 counties comprising the NCTCOG and serves as 505 the Metropolitan Planning Organization for the Dallas-Fort Worth Area. NCTCOG's 506 Mobility 2040 plan was used as a reference document for this Master Plan. Items 507 recommended for implementation in the Mobility 2040 plan that are of significance to 508 the area surrounding Joe Pool Lake include the following: 509

- Widening Lakeridge Parkway, a regionally important arterial, from the current 2 lanes to 6 lanes by 2040
- Widening Camp Wisdom Road, a regionally important arterial, from the current 2 lanes to 4 lanes by 2040
- Construction of light rail lines that roughly parallel US 287 on the south side of the lake and US 67 on the east side of the lake
  - Addition of new or additional toll road capacity to SH 360 on the west side of the lake
  - Adding links to the Regional Veloweb that will serve the area encircling Joe Pool Lake.

521 National USACE policy set forth in ER 1130-2-550, Appendix H, states that 522 USACE lands will, in most cases, only be made available for roads that are regional 523 arterials or freeways (as defined in ER 1130-2-550). All other types of proposed roads, 524 including driveways and alleys, are generally not permitted on USACE lands. The 525 proposed expansion or widening of existing roadways on USACE lands will be 526 considered on a case-by-case basis. 527

Introduction

#### 528 1.8 PRIOR DESIGN MEMORANDA

529 Design Memorandums were prepared from 1968 thru 1985 setting forth design 530 criteria for all aspects of the project including the prime flood risk management facilities, 531 real estate acquisition, road and utility relocations, reservoir clearing, and the master 532 plan for recreation development and land management. A few supplements and project 533 related reports and manuals were added after 1985. Table 1.1 lists the Design 534 Memoranda as well as other manuals and reports for Joe Pool Lake.

535

#### 536 **Table 1.1 Design Memoranda, Manuals and Reports – Joe Pool Lake**

	Title	Date
1.	Lakeview Lake - Design Memorandum No. 1 - Hydrology - Supplement No. 1 - Supplement No. 2 - Supplement No. 3 - Supplement No. 4	October 1968 November 1969 September 1974 January 1979 January 1979
2.	Lakeview Lake - Design Memorandum No. 5 - Site Selection	November 1968
3.	Lakeview Lake - Design Memorandum No. 3 - Availability of Materials	February 1969
4.	Lakeview Lake - Design Memorandum No. 4 - General - Supplement No. 1 - Supplement No. 2 - Supplement No. 3	December 1969 October 1970 September 1974 March 1979
5.	Design Memorandum No. 5 - Real Estate Lands for Construction and Reservoir Areas	December 1969
6.	Design Memorandum No. 6 - Land Requirements Plan - Public Use	January 1970
7.	Design Memorandum No. 7 - Project Buildings, Overlook, and Access Road	November 1970
8.	Design Memorandum No. 7 - Project Building, Overlook, Access Road, and Recreation Facilities (revised) - Supplement No. 1 - Supplement No. 2 - Supplement No. 2 (revised) - Supplement No. 3	January 1979 April 1982 May 1983 July 1984 April 1987
9.	Design Memorandum No. 8 - Relocation of Texas State FM Road 1382 - Supplement No. 1	July 1971 October 1978
10.	Design Memorandum No. 9 - Embankment and Spillway - Supplement No. 1	April 1980 April 1981
11.	Design Memorandum No. 10 - Relocations - Dam Construction Area	March 1975
12.	Design Memorandum No. 11 - Master Plan	June 1979
13.	Design Memorandum No. 11 - Master Plan (revised)	February 1981

	Title	Date
	Our relation and March	New weeks and 400.4
	- Supplement No. 1 - Supplement No. 2	November 1984 July 1989
14.	Design Memorandum No. 12 - Relocate TESCO Electric	July 1909
	Transmission	June 1984
	Lines - Lakeview Lake area	
15.	Design Memorandum No. 12 - Relocate TESCO Electric	June 1984
	Transmission Lines - Lakeview Lake area	
16.	Design Memorandum No. 13 - Relocate TESCO Electric	July 1983
	Transmission Lines - Lakeview Lake area	
17.	Design Memorandum No. 14 - Relocate SW Bell Telephone	August 1984
	Lines	
18.	- Lakeview Lake area Design Memorandum No. 15 - Relocate T.P. & L Transmission	August 1982
10.	Lines	August 1902
	- Lakeview Lake area	
19.	Design Memorandum No. 16 - Relocation of City Streets and	April 1980
	County Roads	
	- Supplement No. 1	August 1982
	- Supplement No. 2	May 1984
20.	Design Memorandum No. 19 - Southern Pacific Railroad Relocation	February 1981
21.	Design Memorandum No. 20 - Mobil Oil Pipeline Relocation	December 1980
22.	Design Memorandum No. 21 - Lone Star Gas Pipeline Relocation	December 1980
23.	Design Memorandum No. 22 - Relocation of FM Road 661	January 1980
	- Supplement No. 1	July 1984
24.	Design Memorandum No. 23 - Clearing and Sedimentation and Degradation Ranges	March 1983
25.	Design Memorandum No. 24 - Outlet Works	November 1978
	- Supplement No. 1 (Initial Embankment)	February 1979
26.	Design Memorandum No. 25 - Recreation Facilities	December 1982
27.	Design Memorandum No. 26 - Sewer Treatment Plant Relocation	June 1983
28.	Design Memorandum No. 27 - Relocate Tarrant County Water Control & Improvement District No. 1 Pipeline Facilities	March 1983
29.	Design Memorandum No. 28 - Relocation of Hill County Electric CO-OP Distribution Facilities in Joe Pool Lake area	February 1983
30.	Design Memorandum No. 29 - Reservoir Filling Plan	November 1985
31.	Report on Restudy of Authorized Lakeview Lake (Mountain	June 1973
	Creek Watershed)	_
32.	Environmental Enhancement Theme Alternatives (Draft)	June 1978
33.	Joe Pool Lake - Completion of Embankment and Spillway	February 1988

	Title	Date
34.	Joe Pool Lake - Operation and Maintenance Manual	September 1991
35.	Joe Pool Lake - Flood Emergency Plan	September 1993
Source	e: USACE	

### 540 **1.9 PERTINENT PROJECT INFORMATION**

541 The following table provides pertinent information regarding key reservoir 542 elevations and storage capacity at Joe Pool Lake.

543

# 544 **Table 1.2 Elevations and Water Storage Capacity**

Feature	Elevation	Lake Area	Storage	Runoff
	(Feet NGVD)	(Acres)	(Acre-Feet)	(inches)
Top of Dam	564.4	-	-	-
Maximum Design Water	559.4	18,600	642,400	51.92
Surface Elevation (1979				
Study)			<i>z</i>	
Spillway Crest (1979	541.0	12,470	362,700	29.31
Study)				
Top of the Flood Control	536.0	10,940	304,000	24.57
Pool (1979 Study)				
Top of the Conservation	522.0	7,470	176,900	14.30
Pool (1979 Study)				
Sediment Reserve	_	-	38,000	_
Maximum Tailwater	474.9	-	_	_
Streambed	456.0	_	0	—

Source: USACE

546 547

# 548CHAPTER 2 - PROJECT SETTING AND FACTORS549INFLUENCING MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

550

# 551 2.1 PHYSIOGRAPHIC SETTING

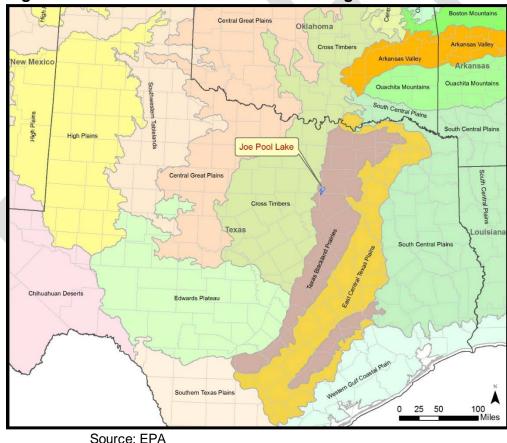
#### 552 <u>2.1.1 Ecoregion Overview</u>

Joe Pool Lake is in the Texas Blackland Prairies ecoregion characterized by finetextured, clayey soils and predominantly prairie vegetation and is divided into distinct Northern and Southern regions. Joe Pool Lake is located in the Northern Blackland Prairie, which stretches over 300 miles from Sherman in the north to San Antonio in the south. Prairie vegetation includes various grasses and forbs, while the bottomland hardwood forests is predominantly oak and other hardwood trees. Elevations range from approximately 95 to 850 NGVD.

560



#### Figure 2.1 Joe Pool Lake within Texas Ecoregions



565 Before Anglo settlement, the region was habitat for bison, pronghorn antelope, 566 mountain lion, bobcat, ocelot, black bear, collared peccary, deer, coyote, fox, badger, 567 river otter, and many species of birds. Much of the original prairie and forest has been 568 converted to cropland and pasture or cleared for urbanization, with less than one 569 percent of the original vegetation remaining today.

570

# 571 <u>2.1.2 Climate</u>

572 Located at the intersection of Dallas, Tarrant, and Ellis counties, the local climate 573 is a warm, temperate, humid, subtropical climate. Summers are usually hot and often 574 humid during the day and warm at night, while winter temperatures are normally mild 575 with short durations of freezing temperatures. The average annual temperature is 66 576 degrees (°) Fahrenheit (F), while average low and high temperatures range from 37°F in 577 January to 96°F in August. The lowest minimum-recorded temperature is -8°F and the 578 highest maximum 113°F. The area has an average of 332 frost-free days, while the 579 growing season between the last and first frost averages 247 days; but this can vary 580 significantly from year to year. The average first freeze occurs in late-November and the 581 average last freeze occurs in mid-March. The area is prone to extreme weather 582 including hailstorms and tornados.

582 583

# 584 **Table 2.1 Temperature**

Temperature Period of Record 1981-2010						
Average Low January Temperature	36°F					
Average High August Temperature	96°F					
Average Annual Temperature	66°F					
Average Days With Temperature ≤ 32°	33 days					
Average Days With Temperature ≥ 100°	18 days					

585 Source: Weather.gov

586

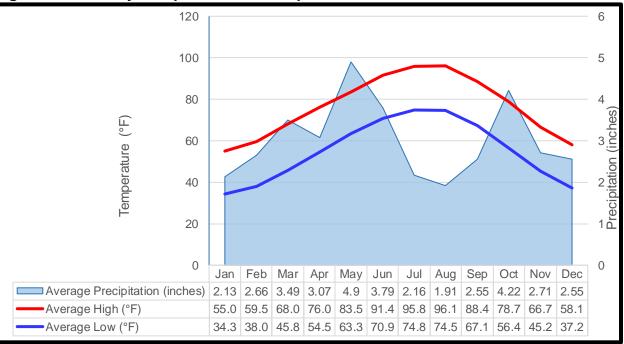
Annual precipitation for Joe Pool Lake is 36.1 inches per year. Although 587 588 precipitation can occur during every month of the year, more precipitation typically 589 occurs during spring and fall with May averaging the most precipitation. The region 590 averages 1.7 inches of snowfall annually, but many years receive very little to no 591 measurable snowfall. Rainfall can occur through short rainstorms or even torrential 592 thunderstorms delivering over 5 inches of rain in a 24-hour period. Those torrential 593 storms, when combined with poorly draining soil, can lead to significant runoff and a 594 threat of flooding. 595

# 596 **Table 2.2 Precipitation**

Precipitation Period of Record 1921-2010	
Mean Annual Precipitation	36.1 inches
Maximum Annual Precipitation	62.6 inches (2015)
Minimum Annual Precipitation 17.9 inches (1921)	
Maximum Monthly Rainfall	17.6 inches (Apr 1922)
Maximum 24-Hour Rainfall	5.9 inches (Oct 1959)
Average Annual Snowfall	1.7 inches
Maximum Snowfall (by Season)	17.6 inches (1977-1978)

597 Source: Weather.gov and USACE Water Control Manual

#### 599 **Figure 2.2 Monthly Temperature & Precipitation**



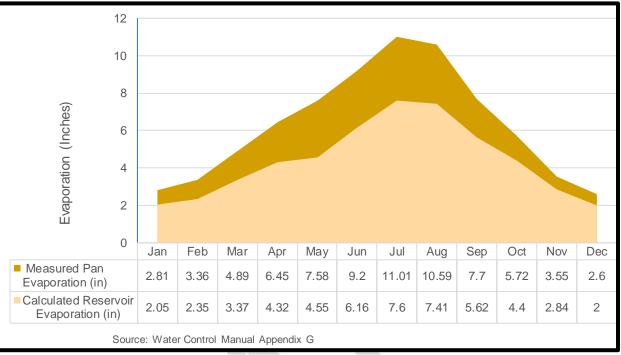
Source: NOAA & National Weather Service

602

600 601

Evaporation data has been collected at Joe Pool Lake with an evaporation pan from 1989 to present. Average annual evaporation from the lake is about 54 inches. The highest recorded pan evaporation was in 2011 at 96.89 inches, while the lowest recorded pan evaporation was 63.6 in 1992. The evaporation pan has a higher rate of evaporation than the lake, so a coefficient is used to estimate the actual lake evaporation. The major factors affecting the rate of evaporation are temperature, humidity, and wind.

#### 612 Figure 2.3 Monthly Evaporation

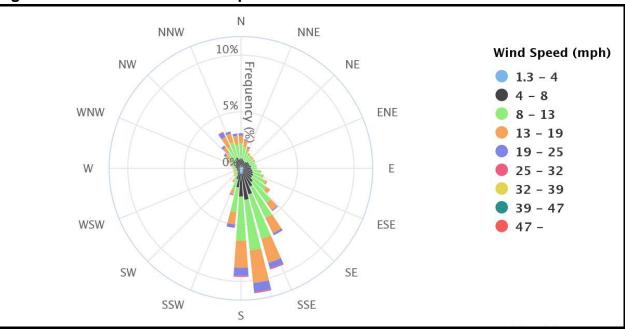


#### 613

614

The prevailing winds over the watershed are from the south during the spring, summer, and fall months, while northerly winds prevail during the winter months. Severe winds have been experienced near Joe Pool Lake. Gusts up to 110 miles per hour were recorded near the National Weather Service Station in Lilian, approximately 20 miles southwest of the dam site on 23 April 2003. Tornadoes are rare within the watershed, but have been known to occur within Dallas, Ellis, and Tarrant Counties.

623 Figure 2.4 Wind Direction and Speed



624 625 626

Source MRCC Cli-MATE Tool, [Wind Rose from Arlington Station, 1997-2017

627 The topic of worldwide climate change, including the causes and extent, 628 continues to be studied by the scientific community and world governments. In the United States, two Executive Orders, EO 13514 and EO 13653, as well as the 629 630 President's Climate Action Plan (CAP) set forth requirements to be met by Federal agencies. These requirements range from preparing general preparedness plans to 631 632 meeting specific goals to conserve energy and reduce greenhouse gas emissions. 633 USACE has prepared an Adaptation Plan in response to the Executive Orders and 634 CAP. The Adaptation Plan includes the following USACE policy statement:

635

636 "It is the policy of USACE to integrate climate change preparedness and
637 resilience planning and actions in all activities for the purpose of enhancing the
638 resilience of our built and natural water-resource infrastructure and the
639 effectiveness of our military support mission, and to reduce the potential
640 vulnerabilities of that infrastructure and those missions to the effects of climate
641 change and variability."

- 642 643 2.1.3
- 643 <u>2.1.3 Geology</u>

The geology around Joe Pool Lake is primarily composed of three named geologic formations: Alluvium, Fluviative Terrace Deposits, and Eagle Ford Group. The oldest shale and limestone layers were laid down during the Cretaceous Period, while the gravel, clay, sand, and silt were laid down periodically since the Cretaceous Period. The alluvium formation is from more recent alluvial sedimentary deposits from the local creeks which feed into the Trinity River. The following are descriptions of each formation: Alluvium (USGS symbol Qal): The alluvium formation is composed of mostly flood-plain deposits including indistinct low terrace deposits; gravel, sand, silt, silty clay, and various forms of organic matter. It was formed during the Quaternary Period, which is the last 2.6 million years, and specifically the Holocene Epoch, which is the most recent 11,700 years of that period.

Fluviative Terrace Deposits (USGS symbol Qt): This formation was formed
during the Quaternary Period which includes the last 2.6 million years, but periodically
during the Pleistocene Epoch, which ranges from 2.6 million years ago until 11,700
years ago. The Fluviative Terrace Deposits are mostly gravel, sand, silt, and clay; which
often form well-defined layers of different ages separated by solid lines.

662 663 Eagle Ford Group (USGS symbol Kef): The Eagle Ford Group was formed in the 664 late Cretaceous Period, between 66 million and 100 million years ago. The formation is 665 part of the Gulfian Series, which was deposited when the area was inundated by the 666 Gulf of Mexico. The deposits include a range of sandstone, limestone, and shale; 667 bituminous, selenitic, with calcareous concretions and large septaria; sandstone and 668 sandy limestone in the upper parts, platy, burrowed, medium to dark gray. The 669 formation ranges in thickness from 200-300 feet thick, and often contain marine fossils 670 from the Cretaceous Period. Overlying the Eagle Ford along the eastern margin of the 671 park is the Austin Formation. The Austin consists of well-indurated layers of chalk which 672 form the impressive White Rock Escarpment. Only a small portion of the park exhibits 673 exposures of the Austin Chalk. 674

The region is known to have natural resources including oil and natural gas, and
those mostly in the Eagle Ford Group. Hydrocarbons are mostly found in less
permeable layers which are normally retrieved through hydraulic fracturing and
horizontal drilling. Section 2.2 discusses natural resources in more detail.

679

#### 680 Figure 2.5 Soils Map for Joe Pool Lake



<sup>681</sup> 682 683

684

Source: USGS Texas Geology Map

2.1.4 Topography

685 Joe Pool Lake and its tributaries are located in the floodplains and Low Terraces subdivisions of the Northern Blackland Prairies ecoregion, which have nearly flat plains 686 687 to gently rolling hills with a few shallow tributary valleys. The combination of minimal grade changes and poorly draining, clay-filled soils often led to thousands of gilgai, 688 which are small depressions containing pools of shallow water. Much of the original 689 690 topography has been modified for agriculture and later urban growth. Walnut Creek drops from an elevation of 760 NGVD at its source to 456 NGVD at the base of Joe 691 692 Pool dam, and the creek continues toward its confluence with the West Fork at 390 693 NGVD. To the east of the lake are several bluffs that range in elevation from 750 to 800 694 NGVD.

695 696

697

# 2.1.5 Hydrology and Groundwater

The Trinity River Basin is the third largest river basin in Texas by average volume and the largest river basin that both begins and ends in the state. The Trinity River provides water to over half of the state's population, serving two major population centers: Dallas/Fort Worth in the north and Houston in the South. The basin has an overall length of 360 miles, where the Trinity River meanders a total of 715 miles before draining into the Galveston Bay and estuary system, a very productive ecosystem and
commercial fishery. Within the Mountain Creek subwatershed, Walnut Creek was
impounded to form Joe Pool Lake, while Mountain Creek and several minor creeks also
drain into to the lake. Below the dam, Mountain Creek continues to flow northeast
towards Mountain Creek Lake and eventually into the West Fork of the Trinity River.

709 Deep below Joe Pool Lake lies the Trinity Aquifer, a major aquifer, and 710 specifically the Woodbine (subcrop) aquifer, which is a minor aquifer. Water in the 711 aguifer is very fresh with slight to moderate salinity and dissolved solids. The aguifer 712 discharges to several natural springs on the western edge of the aguifer, but most springs discharge at less than 10 cubic feet per second. The aquifer is one of the most 713 714 extensive and highly used groundwater resources in the state, and is used primarily as 715 a municipal water source, but also for irrigation, livestock, and other domestic uses. 716 Recently, the aquifer has suffered some of the state's worst water level declines, both 717 lowering the depth and reducing the pressure of water within the aguifer. This has been 718 due to recent droughts combined with increasing pumping for municipal water use. The 719 regional water planning group has recommended that municipalities start developing 720 other water sources, including increasing surface water use as municipal demand for water is expected to increase. The Trinity River Authority of Texas (TRA) has contracted 721 722 with USACE for all water supply storage in Joe Pool Lake and has committed all water 723 supply to the cities of Cedar Hill, Grand Prairie, Midlothian and Duncanville. TRA, in 724 cooperation with Cedar Hill, Grand Prairie and Duncanville constructed a water intake 725 structure on the east side of the lake, but has not yet activated the structure. Currently, 726 only the city of Midlothian is withdrawing water from the lake. 727

728 The Mountain Creek watershed is subject to three general types of flood-729 producing rainfall: thunderstorms, frontal rainfall, and tropical weather patterns. The 730 topography, soils, and typical rainfall patterns of the watershed lead to rapid runoff and 731 flash floods. Floods can occur frequently and at almost any time of year. Generally, the 732 highest 24-hour and monthly precipitation periods have occurred during major regional 733 thunderstorms. However, there are some instances of heavy precipitation resulting from 734 local thunderstorms. Mountain Creek's large floods are generally long-duration type 735 having two or more peaks spaced as close as ten days apart. However, it is possible 736 that large peak (sharp rise in water level over a shorter period) and volume floods (more 737 gradual rise in water level over a longer period) could occur in about two weeks in 738 duration. 739

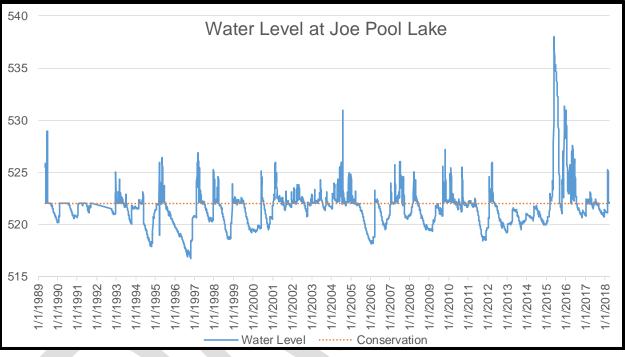
740 Impounding of water in Joe Pool Lake began on 7 January 1986. The 741 conservation pool was first filled to 522 NGVD on 18 May 1989, and the water level is 742 documented in Figure 2.6. Just shortly thereafter, the lake would be challenged with 743 significant rainfall over the next six weeks, leading to a record high pool on 26 June 744 1989 at 528.97 NGVD. That record would stand until 31 July 2004 when storms raised 745 the pool height to 530.95 NGVD. That record would again last until the pool height 746 reached 538.03 NGVD on 30 May 2015. May through July of 2015 saw continued 747 rainfall which kept the water level well above the conservation pool, not returning to 522 748 NGVD until 13 September. Just two months later, the area again saw significant rainfall

749 in November and into December, leading to a new surge to 531.29 NGVD on 9 750 December. Although this was not a new record, the short period between significant 751 storms producing very high pool levels has proven the importance and effectiveness of 752 Joe Pool Lake in flood risk management. The flood damages prevented in the Mountain 753 Creek basin by Joe Pool Dam and Lake during fiscal year 2015 were estimated to be \$281,995,300. The cumulative damages prevented since the completion of the project 754 755 in 1986 through 2015 are \$4,229,725,900, and the average is \$141 million per year. 756 Most of the damages prevented are along the Trinity River through Dallas, Texas.

757

758

# Figure 2.6 Water Level at Joe Pool Lake



759 760 761

762 The region has experienced several dry periods and droughts since Joe Pool 763 Lake was impounded causing the water level to fall far below the conservation pool on 764 several occasions. On 30 September 1994 the lake experienced its first significant 765 drawdown when the level reached 517.99 NGVD (83.8% of conservation pool). From 766 July 1995 through February 1997, the area experienced a prolonged drought, causing the pool to drop to 516.77 NGVD (79.1%) on 20 October 1996; with the pool not 767 recovering to 522 NGVD (100%) until 2 February 1997. These and other significantly 768 769 low water levels at Joe Pool Lake are documented in Table 2.3.

- 770 771
- 772
- 773
- 774
- 775 776

Date	Elevation (Feet, NGVD)	Percent of Capacity
30 September 1994	517.99	83.8
4 April 1996	518.83	87.0
27 August 1996	516.87	79.5
20 October 1996	516.77	79.1
10 October 1998	518.55	85.9
8 December 1999	519.21	88.6
4 February 2000	519.35	89.1
15 October 2000	519.51	89.7
21 January 2006	518.08	84.1
24 February 2006	518.19	84.5
9 October 2006	519.50	89.7
4 January 2009	519.46	89.5
4 March 2009	519.36	89.1
8 October 2011	518.46	85.6
24 December 2012	519.19	88.4
19 September 2103	519.52	89.8

778 **Table 2.3 Low Water Levels below 90% Capacity at Joe Pool Lake** 

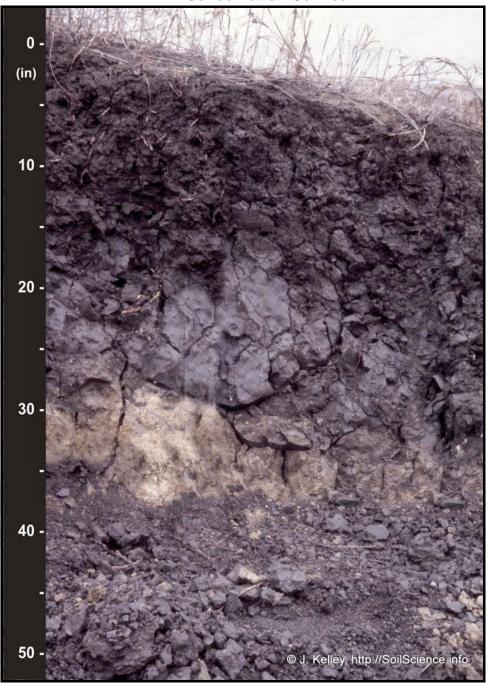
Source: Water Control Manual and waterdatafortexas.org & TWDB

779 780 781

# 782 2.1.6 Soils (Soil Taxonomy)

783 The main soil series around Joe Pool Lake is the Houston Black Series which is 784 very thick and normally found on level to slightly sloping areas, is slowly permeable, and contains dark, fine, sticky clay, as seen in Figure 2.7. The highly expansive clays are 785 786 classified as Vertisols, which shrink and swell with changes in moisture content. As the 787 soil swells it becomes less permeable, leading to ponding in level areas and increased runoff where there is a slope. When dry, the soil can develop deep fissures due to the 788 shrinkage. The soil often holds many nutrients for plants including calcium, magnesium, 789 790 and potassium. While Houston Black soil originally contained native prairie vegetation, 791 the soil has been used for modern agriculture, growing sorghum, cotton, corn, grains, 792 and forage grasses.

#### Figure 2.7 Houston Black Clay, by John A. Kelley, USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service



796 797

A soil survey by the Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) shows there are seven out of the eight possible general classifications (Classes I through Class VIII) occurring in the reservoir area, although most is one of five classifications (Class II through VI). The erosion hazards and limitations for use increase as the class number increases. Class I has few limitations, whereas Class VIII has many. The soil class data for project lands is provided in Table 2.4. This data is compiled by the NRCS and is a standard component of natural resources inventories on USACE lands. This, and other 805 inventory data, is recorded in the USACE Operations and Maintenance Business

806 Information Link (OMBIL).

807

808	Table 2.4 NRCS/USDA	Soil Classification

Class	Acreage	Percentage	Description
1	0	0.0%	Class I (1) soils have slight limitations that restrict their
			USE.
11	2,021	26.3%	Class II (2) soils have moderate limitations that reduce
			the choice of plants or require moderate conservation
			practices.
111	2,080	27.1%	Class III (3) soils have severe limitations that reduce
			the choice of plants or require special conservation
			practices, or both.
IV	562	7.3%	Class IV (4) soils have very severe limitations that
			restrict the choice of plants or require very careful
			management, or both.
V	1,008	13.1%	Class V (5) soils have little or no hazard of erosion but
			have other limitations, impractical to remove, that limit
			their use mainly to pasture, range, forestland, or
	0.007	00.40/	wildlife food and cover.
VI	2,027	26.4%	Class VI (6) soils have severe limitations that make
			them generally unsuited to cultivation and that limit
			their use mainly to pasture, range, forestland, or
	21	.0.10/	wildlife food and cover.
VII	21	<0.1%	Class VII (7) soils have very severe limitations that make them unsuited to cultivation and that restrict
VIII	3	<0.1%	their use mainly to grazing, forestland, or wildlife.
VIII	3	<0.1%	Class VIII (8) soils and miscellaneous areas have limitations that preclude their use for commercial plant
			production and limit their use to recreation, wildlife, or
			water supply or for esthetic purposes.
			water supply of tot estimatic purposes.

809 810 Source: OMBIL; Class descriptions from NRCS/USDA

# 811 2.2 ECOREGION AND NATURAL RESOURCE ANALYSIS

# 812 <u>2.2.1 Natural Resource Stewardship and Analysis</u>

The natural resources present at Joe Pool Lake include the water, wetlands, soil, vegetation, and fish and wildlife, including those species listed as endangered or threatened by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and the state of Texas. The stewardship of natural resources adheres to ecosystem management principles as described in the USACE regulations ER and EP 1130-2-540. Effective stewardship is imperative to the sustainability and use of project resources. The ecoregion and the local natural resources are described in further detail in the following section.

As part of the master planning process, USACE completed a habitat study for the Environmental Assessment (EA, located in Appendix B) based on Texas Parks and 823 Wildlife Department's (TPWD) Wildlife Habitat Appraisal Procedure (WHAP). The 824 WHAP was developed to allow a qualitative and holistic evaluation of wildlife habitat for 825 a particular location without requiring significant time for field work or compiling data. A 826 total of 69 points were surveyed from the known major habitat types throughout USACE 827 lands around the lake to assess the quality of the habitat around Joe Pool Lake. The 828 WHAP noted just three points with very high quality habitat, which support riparian and 829 mixed forest habitats with very high diversity. The WHAP also noted five point with high 830 scores indicating quality habitat with good diversity. Some of those sites were also 831 associated with ongoing conservation and restoration efforts, while surrounding areas 832 are also undergoing habitat succession. The results of the WHAP provided critical data 833 to identify unique, diverse, or sensitive environments around the lake for the EA as well 834 as updating land classifications for this master plan. The WHAP Report is included in 835 Appendix C.

836

#### 837 <u>2.2.2 Vegetative Resources</u>

838 USACE regulations and policy require a basic inventory of the vegetation at all 839 operational projects. This inventory, referred to in EP 1130-2-540 as a Level 1 840 inventory, classifies the vegetation in accordance with the National Vegetation 841 Classification System (NVCS) down to the Sub-Class level which is a very broad 842 classification level. The inventory data, presented in Table 2.5 is recorded in the 843 USACE national database referred to as OMBIL and is useful in providing a general 844 characterization of the vegetation on all operational projects. Daily management of 845 USACE lands requires more detailed knowledge of the vegetation down to the 846 Association level within the NVCS, and for most management prescriptions, down to the 847 individual species level of dominant vegetation.

)	<b>Table 2.5 Vegetation</b>	Classification	and Acre	s at Joe Pool Lake
---	-----------------------------	----------------	----------	--------------------

Order	Class	Sub-class	Total Sub- Class Acreage	Sustainable Acres	Transitioning Acres	Total Condition Acres
Non- Vegetated	Non- Vegetated	Non-Vegetated	6,707	6,707	0	6,707
Herb Dominated	Herbaceous Vegetation	Hydromorphic Rooted Vegetation	19	19	0	19
Herb Dominated	Herbaceous Vegetation	Perennial Graminoid Vegetation (Grassland)	1,091	1,091	100	1,191
Tree Dominated	Closed Tree Canopy	Deciduous Closed Tree Canopy	2,043	2,043	0	2,043

Order	Class	Sub-class	Total Sub- Class Acreage	Sustainable Acres	Transitioning Acres	Total Condition Acres
Tree Dominated	Closed Tree Canopy	Evergreen Forest	77	77	0	77
Tree Dominated	Closed Tree Canopy	Mixed Evergreen- Deciduous Closed Tree Canopy	67	67	0	67
Tree Dominated	Open Tree Canopy	Deciduous Open Tree Canopy	4,325	4,325	0	7,325

850 851 Source: OMBIL Report Project Site Vegetation Classification and Condition Records for Fiscal Year 2017

852 The Texas Blackland Prairies ecoregion originally contained a diverse range of 853 prairie species including little bluestem (Schizachyrium scoparium), big bluestem 854 (Andropogon gerardi), yellow Indiangrass (Sorghastrum nutans), switchgrass (Panicum virgatum), eastern gamagrass (Tripsacum dactyloides), tall dropseed (Sporobolus 855 856 compositus), asters (Aster spp.), prairie bluet (Stenaria nigricans), prairie clovers (Dalea spp.), and coneflowers (Echinacea spp.). Bottomland hardwood forests are not as 857 858 prevalent, but where they occur contain bur oak (Quercus macrocarpa), Shumard oak 859 (Quercus shumardii), post oak (Quercus stellata), blackjack oak (Quercus marilandica), 860 green ash (Fraxinus pennsylvanica, pecan (Carya illinoinensis), cedar elm (Ulmus 861 crassifolia), American elm (Ulmus americana), Winged elm (Ulmus alata), sweetgum 862 (Liquidambar styraciflua), sugar hackberry (Celtis laevigata), and eastern cottonwood (Populus deltoides). Some slopes and upland forests support honey mesquite (Prosopis 863 864 glandulosa) and several cedars and junipers (Juniperus spp.), and have become more 865 prevalent due to the absence of regular fires. The acreage for types of vegetation 866 classes at Joe Pool Lake are described in Table 2.6.

867 868

8	Table 2.6	Average,	Maximum,	and Minimum	<b>Total WHAP</b>	Scores per Habitat Type	
---	-----------	----------	----------	-------------	-------------------	-------------------------	--

Habitat Type	Average Total Score	Maximum Total Score	Minimum Total Score
Deciduous Forest	55	75	38
Mixed Forest	56	82	40
Riparian Forest	60	85	40
Grassland	61	79	38

869

#### 870 <u>2.2.3 Wetlands</u>

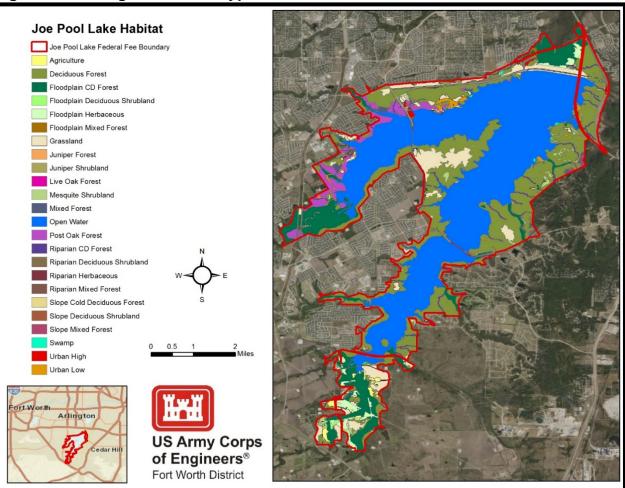
Typically, the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) established by US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) is used to identify wetland types in a project area. However, the available dataset for the Joe Pool project area was mapped prior to impoundment and does not reflect the current conditions. Therefore, NWI was not used to identify and
calculate wetland acreage with the fee boundary of the project. Instead, the Ecological
Mapping System (EMS) developed by Texas Parks and Wildlife (TPWD) was used.
Using the TPWD's EMS mapping, wetlands are delineated as swamps and the lake is
shown as open water. At Joe Pool Lake 18.65 acres are mapped as swamp wetlands
and 6,582.93 acres are shown as open water. Figure 2.8 displays the ecological habitat
types at Joe Pool Lake based on EMS including wetland habitat types.

881

882 Some of the wetlands described in the EMS qualify as Waters of the United 883 States as defined within the Clean Water Act (CWA), and jurisdiction is addressed by 884 the USACE and United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Wetlands are a 885 subset of the waters of the United States that may be subject to regulation under 886 Section 404 of the CWA (40 CFR 230.3).

887

889 Figure 2.8 Ecological Habitat Types at Joe Pool Lake



890 891 892

Source: TPWD Ecological Mapping Service

## 893

## 2.2.4 Fish and Wildlife Resources

894 Joe Pool Lake provides habitat for an abundance of fish species, providing fishing opportunities from the shoreline, boats, and fishing platforms at the marina. 895 896 Predominant fish species in the lake are largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*), channel catfish (Ictalurus punctatus), white crappie (Pomoxis annularis), and white bass 897 898 (Morone chrysops). Other less prominent species include black, yellow, and striped 899 bass; carp; blue and hybrid catfish; gar; and sunfish. Several species have been 900 stocked periodically since 1981 with bass and catfish being the most popular. There is 901 significant fishing pressure at the lake, since it is located within one of the most 902 populated urban metro areas in the United States. TPWD has set special size 903 restrictions for largemouth bass at Joe Pool Lake. 904

Many of the undeveloped opens spaces provide habitat for wildlife including
coyotes (*Canis latrans*), bobcats (*Lynx rufus*), eastern cottontail rabbit (*Sylvilagus floridanus.*), fox squirrel (*Sciurus niger*), nine-banded armadillo (*Dasypus novemcinctus*), striped skunks (*Mephitis mephitis*), and raccoons (*Procyon lotor*). The
area also provides habitat for a diverse range of birds and acts as a stopover for

migratory birds. The entire USACE land holding at Joe Pool is located within the
corporate city limits of Dallas, Grand Prairie, Cedar Hill, and Mansfield. Due to the
proximity to urban development, hunting is prohibited at Joe Pool Lake.

913 914

## 2.2.5 Threatened and Endangered Species

915 Threatened species are those which are likely to become endangered within the 916 foreseeable future. Endangered species are in danger of extinction throughout all or a 917 significant portion of their range. Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act 918 requires federal agencies to ensure that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by 919 such agency is not likely to: (1) jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered 920 or threatened species or (2) result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical 921 habitat. The term, "jeopardize the continued existence of", means to reduce appreciably 922 the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of listed species in the wild by reducing 923 the species' reproduction, numbers, or distribution. Jeopardy opinions must present 924 reasonable evidence that the project will jeopardize the continued existence of the listed 925 species or result in destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat. Federally-listed 926 threatened and endangered species having potential to occur on USACE lands and 927 waters at Joe Pool Lake are listed in Table 2.7.

928 929

Table 2.7 USFWS List of Threatened and Endangered Species That May Occu	ır
Within Joe Pool Lake Federal Fee Boundary	

Species Name (common name)	Species Name (scientific name)	Federal Status	Habitat Type	Occurrenc e
Least Tern	Sterna antillarum	Endangered	Open waters, rivers, shorelines, and sandbars.	Potential
Piping Plover	Charadrius melodus	Threatened	Open waters, rivers, lakes, estuaries, marshes, swamps, shorelines, and sandbars.	Potential
Whooping Crane	Grus americana	Endangered	Marshes, shallow lakes, lagoons, salt flats, grain and stubble fields, and barrier islands.	Potential
Black-capped Vireo	Vireo atricapilla	Endangered	Low lying bushy scrub oak and juniper on rocky rugged terrain	Rare
Golden- cheeked Warbler	Dendroica chrysoparia	Endangered	Old-growth and mature regrowth Ashe juniper-oak woodlands in rocky terrain.	Rare

932 In addition to those federally endangered species, there are also many 933 threatened and vulnerable species, most of which are migratory birds which could 934 include stopovers at Joe Pool Lake. The species and their potential presence are 935 documented in detail in the Information for Planning and Consultation (IPaC) report by 936 the US Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS). TPWD also lists threatened and endangered species within the state as shown in Table 2.8. Additionally, TPWD also lists Species of 937 938 Greatest Conservation Need (SGCN) for the Texas Blackland Prairie Ecoregion. The 939 SGCN list is provided in Appendix C.

940

941	Table 2.8 TPWD List of Threatened and Endangered Species That May Occur
942	Within the Joe Pool Lake Federal Fee Boundary

Common Name	Scientific Name	Туре	Listing Status
Alligator snapping turtle	Macrochelys temminckii	Reptile	Threatened
American Peregrine		Bird	Threatened
Falcon	Falco peregrinus anatum		
Black-capped Vireo	Vireo atricapilla	Bird	Endangered
Golden-cheeked Warbler	Setophaga chrysoparia	Bird	Endangered
Gray wolf	Canis lupus	Mammal	Endangered
Interior Least Tern	Sterna antillarum athalassos	Bird	Endangered
Louisiana pigtoe	Pleurobema riddellii	Mollusk	Threatened
Peregrine Falcon	Falco peregrinus	Bird	Threatened
Piping Plover	Charadrius melodus	Bird	Threatened
Red wolf	Canis rufus	Mammal	Endangered
Sandbank pocketbook	Lampsilis satura	Mollusk	Threatened
	Scaphirhynchus	Fish	Threatened
Shovelnose sturgeon	platorynchus		
Texas heelsplitter	Potamilus amphichaenus	Mollusk	Threatened
Texas horned lizard	Phrynosoma cornutum	Reptile	Threatened
Texas pigtoe	Fusconaia askewi	Mollusk	Threatened
Timber rattlesnake	Crotalus horridus	Reptile	Threatened
White-faced Ibis	Plegadis chihi	Bird	Threatened
Whooping Crane	Grus americana	Bird	Endangered
Wood Stork	Mycteria americana	Bird	Threatened

943

### 944 <u>2.2.6 Invasive Species</u>

945 An invasive species is defined as a plant or animal that is non-native (or native 946 nuisance) to an ecosystem and whose introduction causes, or is likely to cause, 947 economic and/or environmental harm, or harm to human health. Invasive species can 948 thrive in areas beyond their normal range of dispersal. These species are 949 characteristically adaptable, aggressive, and have high reproductive capacity. Their 950 vigor, along with a lack of natural enemies or controls, often leads to outbreak 951 populations with some level of negative effects on native plants, animals, and 952 ecosystem functions. They are often associated with disturbed ecosystems and human 953 developments.

Because several metropolitan areas are located in the Texas Blackland Prairie ecoregion, it has led to a greater number of invasive species than most other regions of the state. Feral and free-ranging pets (cats and dogs in particular) have made a significant impact on populations of small mammals, reptiles, and birds. Across the entire ecosystem, feral hogs (*Sus scrofa*) have decimated several fragile habitats and can change topography and worsen erosion in areas with large hog populations.

962 Other invasive animals include red imported fire ants (RIFA, Solenopsis invicta), 963 several species of introduced fish (including released baitfish and species associated with "aquarium dumping"), house sparrows (Passer domesticus), common starlings 964 965 (Sturnus vulgaris), and mollusks including zebra mussels (Dreissena polymorpha). 966 Although native, cowbirds (Molothrus ater) have become problematic due to their 967 expanding range associated with agriculture and human development. The close 968 proximity to urban landscaping has led to many common landscape plants becoming 969 aggressive colonizers and become invasive at Joe Pool Lake. Table 2.9 lists many of 970 the invasive species found at Joe Pool Lake. Other species are currently being 971 researched for their invasive characteristics, while there may be debate on whether 972 other species should be considered invasive.

973

954

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Туре
Bahiagrass	Paspalum notatum	Non-native	Plant
Bermuda Grass	Cynodon dactylon	Non-native	Plant
Brown-headed Cowbirds	Molothrus ater	Native	Animal
		aggressive	
Chinaberry	Melia azedarach	Non-native	Plant
Chinese Tallow	Tridica sebifera	Non-native	Plant
Common Starling	Sturnus vulgaris	Non-native	Animal
Feral Cats	Felis silvestris	Non-native	Animal
Feral Hogs	Sus scrofa	Non-native	Animal
Giant Reed	Arundo donax	Non-native	Plant
Giant Salvinia	Salvinia molesta	Non-native	Plant
Heavenly bamboo	Nandina domestica	Non-native	Plant
House Sparrow	Passer domesticus	Non-native	Animal
Hydrilla	Hydrilla verticillata	Non-native	Plant
Johnsongrass	Sorghum halepense	Non-native	Plant
Juniper & Cypress	Juniperus spp.	Native	Plant
		aggressive	
King Ranch Bluestem (KR)	Bothriochloa ischaemum	Non-native	Plant
	var. songarica		
Mediterranean Mustard	Hirschfeldia incana	Non-native	Plant
Honey Mesquite	Prosopis glandulosa	Native	Plant
-		aggressive	
Pincushions	Scabiosa atropurpurea	Non-native	Plant
Privet	Ligustrum spp. (several)	Non-native	Plant

### 974 Table 2.9 Invasive Species

Project Setting and Factors Influencing Management and Development Joe Pool Lake Master Plan

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status	Туре
Red Imported Fire Ants (RIFA)	Solenopsis invicta	Non-native	Animal
Tree of Heaven	Ailanthus altissima	Non-native	Plant
Water hyacinth	Eichhornia crassipes	Non-native	Plant
Whitebrush	Aloysia gradi	Native aggressive	Plant
Yellow Sour Clover	Melilotus indicus	Non-native	Plant
Zebra Mussel	Dreissena polymorpha	Non-native	Animal

Source: Texas Conservation Action Plan: Texas Blackland Prairies Ecoregion Handbook August 2012

976 977

975

978

### 2.2.7 Interpretation and Visual Qualities (Visual and Scenic Resources)

979 Joe Pool Lake includes many acres of scenic shorelines, lake views, and wildlife 980 viewing areas providing high visual and scenic qualities. Some areas are admired for 981 their scenic attractiveness (intrinsic scenic beauty that evokes a positive response), 982 scenic integrity (wholeness of landscape character), and landscape visibility (how many 983 people view the landscape and for what reasons and how long). Because Joe Pool 984 Lake is located near several large cities, people come from local urban communities to 985 enjoy the scenic and naturalistic views offered at the lake. Some areas have been 986 designated as Wildlife and Vegetative Management or Environmentally Sensitive Areas 987 to preserve specific animal, plant, or environmental features which also add to the 988 scenic qualities at the lake. Nearby parks have been designed to access the lake, allow 989 access to hiking trails, and take advantage of scenic gualities at the lake and 990 surrounding areas.

991

Joe Pool Lake is located in the Cedar Hill area, which is a unique convergence of local geography and habitats. The rolling tallgrass prairie and its black, clay soil clash with the rugged limestone escarpment. The park is reminiscent of the Texas Hill Country, providing many naturalistic views and giving visitors an escape from the surrounding urban communities. The linear nature of the lake gives unique views of the limestone shorelines with both near and distant views of forests, prairies, and parks.

Adjacent landowners are informed that removing trees to obtain a view of the lake not only destroys wildlife habitat but also lowers the scenic quality of the shoreline when viewed by the general public from the water surface. Additionally, reasonable measures must be taken to ensure that damage to the natural landscape from invasive species and catastrophic wildfire are minimized. Vegetative management, mowing permits, debris removal, and other shoreline issues are addressed by the shoreline policy.

- 1006 1007
- 1008
- 1009

### 1010 <u>2.2.8 Mineral and Timber</u>

1011 <u>Minerals</u>

1012 Oil and natural gas are the principal minerals known to exist in the region 1013 surrounding Joe Pool Lake. Since the late 1990's and continuing today, active drilling 1014 for natural gas in the Barnett Shale formation has comprised the majority of mineral 1015 exploration near the lake. Currently, there are no well surface locations on USACE 1016 property, but several well surface locations outside USACE property have multiple well 1017 bores that extend horizontally under USACE property, including under the water 1018 surface. This is typical for most wells in the region wherein natural gas is retrieved 1019 through a process of horizontal drilling and hydraulic fracturing. Most of the surface well 1020 sites are located to the west of the lake. There are also several gas pipelines in the 1021 region, three of which cross Corps property. See Figure 2.9 for a map of existing oil and 1022 natural gas activity at Joe Pool Lake.

1023

1024 During acquisition of lands for Joe Pool Lake, only relatively small areas of the 1025 mineral estate were acquired. Those areas include the mineral estate immediately 1026 under and adjacent to the dam which were acquired to protect the structural integrity of 1027 the dam and associated prime facilities, as well as a few isolated tracts upstream from 1028 the dam. The majority of the mineral estate underlying the lake remains in private 1029 ownership. However, virtually all of the private minerals underlying the lake were 1030 subordinated by USACE to the extent that occupation of federally-owned surface for the 1031 purpose of mineral extraction is not allowed. As of the date of this Master Plan, no 1032 waivers of this subordination have been granted. In addition to this strong subordination 1033 of the mineral estate, USACE has implemented a "no hydraulic fracturing" zone around 1034 each dam operated and maintained by USACE. This zone is typically 3,000 horizontal 1035 feet from the toe of the dam, but in the case of Joe Pool Lake, the zone extends 4,000 1036 horizontal feet. USACE also monitors proposed locations of waste water injection wells 1037 where contaminated water from drilling and hydraulic fracturing operations are injected 1038 deep within the earth.

1039

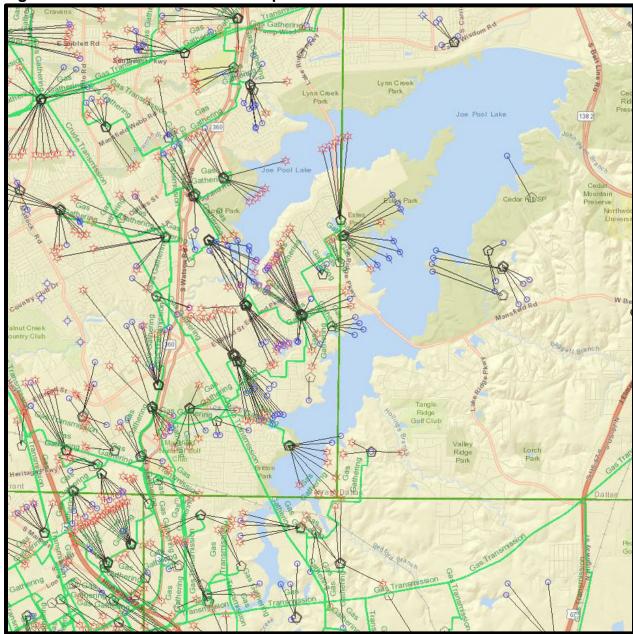
1040 On several USACE tracts remote from the dam where the mineral estate was 1041 acquired by USACE, the minerals were leased to a private operator. As with all 1042 federally-owned minerals, the lease was issued by the Department of Interior, Bureau of 1043 Land Management, and contains protective stipulations required by USACE, including 1044 the stipulation that no surface occupancy is allowed. The single lease in question is set 1045 to expire in 2020.

1046 1047

## <u>Timber</u>

1048Joe Pool Lake is not located in a region having viable commercial timber1049resources. The woodlands that exist on USACE lands have value primarily as wildlife1050habitat and as an aesthetic resource, but have no commercial timber value.

- 1051
- 1052 1053
- 1054 1055



1056 Figure 2.9 Natural Gas Wells and Pipelines Around Joe Pool Lake

#### 1057 1058 1059

1060

Source: Texas Railroad Commission Public GIS Viewer

## 2.2.9 Water Usage and Quality

Municipal water from Joe Pool Lake is managed by the TRA who uses the lake 1061 1062 for water storage. TRA has committed all of the water supply to Cedar Hill, Duncanville, 1063 Grand Prairie, and the Midlothian Water District. TRA diverts 17,000 acre-feet annually 1064 for those cities, who are entitled to water in the following percentages, as water availability allows: Cedar Hill 43.21%, Midlothian 39.19%, Grand Prairie 10.56%, and 1065 Duncanville 7.04%. Cedar Hill, Duncanville, and Grand Prairie contracted with TRA to 1066 1067 construct a water intake structure and pump station at Joe Pool Lake as part of the 1068 Lakeview Regional Water Supply Project. The initial infrastructure was completed

before impounding water in the lake, since it would have been cost prohibitive after
impoundment, but has never been placed in service. The project will be further
developed when additional demand for drinking water makes it necessary. Currently,
only the city of Midlothian has an active water intake on USACE land in the southern
end of Cedar Hill State Park. [Source TRA]

1075 According to the 2014 Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) 1076 Report, there were no water quality issues with the exception of "Screening Level of 1077 Concern" for Nitrate. All other monitored parameters were classified as either "Fully 1078 Supporting" their designated uses of public water supply and fish consumption, "No Concern," or "Not assessed." The EPA released a water body report and water quality 1079 1080 assessment in 2014. Designated uses of the lake were assessed, and all of them were 1081 found to be "good." Earlier USGS reports from 2007 assessed various biological and 1082 chemical parameters. The sampling results indicate that the levels of the various 1083 biological and chemical constituents monitored are generally within the criteria set by 1084 the Texas Department of Water Resources, and does not have any present or potential 1085 water quality problems.

- 1086
- 1087

## 2.2.10 Sedimentation and Shoreline Erosion [From WCM]

1088 There are 25 sedimentation ranges in the Joe Pool Lake area. Sedimentation 1089 ranges are areas that have been designated to monitor the rate of sedimentation and 1090 the location of sediment deposits. The ranges cross the lake normal to the original 1091 stream flow as practical. The elevations and locations of the monuments are referenced 1092 to appropriate datum systems established by other Federal agencies. Monuments are 1093 used at multiple locations for future survey at common reference points. There are 4 1094 degradation ranges downstream of Joe Pool Dam, each range consists of two or more 1095 permanent monuments, to be used in sediment surveys. 1096

1097 In 1982, the Joe Pool Lake watershed was largely rural, with over 95 percent of 1098 the watershed classified as cropland, pasture, range, or forest. However, since 1999 urbanization has been expanding rapidly around the lake area. On the basis of historical 1099 sedimentation in Mountain Creek Lake and predicted upstream development, Joe Pool 1100 Lake was designed to store 38,000 acre-feet of sediment in its 100-year lifetime. This 1101 1102 38,000 acre-feet is equivalent to an average sediment production of 1.64 acre-feet per 1103 square mile per year over the NGVD. It is estimated that 34,000 acre-feet of sediment 1104 will be deposited below elevation 522.0 NGVD and the remaining 4,000 acre-feet 1105 between elevations 522.0 and 536.0 NGVD. A schedule prepared in the Office of the 1106 Division Engineer, SWD indicates that resurveys were planned for about 5-year 1107 intervals. However, currently no sediment surveys have been completed since the 1108 construction of Joe Pool Dam and Lake.

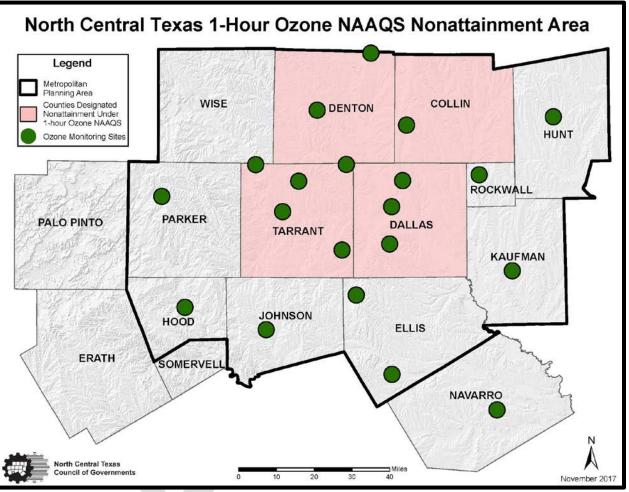
1109

## 1110 <u>2.2.11 Air Quality</u>

1111 In 2012, the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) designated the North 1112 Central Texas region as a nonattainment area for the pollutant ozone in accordance 1113 with the 1997 eight-hour ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). A nonattainment area is an area considered to have air quality worse than the NAAQS as
defined in the Clean Air Act. These standards are designed to protect human and
environmental health, and ground-level ozone is monitored and targeted for reductions
due to its potentially harmful effects. The counties included in the North Central Texas
nonattainment area are Wise, Denton, Collin, Hunt, Parker, Tarrant, Dallas, Rockwell,
Kaufman, Hood, Johnson, and Ellis, as shown on the map in Figure 2.10.

1120

# 1121Figure 2.10 North Central Texas Nonattainment Area/ Dallas-Fort Worth1122Metropolitan Area



1123 1124

1125 In order to receive some forms of federal assistance, nonattainment areas must 1126 have a State Implementation Plan (SIP) to reduce ozone to levels compliant with the 1127 NAAQS and have EPA reviews every five years. Four main sources of ozone-causing emissions include on-road mobile sources like cars and trucks, non-road mobile 1128 sources like construction equipment, point sources like electricity-generating utilities and 1129 1130 industrial boilers, and area sources like solvent use and agriculture. The Dallas-Fort Worth area SIP includes programs to get older cars off the road, technologies to clean 1131 1132 up vehicles already on the road, and education programs so that citizens can do their 1133 part in improving air quality in Northern Texas. For more information about what individuals and businesses can do to clean the air, visit the Air North Texas website 1134

1135 There are no air monitoring stations on USACE property at Joe Pool Lake, but there are several nearby operated by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality 1136 1137 (TCEQ). Those stations monitor for Nitric Oxide (NO), Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2), other 1138 Nitrogen Oxides (NOX), Ozone (O3), PM2.5, as well as weather and climate data. 1139 TCEQ also collects air samples at several natural gas well sites around Joe Pool Lake and also across the entire region. Because Joe Pool Lake is located within an urban 1140 1141 area, all monitored substances can reach moderate levels on occasion, normally when 1142 weather patterns cause the air to stagnate. TCEQ's Air Quality Index (AQI) is based on 1143 ozone and PM2.5 levels, and sometimes reaches "unhealthy for sensitive groups," 1144 which could affect people with asthma and those with prolonged or heavy outdoor exertion. The AQI occasionally reaches "unhealthy" levels, but rarely reaches "very 1145 1146 unhealthy" or "hazardous" levels, and would likely be related to fires or unusual 1147 atmospheric events. The region is also prone to "very high" pollen counts for much of the year, affecting those with allergies and allergy-related asthma. The tree canopy and 1148 other vegetation around Joe Pool Lake help to mitigate local air pollution by absorbing 1149 carbon dioxide (CO2), filtering airborne particulates and other airborne pollutants, and 1150 1151 modulating local temperatures influencing the urban heat island effect. 1152

In conducting routine operations and maintenance activities at Joe Pool Lake, the 1153 1154 USACE will comply with all Federal, state, and local laws governing air quality and will implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to protect air quality. Prescribed fire is a 1155 1156 useful land management tool for improving native prairie and certain forested areas and 1157 will be conducted in accordance with the Texas Administrative Code, Section 1158 111.211(1). Statutory requirements governing prescribed fire and other types of outdoor 1159 burning are explained in the TCEQ publication "Outdoor Burning in Texas" available on 1160 the TCEQ website. USACE guidance for wildland fire management is set forth in EP 1161 1130-2-540.

1162

## 1163 2.3 CULTURAL RESOURCES

### 1164 <u>2.3.1 Prehistoric</u>

1165The earliest well-documented evidence of human occupation in North Central1166Texas dates to about 12,000 years before present (B.P.). Prehistory is divided generally1167into three broad time periods: Paleo-Indian (12,000-8,500 B.P.), Archaic (8,500-1.2501168B.P.), and Late Prehistoric (1,250-300 B.P.).

1169

1170 Evidence for Paleo-Indian period occupation is relatively rare in the Joe Pool 1171 Lake area, and is known primarily from distinctive projectile point styles dating to this time period found in surface collections or in mixed multi-component sites. It is likely 1172 that intact Paleo-Indian camp sites may be buried deeply beneath Holocene floodplain 1173 1174 alluvium, as was the case with the Aubrey Clovis site on the Elm Fork Trinity River. Evidence suggests that the region was occupied by small groups of highly mobile 1175 1176 hunter-gatherers that traveled over very large territories. Traditionally thought of as biggame hunters of mammoth and bison, more recent evidence indicates Paleo-Indians 1177 1178 exploited a much broader range of animal and plant resources.

The Archaic period is divided into Early (8,500-6,000 B.P.), Middle (6,000-3,500 B.P.), and Late (3,500-1,250 B.P.) sub periods. During this long time period, a generalized hunting and gathering subsistence strategy is indicated. Trends through time suggest increasing population density and decreasing group mobility within smaller territories. Sites with Late Archaic components are well represented in the Joe Pool Lake area and in North Central Texas generally.

1186

1187 The Late Prehistoric Period (1,250-300 B.P.) is marked by the presence of the 1188 bow and arrow and pottery. During the early portion of this time span, subsistence 1189 strategies remained similar to those of the preceding Late Archaic. By around 800 B.P., 1190 there is evidence for maize horticulture and house structures indicating a more sedentary occupation at the Cobb-Pool Site (41DL148) at Joe Pool Lake. Pottery from 1191 1192 Cobb-Pool includes plain and decorated grog-tempered specimens in the Caddo ceramic tradition. It is unclear whether this pottery was made locally or represents trade 1193 1194 with East Texas Caddo groups. Plain, shell-tempered pottery is also found at Joe Pool 1195 Lake sites and is thought to show connections with southern plains groups to the north 1196 and west. This shell-tempered pottery is generally thought to date to the late portion of 1197 the Late Prehistoric period (after ca. 600 B.P.) when bison hunting became more 1198 important.

1199 1200

## 2.3.2 Historic

Local tradition holds that Native Americans of the Caddo Nation inhabited the 1201 1202 Joe Pool Lake area prior to the arrival of the first white settlers in the early 1840s. The 1203 majority of these early settlers were farmers operating small family farms growing mainly wheat and corn. Dallas County was created out of Navarro County in 1845, and 1204 1205 Tarrant and Ellis Counties followed in 1849. The population grew steadily between the 1206 1840s and 1870s. After the Civil War, cotton farming became an important agricultural activity in the region and tenant farming was a major social institution. The arrival of the 1207 1208 railroads in the early 1870s allowed farmers access to markets and led to a major 1209 increase in the number of farms. Many of the historic resources at Joe Pool Lake are 1210 the archeological remains of house sites and farmsteads dating from the late 19th century through the mid-20th century. The Anderson Farm home, once located on land 1211 1212 that is now Cedar Hill State Park, is shown in Photo 2.1.

1213 1214

## 2.3.3 Previous Investigations at Joe Pool Lake

1215 The initial archeological investigation at Joe Pool Lake was a survey conducted 1216 by Southern Methodist University (SMU) in 1977 and 1978. During that survey, 40 1217 archeological sites were recorded (15 prehistoric, 23 historic, and two with both 1218 prehistoric and historic components). In 1979 and 1980, SMU conducted test 1219 excavations at 16 prehistoric sites. Also in 1979 and 1980, 23 historic period sites were 1220 investigated by crews from North Texas State University.

1221 In 1985 and 1986, SMU conducted data recovery investigations at five prehistoric 1222 sites and 13 historic sites. During this same period, SMU located and recorded 12 1223 historic home sites based on locations shown on historic maps. Limited survey work 1224 since then has added to the number of known archeological sites.

### 1225 <u>2.3.4 Recorded Cultural Resources</u>

1226 Currently, 60 archeological sites have been recorded at Joe Pool Lake. Seven of 1227 these sites have been determined eligible for the National Register of Historic Places 1228 (NRHP), and 44 sites have been determined ineligible. The remaining nine sites have 1229 not yet been evaluated for NRHP eligibility. The surveys of the 1970s were not 1230 systematic and may not be considered adequate by current standards.

1231 1232

## 2.3.5 Long-term Objectives for Cultural Resources

1233 As funding allows, a Cultural Resources Management Plan (CRMP) shall be 1234 developed and incorporated into the Operational Management Plan in accordance with 1235 EP 1130-2-540. The purpose of the CRMP is to provide a comprehensive program to direct the historic preservation activities and objectives at Joe Pool Lake. Completion of 1236 1237 a full inventory of cultural resources at Joe Pool Lake is a long-term objective that is 1238 needed for compliance with Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act 1239 (NHPA). All currently known sites with unknown eligibility and newly recorded sites must 1240 be evaluated to determine their eligibility for the NRHP. In accordance with Section 106 1241 of the NHPA, any proposed ground-disturbing activities or projects, such as those 1242 described in this master plan or as may be proposed in the future by others for right-of-1243 way easements, will require cultural resource surveys to locate and evaluate historic 1244 and prehistoric resources. Resources determined eligible for the NRHP must be protected from proposed project impacts, or the impacts must be mitigated. All future 1245 1246 cultural resource investigations at Joe Pool Lake must be coordinated with the State 1247 Historic Preservation Officer and federally-recognized Tribes to insure compliance with 1248 the National Historic Preservation Act, the Archaeological Resources Protection Act, and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act 1249 1250

# 1252Photo 2.1 Old Anderson farm homestead once located on land that is now Cedar1253Hill State Park



1254 1255 Photo Courtesy of TPWD

## 1256

## 1257 2.4 DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

1258

### 2.4.1 Current Demographics and Economics Trends and Analysis

Located near the center of the Dallas-Fort Worth Metropolitan Statistical Area, Joe Pool Lake is a regional resource, with most visitors coming from nearby urban communities. Located primarily within the southwest portion of Dallas County and extending into Ellis and Tarrant Counties, the primary zone of interest for the socioeconomic analysis of Joe Pool Lake is defined as those counties surrounding the lake, which are Dallas, Ellis, Johnson, and Tarrant Counties, all in Texas.

1266 2.4.2 Population

1267 The zone of interest's population makes up almost 18% of the total population of 1268 Texas. From 2016 to 2045, the population in the zone of interest is expected to increase 1269 from 4.8 million to 6.3 million, an annual growth rate of 1%. By comparison, the 1270 population of Texas is projected to increase at a rate of 1.2% per year during that same 1271 timeframe, and the national growth rate is expected to be 0.6% per year. All counties 1272 within the zone of interest are projected to have positive growth, with Ellis and Johnson

- 1273 Counties growing the fastest at an annual rate of 1.8% and 1.4%, respectively. Within
- the zone of interest, 53% live in Dallas County, 41% in Tarrant County, and
- 1275 approximately 3% in both Ellis and Johnson Counties.
- 1276

## 1277 Table 2.10 Population Estimates and 2045 Projections, 2000 and 2016

Geographical Area	2000 Population Estimate	2016 Population Estimate	2045 Population Projection
Texas	20,851,820	26,956,435	38,499,538
Dallas County	2,218,899	2,513,054	3,198,694
Ellis County	111,360	160,225	267,465
Johnson County	126,811	157,544	239,104
Tarrant County	1,446,219	1,947,529	2,642,486
Zone of Interest			
Total	3,903,289	4,778,352	6,347,749

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, Population Division (2000 Estimate); U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016
 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates (2016 Estimate); Texas State Data Center, The University
 of Texas at San Antonio (2045 Projections)

1281

1282 The distribution of the population among gender, as shown in Table 2.11, is 1283 approximately 49.6% male and 50.4% female in the zone of interest, which is the same 1284 as the overall gender distribution in Texas.

1285 1286

### Table 2.11 Percent of Population Estimate by Gender, 2016

Geographical Area	Male	Female				
Texas	13,379,165	13,577,270				
Dallas County	1,238,199	1,274,855				
Ellis County	79,024	81,201				
Johnson County	78,506	79,038				
Tarrant County	953,334	994,195				
Zone of Interest						
Total	2,349,063	2,429,289				

1287 1288

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates (2016 Estimate)

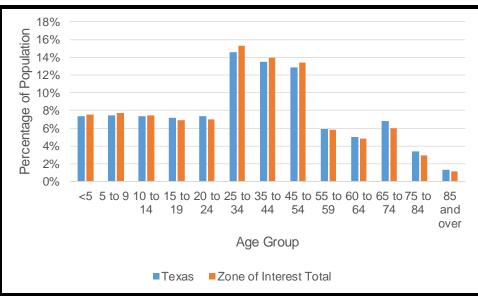
1289 The distribution of age groups is very similar between the zone of interest and 1290 the state of Texas, with less than a percentage difference between the two in each age 1291 category. Figure 2.9 shows the population by age group of the zone of interest 1292 compared to Texas, and Figure 2.10 shows the zone of interest's population by age 1293 group in 2016 compared to the projections for 2045. The forecast shows that the 1294 population ages 0 to 59 will decrease while ages 60 and over will increase between 1295 2016 and 2045.

1296

1297 1298

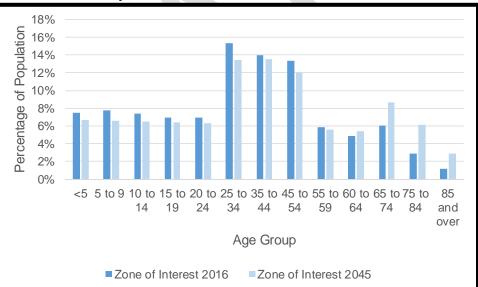
1299

## Figure 2.11 Percent of Population by Age Group, 2016



Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates (2016 Estimate)







1307 1308 1309

1310

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates (2016 Estimate); Texas State Data Center, The University of Texas at San Antonio (2045 Projections)

Joe Pool Lakes' zone of interest holds a racially and ethnically diverse population. The population in the zone of interest, displayed in Table 2.12, and further described in Figure 2.11, is approximately 41% White, 18% Black, 34% Hispanic or Latino, 5% Asian, and 2% two or more races. The other race categories account for less than 1% each of the population. By comparison, the state's population is approximately 43% White, 12% Black, 39% Hispanic or Latino, 4% Asian, and 2% two or more races. Figure 2.11 shows the 2016 estimate and the 2045 projections of race/ethnicity in the 1318

zone of interest distributed between four categories, White, Black, Hispanic or Latino,

and Other. The two graphs in Figure 2.11 show that the Hispanic or Latino and the other 1319

categories are expected to increase by 16% and 2% respectively in the zone of interest, 1320

- while the White category decreases by 17% and the Black category decreases by 1%. 1321
- 1322

Area	White	Black	Americ an Indian and Alaska Native alone	Asian alone	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone	Some other race alone	Two or more races	Hispanic or Latino
Texas	11,705,684	3,134,962	63,336	1,161,742	18,990	35,509	423,062	10,413,150
Dallas				(				
County	774,653	554,464	4,234	144,440	1,163	3,916	42,335	987,849
Ellis County	101,530	14,506	354	1,050	59	98	2,494	40,134
Johnson County	117,123	3,919	693	1,152	623	89	2,810	31,135
Tarrant								
County	957,988	298,394	5,227	97,150	3,133	2,570	41,120	541,947
Zone of Interest Total	1,951,294	871,283	10,508	243,792	4,978	6,673	88,759	1,601,065

#### 1323 Table 2.12 2016 Population Estimate by Race/Hispanic Origin

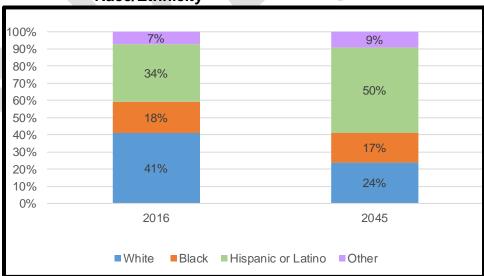
1324 Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates (2016 Estimate)

1325

1326 1327

1328





Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates (2016 Estimate); Texas State Data Center, The University of Texas at San Antonio (2045 Projections)

### 1334 <u>2.4.3 Education</u>

1335 Table 2.13 displays the highest level of education attained by the population 1336 ages 25 and over. In the zone of interest, 9% of the population have less than a 9th 1337 grade education, and another 9% have between a 9th and 12th grade education; 24% have a high school diploma or equivalent, and another 22% have some college and no 1338 1339 degree; 6% have an Associate's degree; 19% have a Bachelor's degree; and 10% have a graduate or professional degree. This distribution is similar to Texas, where 9% of the 1340 population have less than a 9th grade education; another 9% have between a 9th and 1341 1342 12th grade education; 25% have at least a high school diploma or equivalent; 22% have 1343 some college; 7% have an Associate's degree; 18% have a Bachelor's degree; and 1344 10% have a graduate or professional degree.

1345 1346

# 1347Table 2.13 2016 Population Estimate by Highest Level of Educational Attainment,1348Population 25 Years of Age and Older

Area	Population 25 years and over	Less than 9th grade	9th to 12th grade, no diploma	High school graduate (includes equivalency)	Some college, no degree	Associate's degree	Bachelor's degree	Graduate or professional degree
Texas	17,085,128	1,519,768	1,496,184	4,286,126	3,821,713	1,160,660	3,158,468	1,642,209
Dallas								
County	1,590,088	182,829	166,605	358,305	320,726	89,634	301,964	170,025
Ellis								
County	101,769	7,038	8,639	29,032	26,974	7,751	15,912	6,423
Johnson								
County	102,285	6,479	10,074	33,763	26,063	7,756	13,109	5,041
Tarrant								
County	1,235,550	85,203	97,340	292,563	292,244	88,458	255,467	124,275
Zone of								
Interest								
Total	3,029,692	281,549	282,658	713,663	666,007	193,599	586,452	305,764

1349 Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates (2016 Estimate)

### 1351 <u>2.4.4 Households, Income, Employment, Poverty</u>

Table 2.14 displays the number of households and average household size in 2016. There were approximately 9.3 million households in the state of Texas with an average household size of 2.84 in 2016. The zone of interest contained approximately 1.7 million of those homes with an average household size of 2.66.

1356 1357

### Table 2.14 2016 Households and Household Size

Geographic Area	Total Households	Average Household Size
Texas	9,289,554	2.84
Dallas County	894,542	2.77
Ellis County	53,803	2.94
Johnson County	53,880	2.87
Tarrant County	682,967	2.82
Zone of Interest Total	1,685,192	2.66

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates (2016 Estimate)

### 1358

As shown in Table 2.15, the median household income in the zone of interest ranged from \$51,411 in Dallas County to \$64,382 in Ellis County in 2016, as displayed in Table 8. Per capita income in the zone of interest was \$28,922 in 2016, which was slightly higher than the state of Texas, which had a per capita income of \$27,828.

#### 1363 1364

### Table 2.15 2016 Median and Per Capita Income

Geographic Area	Median Household	Per Capita Income
	Income	
Texas	\$54,727	\$27,828
Dallas County	\$51,411	\$28,552
Ellis County	\$64,382	\$27,313
Johnson County	\$59,095	\$25,721
Tarrant County	\$60,373	\$29,791
Zone of Interest Total	N/A	\$28,922

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 2012-2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates (2016 Estimate)

1365

The civilian labor force in the zone of interest accounts approximately 19% of the civilian labor force of the state of Texas. As shown in Table 2.16, the zone of interest had an unemployment rate of 4.0% in 2016, lower than that of the state of Texas, which had an unemployment rate of 4.6% that same year. The unemployment rate in each of the counties in the zone of interest were lower than that of Texas, ranging from 3.8% in Ellis County to 4.3% in Johnson County.

- 1372
- 1373

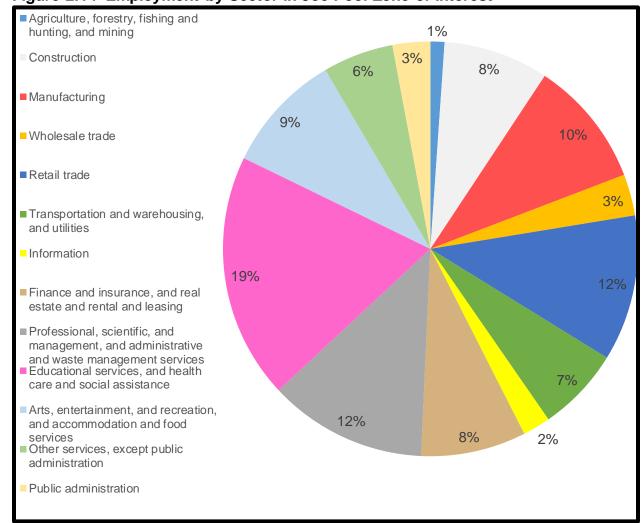
## 1375Table 2.16Labor Force, Employment and Unemployment Rates, 2016 Annual1376Averages

litties	Civilian Labor Force	Number Employed	Number Unemployed	Unemployment Rate
Faci				
Texas	13,294,000	12,688,000	606,000	4.6%
Dallas County	1,305,202	1,253,334	51,868	4.0%
Ellis County	83,699	80,557	3,142	3.8%
Johnson County	75,584	72,299	3,285	4.3%
Tarrant County	1,008,020	968,246	39,774	3.9%
Zone of Interest Total	2,472,505	2,374,436	98,069	4.0%

Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics, Current Population Survey (State estimate), LAUS (County estimates)

#### 1377

1378 Employment by sector is presented in Figure 2.12, which shows that the largest percentage of the zone of interest is employed in the Educational services, and health 1379 care and social assistance sector at 19%, followed by 12% in the Professional, 1380 1381 scientific, and management, and administrative and waste management services 1382 sector, 12% in Retail Trade, 10% in Manufacturing, 9% in the Arts, entertainment, and 1383 recreation, and accommodation and food services sector, 8% each in the Construction sector and the Finance and insurance, and real estate and rental and leasing sector, 1384 7% in the Transportation and warehousing, and utilities sector, and 6% in Other 1385 1386 services, except public administration. The remainder of the employment sectors each comprise less than 5% of the zone of interest's labor force. 1387 1388



## 1390 Figure 2.14 Employment by Sector in Joe Pool Zone of Interest

1391 1392

1393

Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics, Current Population Survey (State estimate), LAUS (County estimates)

1394 The growth rate in each employment sector was predicted in the local Workforce Development Area (WDA) between 2014 and 2024. Ellis and Johnson Counties both fall 1395 in to the North Central WDA, while Dallas and Tarrant Counties each have their own 1396 1397 WDA. Projected industry growth for each of the WDAs is expected to grow in each sector with the exception of agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining, which 1398 is expected to see negative growth. When considering all three WDAs as a whole, the 1399 1400 most growth is anticipated in the Construction sector, followed by the Educational 1401 services, and health care and social assistance sector, then the Professional scientific, 1402 and management, and administrative and waste management sector, and finally the 1403 Arts, entertainment, and recreation, and accommodation and food services sector. 1404

Table 2.17 displays the percentage of persons and families whose incomes fell below the poverty level in the past twelve months as of 2016. In the zone of interest as a whole, a similar percentage of people (16.4%) had incomes below the poverty level when compared to the state, which had 16.7% of people below the poverty level. Dallas 1409 County had the most persons with incomes below the poverty level at 18.6%, followed 1410 by Tarrant County at 14.4%, Johnson County at 12.1%, and Ellis County at 11%. In 1411 terms of families below the poverty level, the only county with a greater percentage of 1412 poverty than the state of Texas was Dallas County, which had 15.2% of families below 1413 the poverty level. The remainder of the counties in the zone of interest had between 1414 8.5% and 10.9% of families below the poverty level in 2016.

1415

## 1416Table 2.17 Percent of Families and People Whose Income in the Past 12 Months is1417Below the Poverty Level (2016)

All Persons	All Families			
16.7%	13.0%			
18.6%	15.2%			
11.0%	8.5%			
12.1%	9.2%			
14.4%	10.9%			
16.4%	N/A			
	16.7%         18.6%         11.0%         12.1%         14.4%			

1418 Source: Bureau of Labor Statistics, Current Population Survey (State estimate), LAUS (County estimates) 1419

### 1420 <u>2.4.5 Economic Impact</u>

1421 The Mountain Creek watershed is predominantly urban, with an economy based 1422 on trade, transportation, utilities, professional business service, education, and 1423 healthcare. The watershed is located within the Dallas-Fort Worth Metropolitan 1424 Statistical Area, with most of the economic activity occurring in the more populated 1425 Dallas and Tarrant Counties. Several sectors are typically heavy consumers of water 1426 including municipal, agriculture and livestock, steam-electric, mining, manufacturing, 1427 professional, scientific and technical services, health care and social assistance, 1428 accommodation and food services, and military installations.

1429

1430 The money spent by visitors to USACE lakes on trip expenses adds to the local 1431 and national economies by supporting jobs and generating income. In 2016, there were 1432 nearly 1.1 million visits (person-trips) to Joe Pool Lake. Visitor spending represents a 1433 sizable component of the economy in many communities around USACE lakes. Within 30 miles of the lake, visitors spent an additional \$27.1 million with \$19.7 million coming 1434 1435 from retail sales. This spending led to an additional 250 jobs and \$7.8 million in labor income. Predicted population growth in the surrounding counties would likely lead to 1436 increased economic benefits to the surrounding communities for years to come. 1437 1438

1438

## 2.4.6 Social, Economic, and Environmental Benefits

USACE recognized the importance of Joe Pool Lake and the activities on
USACE lands and waters as being an important part of the local economy. Besides the
obvious economic savings through flood risk management and development
advantages through water supply, businesses can see investment opportunities, and
people are drawn to the natural areas surrounding USACE lakes, as is evidenced by the
growing number of residents adjacent to USACE properties. Nationally, USACE lakes
attract about 335 million recreation visits every year, with direct economic benefits on

local economies within a 30 mile radius. The following information in Table 2.18
describes some of the extended social, environmental, and economic benefits of Belton
Lake for surrounding communities in 2016. By providing opportunities for active
recreation, Corps lakes help combat one of the most significant of the nation's health
problems: lack of physical activity. Recreational programs and activities at Corps lakes
also help strengthen family ties and friendships; provide opportunities for children to

1453 develop personal skills, social values, and self-esteem; and increase water safety.

1454

### 1455Table 2.18 Social Benefits at Joe Pool Lake in FY 2016

Facilities in FY 2016	Visits (person-trips) in FY 2016
6 recreation areas	1,053,706 in total
315 picnic sites	247,279 picnickers
576 camping sites	51,879 campers
7 playgrounds	152,187 swimmers
4 swimming areas	119,680 water skiers
7 number of trails	125,339 boaters
36 trail miles	416,005 sightseers
7 boat ramps	643,605 fishermen
807 marina slips	106,227 others
Source: USACE	

1456 1457

There have also been many economic benefits to the nation and economy at Joe Pool Lake. The money spent by visitors to Corps lakes on trip expenses adds to the local and national economies by supporting jobs and generating income. Visitor spending represents a sizable component of the economy in many communities around Corps lakes as summarized in Table 2.19.

1463 1464

### Table 2.19 Social Benefits at Joe Pool Lake in FY 2016

Visitation per year resulted in:	With multiplier effects, visitor trip spending resulted in:
<ul> <li>\$27,117,358 in visitor spending within 30 miles of the Corps lake.</li> <li>\$19,777,062 in sales within 30 miles of the Corps lake.</li> <li>250 jobs within 30 miles of the Corps lake.</li> <li>\$7,833,401 in labor income within 30 miles of the Corps lake.</li> <li>\$10,944,220 in value added within 30 miles of the Corps lake.</li> <li>\$10,944,220 in value added within 30 miles of the Corps lake.</li> <li>\$7,724,719 in National Economic Development Benefits.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>\$33,482,021 in total spending.</li> <li>\$34,917,481 in total sales.</li> <li>337 jobs.</li> <li>\$13,257,077 in labor income.</li> <li>\$20,095,423 in value added (wages &amp; salaries, payroll benefits, profits, rents, and indirect business taxes).</li> </ul>
Source: USACE	

1465 1466

Joe Pool Lake as also provided environmental benefits to the local community by
 providing access to local residents. Recreation experiences increase motivation to learn
 more about the environment; understanding and awareness of environmental issues;

1470 and sensitivity to the environment. The land acres, water acres, and shoreline miles are

- 1471 summarized in Table 2.20.
- 1472

### 1473 Table 2.20 Environmental Resource Summary in FY 2016 Resources in FY 2016

- 8,686 land acres above the conservation pool elevation of 522.0 NGVD
- 6,707surface water acres
- 60 shoreline miles
- 1474

## 1475 2.5 RECREATION FACILITIES, ACTIVITIES, AND NEEDS

1476 The initial development of outdoor recreation facilities at Joe Pool Lake was 1477 addressed in the 1981 Master Plan for Lakeview Lake (now Joe Pool Lake), Design 1478 Memorandum (DM) No. 11. Supplement No. 1 to the Master Plan was added in March 1985 providing plans for Lakeview State Park (now Cedar Hill State Park). These two 1479 1480 documents laid out a robust plan for the comprehensive management of the lake's lands and water surface including plans for a significant investment in outdoor 1481 1482 recreation facilities that were cost-shared between USACE. TPWD, and the TRA, A 1483 lease between USACE and TRA was executed in 1988 authorizing TRA to manage 1484 1.879 acres for park and recreation purposes. This lease was supplemented over the years bringing the total acreage of land included in the lease to 2,925 acres. Legislation 1485 was passed in 2000 allowing the Secretary of the Army to transfer TRA's non-federal 1486 sponsorship of the recreation program at Joe Pool Lake from TRA to the city of Grand 1487 1488 Prairie, Texas. Shortly following the passage of the legislation, the lease with TRA was 1489 supplemented to name the City of Grand Prairie the new lessee. One public marina 1490 operates on the lake under a sublease agreement with the City of Grand Prairie. 1491

1492 In 1982, 1,885 acres was leased to TPWD for development of what is now Cedar 1493 Hill State Park. The state park opened for public use in 1991. In January 2014, an 1494 additional 58 acres was added to the state park lease to extend the park boundary to 1495 the north encompassing the hike/bike trailhead used by pedestrians and bicyclists for 1496 access to the road across the top of Joe Pool Dam. 1497

1498 USACE has a limited role in directly managing outdoor recreation at the lake. This 1499 role consists of managing pedestrian use of the service road across the top of the dam, 1500 fishing use adjacent to the stilling basin area and along Mountain Creek below the dam, 1501 cooperative management of the water surface as it relates to boating activity, and managing general pedestrian access to lands that are not leased to Grand Prairie or 1502 1503 TPWD. Many USACE lakes provide public hunting opportunities, but due to the very urban nature of Joe Pool Lake, public hunting has never been allowed. There are no 1504 plans to lift the prohibition on public hunting. 1505

1506

1507 The following factors contribute to the importance of Joe Pool Lake as a recreational 1508 area:

- Centrally located in the Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan area. By road, the Joe Pool Lake Dam is located 19 miles from downtown Dallas and 28 miles from downtown Fort Worth
  - Large, full service state park operated by TPWD
  - Full service campgrounds, day-use areas, and group lodging facilities operated by Grand Prairie
- Full service marina and easily accessible boat ramps

### 1517 <u>2.5.1 Zone of Influence</u>

1518 The zone of influence for Joe Pool Lake as it relates to this Master Plan includes 1519 Dallas, Tarrant, Ellis, and Johnson Counties.

### 1521 <u>2.5.2 Visitation Profile</u>

1522 The majority of visitors to Joe Pool Lake come from within the zone of influence. An examination of approximately 34,000 zip codes collected by the City of Grand Prairie 1523 in their Loyd Park campground during the time frame of 2013 through 2017 revealed 1524 1525 that only about 8.2% of zip codes were from out-of-state and most of the remaining 92% 1526 traveled a relatively short distance varying from approximately 1 to 30 miles. Table 2.21 1527 provides examples of the percentage of campers coming from several cities that either 1528 adjoin Federal property or are very nearby. Many campers come from numerous zip 1529 codes within the cities of Dallas and Fort Worth, but no attempt was made to list those.

1530 1531

1512

1513

1514

1516

1520

### Table 2.21 Point of Origin for Campers in Loyd Park

Table 2.211 official of origin for campers in Loya 1 ark				
ZIP CODE	PERCENT OF CAMPERS			
76010 thru 76019 (Arlington, TX)				
76001 thru 76007 (Arlington, TX)	17.5%			
75050 thru 75054 (Grand Prairie TX)	11.3%			
76063 (Mansfield, TX)	6.7%			
76028 (Burleson, TX)	2.5%			
75060 thru 75063 (Irving, TX)	2.3%			
75104 (Cedar Hill, TX)	1.3%			

- 1532 Source: Grand Prairie
- 1533

USACE tracks visitation at Joe Pool Lake by tabulating information provided by TPWD and Grand Prairie as well as maintaining a traffic counter at the Overlook where TPWD and USACE have shared recreational management responsibilities. Refer to Table 2.22 for the total number of visits recorded for each area for 2016 which was a year without extreme lake conditions of drought or flooding.

- 1539
- 1540
- 1541
- 1542 1543
- 1544

Area	Visits
Britton Park	8,099
Cedar Hill State Park	185,034
Dispersed Use - Total	455,620
Loyd Park	163,358
Lynn Creek Park	208,945
Lynn Creek Marina	20,676
Overlook	11,974
Grand Total	1,053,706

## 1546 Table 2.22 Joe Pool Lake Visitation - 2016

1547

1548

### 2.5.3 Recreation Areas and Facilities

The primary outdoor recreation facilities at Joe Pool Lake are operated by TPWD in Cedar Hill State Park and by the City of Grand Prairie in Lynn Creek, Loyd, and Britton Parks. USACE provides recreational opportunities by managing pedestrian traffic on the road across the top of Joe Pool Dam and fishing access to the stilling basin area. Table 2.23 provides a brief summary of the primary recreation facilities operated by TPWD and the city of Grand Prairie.

1555 1556

### Table 2.23 Facilities Provided by TPWD and City of Grand Prairie

	TPWD	
Facilities	Cedar Hill State Park	Grand Prairie
Walk-in Campsites	30	None
Campsites:electric and		
water	200	213 – Loyd Park
Campsites: electric,		
water and sewer	150	None
Picnic Sites	Yes – Varies with lake	100 – Lynn Creek Park
	level	
Lodge	None	One with 18 rooms
Cabins	None	9 – Loyd Park
Group shelters	1	2 - Lynn Creek; 2 - Loyd
Bike Trail	Yes – Mountain Bikes	Yes – Lynn Creek and Loyd
Hike Trail	Yes	Yes – Lynn Creek and Loyd
Paddle Trail	No	Yes – Loyd Park
Boat Ramp	2	Yes – Lynn Creek (2), Loyd
		(1), and Britton (1)
Swimming Beach	1	1 – Lynn Creek, 1- Loyd
Interpretive Site	Yes	No

1557

1558 <u>2.5.4 Recreational Analysis - Trends</u>

1559 The 2012 Texas Outdoor Recreation Plan (TORP) published by TPWD is a 1560 comprehensive recreational demand study completed by Texas Parks and Wildlife. Some of the information in the TORP was extracted directly from the National Survey on
Recreation and the Environment (NSRE) and reports generated by the USFWS.
The TORP pointed out the top five needs within all park systems in the state as
identified by professional recreation providers and by Texas citizens. Tables 2.24
through 2.27 and Figure 2.14 are a summary from the TORP and are provided to
illustrate general trends in outdoor recreation.

1567

As seen in Table 2.5.4, the top five recreational facilities needs in Texas focus on walking, hiking, biking, and wildlife observations. As population grow and urban environments expand, this trend is expected to continue. Having a regional resource like Canyon Lake can provide these amenities to the rapidly expanding populations of San Antonio, Houston, and Austin

1573

### 1574 Table 2.24 Top Five Recreation Facilities Needed by Texas Citizens – TORP 2012

Top 5 Facilities Needed Now In Local Parks by Texas Citizens		
Unpaved trails for walking and hiking	43.6%	
Natural park area/open space	31.8%	
Mountain bike trails	31.4%	
Paved trails for walking, hiking, biking, skating	30.1%	
Wildlife/nature observation sites	27.8%	
Source: NSRE; TORP 2012		

1575 1576

1577 Interest in watercraft sports such as boating, canoeing and kayaking continue to 1578 hold strong interest in recreation. Table 2.25 illustrates that over 35% of the population 1579 surveyed participate in boating activities. Canoeing and Kayaking are seeing an 1580 increase in participation amongst those surveyed.

1581

#### 1582 **Table 2.25 Percent of Population Participating in Recreational Boating in the U.S.** Percent of Population Participating in Recreational Boating in the U.S.

referred of ropalation ratiopating in Recreational Boating in the 0.0.				
	1982-1983	1994-1995	1999-2001	2005-2009
Boating	28.0%	37.8%	36.3%	35.6%
Canoeing/Kayaking	8.0%	9.5%	11.5%	12.4%

Source: Cordell & Green, National Survey on Recreation and the Environment, Texas Reports 1994-95,
2000-01 and 2006-09, 2009; TORP – 2012

1586 While participation in hunting and fishing show stable growth across those 1587 surveyed, there is a large jump in the population of people who are participating in the 1588 more passive activity of wildlife watching. As seen in Table 2.26, from 2001 to 2006 1589 almost a million more people reported participating in this activity.

- 1590
- 1591 1592
- 1592
- 1593
- 1594

### 1596

1598

1599

1600 1601 1602

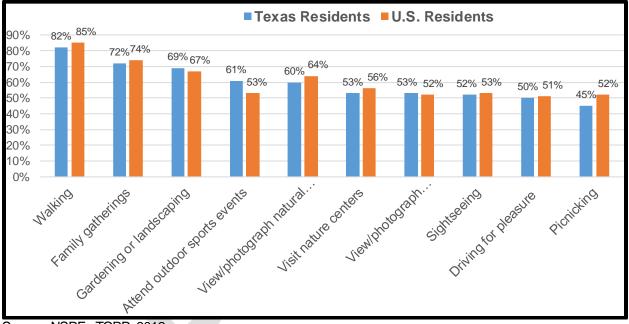
1603

## 1597 Table 2.26 Participation in Hunting, Fishing, and Wildlife Watching in Texas

Participation in Hunting, Fishing and Wildlife Watching in Texas (Residents and Non-Residents, 16 years and older)				
Texas	Fishing	Hunting	Wildlife Watching	Total Participants (Fishing + Hunting + Wildlife Watching)
1996 Survey	2.5 million	829 thousand	3.6 million	4.7 million
2001 Survey	2.4 million	1.2 million	3.2 million	4.9 million
2006 Survey	2.5 million	1.1 million	4.2 million	6.0 million

Source: 1996, 2001, 2006 National Survey of Fishing, Hunting and Wildlife-Associated Recreation for Texas, USFWS; TORP 2012

### Figure 2.15 Participation Rates of Texas Residents (2006-2009) versus U.S. Residents (2005-2009) in the Top 10 Outdoor Recreation Activities



1604 1605

1606

Source: NSRE; TORP 2012

1607 As illustrated in Figure 2. 13, Texas and the US are very similar, with more participation in walking and family gatherings, for which the facilities at Joe Pool Lake 1608 1609 can and do accommodate. No specific survey has been conducted at Joe Pool Lake to 1610 determine the ethnic/racial makeup of visitors, but the TORP provides an indication of 1611 White/Non-Hispanic versus Hispanics who participate in the top 10 outdoor recreation 1612 activities in Texas. Table 2.27 illustrates a slightly larger population of Hispanic 1613 respondents participate in many outdoor recreation activities typically available at Joe 1614 Pool Lake, including walking for pleasure and family gatherings.

### 1616

### 1617

1618

Table 2.27 Comparison of Participation Rates of White/Non-Hispanics, VersusHispanics in the Top 10 Outdoor Recreation Activities in Texas 2006-2009

ACTIVITY	White/Non-Hispanics	Hispanics
Walking for Pleasure	81.1%	83.4%
Family Gatherings	66.6%	75.8%
Gardening or Landscaping	66.3%	76.3%
Attend Outdoor Sports Events	57.3%	68.4%
Outdoors		
View/Photograph Natural Scenery	63.3%	57.2%
Visit Outdoor Nature Centers	49.8%	58.4%
View/Photograph Wildflowers	59.3%	49.0%
Sightseeing	54.1%	49.6%
Driving for Pleasure	53.6%	49.4%
Picnicking	43.4%	47.7%

1619 Source: NSRE; TORP 2012

1620

1621 In addition to the trends information provided by the 2012 TORP and NSRE, the City 1622 of Grand Prairie published a parks master plan in 2016 for their entire city parks system 1623 including what they refer to as the Lake Parks leased from USACE at Joe Pool Lake. 1624 The city gathered public input for their master plan by hosting 8 public meetings and 1625 conducting a survey. Approximately 280 individuals attended the public meetings and 1626 741 surveys were completed by households and returned. The public input gathered by the city indicated that Lynn Creek Park is the most visited park within the city's park 1627 1628 system with 33% of those responding indicating they had visited the park. Loyd Park 1629 was the fifth most visited park with approximately 14% of respondents having visited the 1630 park. The city's survey indicated a need for facilities that was very similar to the needs 1631 indicated by all Texans in Table 2.24. The city's survey indicated the following needs: 1632

- 64% indicated a need for more walking and hiking trails
- 53% indicated a need for more natural areas and nature parks
- 51% indicated a need for more neighborhood parks
  - 45% indicated a need for more paved bike trails
- 45% indicated a need for more picnic shelters and areas
- 1637 1638

1633

1634 1635

1636

1639 **2.6 REAL ESTATE** 

Land acquisition for Joe Pool Lake followed the 1971 joint policy that applies to both Department of Interior and USACE water resources projects. Land up to elevation 541.0 feet NGVD, 5 feet above the top of the flood control pool, was acquired in fee simple to allow for the operation of Joe Pool Lake. Where the taking line at this elevation was not at least 300 feet from the flood control pool, the line was reset to provide a minimum taking width of 300 feet.

1647 The area acquired in fee simple title at Joe Pool Lake was 15,067 acres, which 1648 includes land for construction of the dam and for the operation and maintenance of the 1649 project and public use areas. In addition to the fee land acquisition, approximately 1,904 1650 acres of flowage easement was acquired in the upper reaches of several tributaries up 1651 to elevation 541.0 NGVD. The flowage easement estate conveys to the Government the right to periodically inundate the land for project operations purposes and to prevent 1652 human habitation on the easement or placement of fill material and changing contours 1653 in a manner that would reduce flood storage capacity. 1654

1655

1656 Urban expansion in the cities of Grand Prairie, Cedar Hill and Mansfield have 1657 almost completely surrounded Joe Pool Lake. The road and utility network serving the 1658 expansion has resulted in numerous real estate outgrants on USACE fee and flowage 1659 easement lands. A summary of existing outgrants is provided as follows:

- 1660
- 1661

Table 2.28 Listing of Outgrants at Joe Pool Lake			
Leases:	5		
TRA water intake	1		
TRA water treatment plant site	1		
TPWD park lease	1		
Grand Prairie park lease	1		
BLM oil and gas lease	1		
Easements:	60		
Sewer/water/storm drainage	33		
Gas pipeline	6		
Road	4		
Electric	12		
Trail	1		
Utility cable	2		
Railroad tracks	1		
Bridge	1		
Licenses	3		
Office space	1		
Temporary construction	1		
Water structure	1		
Other (consents/roe, etc.)	30		
Sewer/water/storm drainage	11		
Electric	2		
Roadway	1		
Unknown	2		
Swimming pool	2		
Gas pipeline	4		
Archeological	1		
Trail	1		
Pond	2		
Right of entry	1		
Fence	1		
Other	1		
Bridge	1		

### Table 2.28 Listing of Outgrants at Joe Pool Lake

Some lands were acquired subject to existing easements which are not recorded in the
permanent real estate outgrant database.

## 1666 2.7 PERTINENT PUBLIC LAWS

1667 Numerous public laws apply directly or indirectly to the management of Federal land 1668 at Joe Pool Lake. Listed below are several key public laws that are most frequently 1669 referenced in planning and operational documents. Refer to Appendix D for a more 1670 comprehensive listing.

- 1671
- Public Law 78-534, Flood Control Act of 1944. Section 4 of the act as last amended in 1962 by Section 207 of Public Law 87-874 authorizes USACE to construct, maintain, and operate public parks and recreational facilities in reservoir areas and to grant leases and licenses for lands, including facilities, preferably to Federal, State or local governmental agencies.
- Public Law 85-624, Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act 1958. This act as amended in 1965 sets down the general policy that fish and wildlife conservation shall receive equal consideration with other project purposes and be coordinated with other features of water resource development programs. Opportunities for improving fish and wildlife resources and adverse effects on these resources shall be examined along with other purposes which might be served by water resources development.
- Public Law 86-717, Forest Conservation. This act provides for the protection of forest and other vegetative cover for reservoir areas under this jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Army and the Chief of Engineers.
- 1688
- Public Law 89-72, Federal Water Project Recreation Act of 1965. This act requires that not less than one-half the separable costs of developing recreational facilities and all operation and maintenance costs at Federal reservoir projects shall be borne by a non-Federal public body. A HQUSACE/OMB implementation policy made these provisions applicable to projects completed prior to 1965.
- 1695 Public Law 91-190, National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA). - NEPA • 1696 declared it a national policy to encourage productive and enjoyable harmony 1697 between man and his environment, and for other purposes. Specifically, it declared a 1698 "continuing policy of the Federal Government... to use all practicable means and 1699 measures...to foster and promote the general welfare, to create conditions under 1700 which man and nature can exist in productive harmony, and fulfill the social, 1701 economic, and other requirements of present and future generations of Americans." Section 102 authorized and directed that, to the fullest extent possible, the policies, 1702 1703 regulations and public law of the United States shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with the policies of the Act. It is Section 102 that requires 1704 1705 consideration of environmental impacts associated with Federal actions. Section 101

- 1706 of NEPA requires the federal government to use all practicable means to create and maintain conditions under which man and nature can exist in productive harmony. 1707 1708 1709 Specifically, Section 101 of the National Environmental Policy Act declares: 1710 o Fulfill the responsibilities of each generation as trustee of the environment for 1711 succeeding generations; 1712 o Assure for all Americans safe, healthful, productive, and aesthetically and 1713 culturally pleasing surroundings; • Attain the widest range of beneficial uses of the environment without degradation 1714 1715 risk to health or safety or other undesirable and unintended consequences; • Preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage 1716 1717 and maintain wherever possible an environment which supports diversity and 1718 variety of individual choice; 1719 Achieve a balance between population and resource use which will permit high standards of living and a wide sharing of life's amenities: and 1720 1721 • Enhance the quality of renewable resources and approach the maximum 1722 attainable recycling of depletable resources. 1723 1724 PL 89-665, Historic Preservation Act of 1966. - This act provides for: (1) an •
- 1725 expanded National Register of significant sites and objects; (2) matching grants to states undertaking historic and archeological resource inventories; and (3) a 1726 1727 program of grants-in aid to the National Trust for Historic Preservation; and (4) the establishment of an Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. Section 106 requires 1728 that the President's Advisory Council on Historic Preservation have an opportunity to 1729 comment on any undertaking which adversely affects properties listed, nominated, 1730 or considered important enough to be included on the National Register of Historic 1731 1732 Places.
- 1733
- PL 101-601, Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (16 November 1735 1990), requires Federal agencies to return Native American human remains and cultural items, including funerary objects and sacred objects, to their respective peoples.

1738 1739		CHAPTER 3 - RESOURCE GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
1740	3.1	INTRODUCTION
1741 1742 1743 1744 1745 1746	defin overa	This chapter sets forth goals and objectives necessary to achieve the USACE of for the future of Joe Pool Lake. The terms "goal" and "objective" are often ed as synonymous, but in the context of this Master Plan goals express the all desired end state of the Master Plan whereas resource objectives are specific oriented actions necessary to achieve the overall Master Plan goals.
1747	3.2	RESOURCE GOALS
1748 1749 1750	the g	The following statements, paraphrased from <i>EP 1130-2-550</i> , Chapter 3, express oals for the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan:
1750 1751 1752 1753 1754	GOA	L A. Provide the best management practices to respond to regional needs, resource capabilities and capacities, and expressed public interests consistent with authorized project purposes.
1754 1755 1756 1757	GOA	L B. Protect and manage project natural and cultural resources through sustainable environmental stewardship programs.
1758 1759 1760	GOA	L C. Provide public outdoor recreation opportunities that support project purposes and public interests while sustaining project natural resources.
1761 1762	GOA	L D. Recognize the unique qualities, characteristics, and potentials of the project.
1762 1763 1764 1765	GOA	L E. Provide consistency and compatibility with national objectives and other State and regional goals and programs.
1766 1767 1768		addition to the above goals, USACE management activities are guided by CE-wide Environmental Operating Principles as follows:
1769 1770 1771 1772 1773 1774 1775 1776	•	<ul> <li>Strive to achieve environmental sustainability. An environment maintained in a healthy, diverse, and sustainable condition is necessary to support life.</li> <li>Recognize the interdependence of life and the physical environment. Proactively consider environmental consequences of USACE programs and act accordingly in all appropriate circumstances.</li> <li>Seek balance and synergy among human development activities and natural systems by designing economic and environmental solutions that support and reinforce one another.</li> </ul>

- Continue to accept corporate responsibility and accountability under the law for activities and decisions under our control that impact human health and welfare and the continued viability of natural systems.
- Seek ways and means to assess and mitigate cumulative impacts to the
   environment; bring systems approaches to the full life cycle of our processes and
   work.
- Build and share an integrated scientific, economic, and social knowledge base that supports a greater understanding of the environment and impacts of our work.
- Respect the views of individuals and groups interested in USACE activities; listen to them actively, and learn from their perspective in the search to find innovative win-win solutions to the nation's problems that also protect and enhance the environment.
- 1790

### 1791 **3.3 RESOURCE OBJECTIVES**

1792 Resource objectives are clearly written statements that respond to identified 1793 issues and that specify measurable and attainable activities for resource development and/or management of the lands and waters under the jurisdiction of the Fort Worth 1794 1795 District, Joe Pool Lake Project Office. The objectives stated in this Master Plan support 1796 the goals of the Master Plan, USACE Environmental Operating Principles (EOPs), and applicable national performance measures. They are consistent with authorized project 1797 1798 purposes, Federal laws and directives, regional needs, resource capabilities, and they 1799 consider public input. Recreational and natural resources carrying capacities are also 1800 accounted for during development of the objectives found in this Master Plan. Regional 1801 and State planning documents including TPWD's Texas Conservation Action Plan (TCAP) and TORP are monitored for applicability to Joe Pool Lake. Finally, these 1802 objectives are consistent with the management objectives of Texas Parks and Wildlife 1803 Department at Cedar Hill State Park, and with the management objectives of the City of 1804 Grand Prairie at the seven distinct parcels of USACE land they manage under lease 1805 1806 agreements with USACE.

1807

The objectives in this master plan provide project benefits, meet public needs, and
foster environmental sustainability for Joe Pool Lake to the greatest extent possible.
They include recreational objectives; natural resource management objectives; visitor
information; education and outreach objectives; general management objectives; and
cultural resource management objectives.

- 1813 1814
- 1814
- 1816
- 1817
- 1818
- 1819
- 1820
- 1821

1022	Recreational Objectives	Goals				
		Α	В	С	D	Ε
	In cooperation with TPWD and the City of Grand Prairie, evaluate the demand for improved recreation facilities and increased public access on USACE-administered public lands and water for recreational activities (i.e. camping, walking, hiking, biking, boating, fishing, wildlife viewing, etc.) and facilities (i.e. campsites, picnic facilities, overlooks, all types of trails, boat ramps, courtesy docks, interpretive signs/exhibits, and parking lots).	*		*		
	Monitor the condition and quality of day use and campground facilities within leased areas including, but not limited to: roads, sewer hook ups, potable water systems, electrical service, concrete or asphalt recreational vehicle pads, tent pads, restrooms, trails, pavilions, and park entrances.	*		*		
	Monitor public use levels (with a special focus on boating congestion and marina capacity) and evaluate potential impacts from overuse and crowding. Take action to prevent/remediate overuse, conflict, and public safety concerns.	*		*		
	Evaluate water surface classification and regulations with emphasis on designated quiet water or no-wake areas, natural resource protection, quality recreational opportunities, and public safety concerns.	*				
	Follow the Environmental Operating Principles associated with recreational use of waterways for all water-based management activities and plans.		*	*		*
	Encourage lessees to increase universally accessible facilities on Joe Pool Lake.	*		*		*
	Consider flood/conservation pool elevations to address potential impact to recreational facilities (i.e. campsites, boat ramps, courtesy docks, etc.).	*	*	*	*	
	Ensure consistency with USACE Recreation Strategic Plan.					*
	Monitor the TCAP, the TORP, and adjacent municipality plans to insure that USACE is responsive to outdoor recreation trends, public needs and resource protection within a regional framework. All plans by others will be evaluated in light of USACE policy and operational aspects of Joe Pool Lake.					

### 1822 Table 3.1 Recreational Objectives

1823 \*Denotes that the objective helps to meet the specified goal.

1824

1825

Natural Resource Management Objectives	А	G B	ioals C	s: D	
Consider flood/conservation pool levels to ensure that natural resources are managed in ways that are compatible with primary project purposes of flood risk management and water supply.	*	*		*	
Ensure project lands are managed with preservation and conservation of natural habitat and open space as a primary objective in order to maintain availability of public open space.	*			*	
Actively manage and conserve fish and wildlife resources, especially migratory and other special status species, by implementing ecosystem management principles. Key among these principles is the use of native species adapted to the ecological region in restoration and mitigation plans.	*	*		*	
Consider watershed approach during decision-making process.					
Optimize resources, labor, funds, and partnerships for protection and restoration of fish and wildlife habitats.		*			
Minimize activities that disturb the scenic beauty and aesthetics of the lake.	*	*	*	*	
Continually evaluate erosion control and sedimentation issues at Joe Pool Lake and develop alternatives to resolve the issues.	*	*			
Address unauthorized uses of public lands such as off-road vehicle use, trash dumping, unauthorized fires, fireworks, poaching, clearing of vegetation, unauthorized trails and paths, and placement of advertising signs that create negative environmental impacts.	*	*	*	*	
Monitor lands and waters for invasive, non-native, and aggressively spreading native species and take action to prevent and/or reduce the spread of these species. Potential invasive species of great concern are the zebra mussel, Chinese privet (Ligustrum sinense), and Emerald ash borer. Implement prescribed fire as a management tool to control the spread of noxious plants including Johnsongrass, King Ranch bluestem, and Ashe juniper, and to promote the vigor of native prairie grasses and forbs.	*	*		*	

## 1827 Table 3.2 Natural Resource Management Objectives

ral Resource Management Objectives Goals		S:			
	Α	В	С	D	Ε
Protect and/or restore important native habitats such as iparian zones, wetlands, and native prairie where they occur, in historically occurred on project lands. Special emphasis hould be taken to protect and/or restore special or rare plant ommunities, to include actions that promote butterfly and/or collinator habitat, migratory bird habitat, and habitat for birds sted by USFWS as Birds of Conservation Concerns. Some of nese habitats may be designated as Environmentally Sensitive Areas.	*	*	*	*	*
Administer the Shoreline Management Program to balance private shoreline uses (such as mowing or vegetation removal requests along the Federal property boundary, or paths to the shoreline) with wildlife habitat protection and impacts to public use.	*		*		

- 1828 1829
- 1830

#### Table 3.3 Visitor Information, Education, and Outreach Objectives 1831

Visitor Information, Education, and Outreach Objectives			Goals					
	Α	В	С	D	Ε			
Provide more opportunities for communication with lessees, agencies, special interest groups, and the general public (i.e. comment cards, updates to City Managers, web page).	*			*	*			
Implement more educational, interpretive, and outreach programs at the lake office and around the lake. Topics to include: history, lake operations (flood risk management and water supply), water safety, recreation, nature, cultural resources, ecology, and USACE missions.	*	*	*	*	*			
Enhance network among local, state, and federal agencies in order to exchange lake-related information for public education and management purposes.	*			*	*			
Increase public awareness of special use permits or other authorizations required for special activities, organized special events, and commercial activities on public lands and waters of the lake.	*	*	*					
Capture trends concerning boating accidents and other incidents on public lands and waters and coordinate data collection with other public safety officials.	*		*	*	*			
Promote USACE Water Safety message.	*		*	*	*			

	Visitor Information, Education, and Outreach Objectives	Goals A B C D E				Е				
	Educate adjacent landowners on shoreline management policies and permit processes in order to reduce encroachment actions.		*	*	*	*	*			
1832 1833 1834	*Denotes that the objective helps to meet the specified goal.			-						
1835	Table 3.4 General Management ObjectivesGoalGeneral Management ObjectivesGoal									
	General Management Objectives			В	c c	D	Е			
		Α		D	C	U				
	Maintain the USACE boundary line to ensure it is clearly marked and recognizable in all areas to reduce habitat degradation and encroachment actions.			*		*				
	Secure sustainable funding for the shoreline management program.	*		*	*	*	*			
	Ensure consistency with USACE Campaign Plan (national level), IPlan (regional level), and OPlan (District level).						*			
	Ensure green design, construction, and operation practices, such as the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) criteria for government facilities, are considered as well as applicable Executive Orders.						*			
	Carefully manage non-recreation outgrants such as utility and road easements in accordance with national guidance set forth in ER-1130-2-550 and applicable chapters in ER 405-1-12.	*		*			*			
	Manage project lands and recreational programs to advance broad national climate change mitigation goals, including but not limited to climate change resilience and carbon sequestration, as set forth in Executive Order 13693 and related USACE policy.						*			
1836 1837 1838	*Denotes that the objective helps to meet the specified goal.	<u> </u>								
1839	Table 3.5 Cultural Resources Management Objectives           Cultural Resources Management Objectives				Goa	1				
	Cultural Acsounces Management Objectives		Α	в	C	D	Е			
	Monitor and coordinate lake development and the protection of cultural with lessees and appropriate entities.		*	*		*	*			

Increase public awareness and education of regional history.

Cultural Resources Management Objectives		Goal				
	Α	В	С	D	E	
While currently no sites at Joe Pool Lake are listed on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), seven sites have been determined eligible and nine sites have not yet been evaluated for NRHP eligibility. The project office will ensure any future historical preservation is fully integrated into the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan and the planning decision making process (Section 106 and 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act) on public lands surrounding the lake.		*		*	*	
Develop partnerships that promote and protect cultural resources at Joe Pool Lake.		*	*	*	*	
Stop unauthorized use of public lands as it pertains to the illegal excavation and removal of cultural resources.		*		*	t	

## CHAPTER 4 - LAND ALLOCATION, LAND CLASSIFICATION, WATER SURFACE, AND PROJECT EASEMENT LANDS

1845

## 1846 4.1 LAND ALLOCATION

1847 All lands at USACE water resource development projects are allocated by 1848 USACE into one of four categories in accordance with the congressionally authorized 1849 purpose for which the project lands were acquired. There are four possible categories of allocation identified in USACE regulations including Operations, Recreation, Fish and 1850 Wildlife, and Mitigation. At Joe Pool Lake, the land allocation categories that apply are 1851 1852 Operations and Recreation. Operations allocation, is defined as those lands that are 1853 required to operate the project for the primary authorized purposes of flood risk management, hydroelectric power, and water conservation. Recreation allocation, is 1854 1855 defined as lands acquired specially for the authorized purpose of recreation, referred to 1856 as separable recreation lands. The remaining allocations of Fish and Wildlife, and Mitigation would apply only if lands had been acquired specifically for these purposes. 1857 1858 The entire fee simple federal estate at Joe Pool Lake is 15,067 acres of which 6,707 1859 acres is inundated at conservation pool. Of the total 15,067 acres, 1,475 acres are allocated to Recreation with the remaining 13,592 acres allocated to Project Operations. 1860

## 1861 4.2 LAND CLASSIFICATION

1862 Previous versions of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan included land classification 1863 criteria that were similar to the current criteria. These prior land classifications were 1864 based more on projected need than on actual experience, which resulted in some areas 1865 being classified for a type of use that has not, or is not likely to occur. Additionally, in the 1866 37 years since the previous Master Plan was published, wildlife habitat values. surrounding land use, and regional recreation trends have changed giving rise to the 1867 1868 need for revised classifications. Refer to Table 8.1 in Chapter 8 for a summary of land 1869 classification changes from the prior classifications to the current classifications.

- 1870
- 4.2.1 Current Land and Water Surface Classifications

USACE regulations require project lands and waters to be classified in
 accordance with the primary use for which project lands are managed. There are six
 categories of classification identified in USACE regulations including:

1874 1875

1876 1877

1878

- Project Operations
- High Density Recreation
- Mitigation
  - Environmentally Sensitive Areas
- Multiple Resource Management Lands
- Water Surface
- 1880 1881

1882 The land and water surface classifications for Joe Pool Lake were established after taking into account public comments, input from key stakeholders including elected 1883 officials, city and county governments, and lessees operating on USACE land. 1884 1885 Additionally, public comment, wildlife habitat values, and the trends analysis provided in TPWD's TORP and TCAP were also used in decision making. Maps showing the 1886 various land classifications can be found in Appendix A. Each of the land classifications, 1887 1888 including the acreage and description of allowable uses is described in the following 1889 paragraphs.

#### 1890 4.2.2 Project Operations

1891 This classification includes the lands managed for operation of the dam, project office, and maintenance yards, all of which must be maintained to carry out the 1892 1893 authorized purpose of flood risk management. In addition to the operational activities 1894 taking place on these lands, limited recreational use may be allowed for activities such as public access to the road on top of the dam. Regardless of any limited recreation use 1895 1896 allowed on these lands, the primary classification of Project Operations will take 1897 precedent over other uses. There are 308 acres of Project Operations land specifically 1898 managed for this purpose.

1899

### 4.2.3 High Density Recreation (HDR)

1900 These are lands developed for intensive recreational activities for the visiting 1901 public including day use areas, campgrounds, marinas and related concession areas. Recreation development by lessees operating on USACE lands must follow policy 1902 guidance contained in USACE regulations at ER 1130-2-550, Chapter 16. That policy 1903 1904 includes the following statement:

1905

"The primary rationale for any future recreation development must be 1906 dependent on the project's natural or other resources. This dependency is 1907 typically reflected in facilities that accommodate or support water-based 1908 activities, overnight use, and day use such as marinas, campgrounds, picnic 1909 1910 areas, trails, swimming beaches, boat launching ramps, and comprehensive resort facilities. Examples that do not rely on the project's natural or other 1911 resources include theme parks or ride-type attractions, sports or concert 1912 1913 stadiums, and standalone facilities such as restaurants, bars, motels, hotels, 1914 non-transient trailers, and golf courses. Normally, the recreation facilities that are dependent on the project's natural or other resources, and accommodate 1915 1916 or support water-based activities, overnight use, and day use, are approved first as primary facilities followed by those facilities that support them. Any 1917 support facilities (e.g., playgrounds, multipurpose sports fields, overnight 1918 facilities, restaurants, camp stores, bait shops, comfort stations, and boat 1919 repair facilities) must also enhance the recreation experience, be dependent 1920 on the resource-based facilities, and be secondary to the original intent of 1921 1922 the recreation development..." 1923

#### 1924 Lands classified for High Density Recreation are suitable for the development of comprehensive resorts. The regulation cited above defines Comprehensive Resort as 1925 1926 follows:

"Typically, multi-faceted developments with facilities such as marinas, lodging, conference centers, golf courses, tennis courts, restaurants, and other similar facilities."

1930 1931

1929

1927 1928

1932 At Joe Pool Lake, prior land classifications included a number of areas under the 1933 high density recreation classification. Several of these areas, including Cedar Hill State 1934 Park, Loyd Park, and portions of Lynn Creek and Britton Parks were developed during 1935 the construction phase of the overall project, while additional areas were selected for 1936 future development with the intent to manage the areas for wildlife in the interim. Using 1937 public, agency, and lessee input, the planning team changed the classification of some 1938 of these lands to reflect current and projected outdoor recreation needs and trends. At 1939 Joe Pool Lake there are 4,139 acres classified as High Density Recreation land. Refer 1940 to Table 2.23 for a listing of the recreation facilities currently provided at the four 1941 developed parks mentioned above. Each of the High Density Recreation areas is 1942 described briefly in Chapter 5 of this Plan.

## 1943 <u>4.2.4 Mitigation</u>

1944 This classification is used only for lands allocated for mitigation for the purpose of 1945 offsetting losses associated with the development of the project. There are no lands at 1946 Joe Pool Lake with this classification.

1947 <u>4.2.5 Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA)</u>

These are areas where scientific, ecological, cultural, and aesthetic features have been identified. At Joe Pool Lake several distinct areas have been classified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA), primarily for the protection of sensitive habitats or cultural resources. Each of these areas is discussed in Chapter 5 of this Plan and illustrated on the maps in Appendix A. There are 1,507 acres classified as ESA at Joe Pool Lake.

1954

## 4.2.6 Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML)

1955 This classification is divided into four sub-classifications identified as: Low 1956 Density Recreation, Wildlife Management, Vegetative Management, and Future/Inactive 1957 Recreation Areas. A given tract of land may be classified using one or more of these 1958 sub-classifications but the primary sub classification should reflect the dominant use of 1959 the land. Typically, Multiple Resource Management Lands support only passive, nonintrusive uses with very limited facilities or infrastructure. Where needed, some areas 1960 may require basic facilities that include, but are not limited to minimal parking space, a 1961 small boat ramp, and/or primitive sanitary facilities. There are 2,732 acres of land under 1962 1963 this classification at Joe Pool Lake. The following paragraphs list each of the sub-1964 classifications, and the number of acres and primary uses of each.

1965

19664.2.6.1 Low Density Recreation (LDR).These are lands that may support passive1967public recreational use (e.g., fishing, hunting, wildlife viewing, natural surface1968trails, hiking, etc.). Under prior land classifications, numerous areas were1969classified to support "low use" recreation and wildlife management. The planning1970process resulted in most of these areas be reclassified as either LDR or Wildlife

Management. In general, the relatively narrow tracts that have shoreline along
the main body of the lake and are located immediately adjacent to residential
areas have been reclassified as LDR. There are 482 acres under this
classification at Joe Pool Lake.

1976 4.2.6.2 Wildlife Management (WM). This land classification applies to those lands 1977 managed primarily for the conservation of fish and wildlife habitat. These lands generally include comparatively large contiguous parcels, most of which are 1978 located within the flood pool of the lake. Passive recreation uses such as natural 1979 1980 surface trails, fishing, hunting, and wildlife observation are compatible with this classification unless restrictions are necessary to protect sensitive species or to 1981 promote public safety. There are 2,095 acres of land included in this 1982 1983 classification at Joe Pool Lake. 1984

<u>4.2.6.3 Vegetative Management (VM).</u> These are lands designated for stewardship of forest, prairie, and other native vegetative cover. Passive recreation activities previously described may be allowed in these areas. There are 157 acres of land included in this classification at Joe Pool Lake. Photo 4.1 provides a before and after picture of an area in Cedar Hill State Park that is periodically burned to promote native prairie.

Photo 4.1 Before and after picture of an area in Cedar Hill State Park that is periodically burned to encourage establishment of native prairie.



Photo courtesy of TPWD

1975

1985

1986

1987

1988

1989 1990

1991 1992

1993 1994

1995 1996

1997 1998

1999

2000

2001

<u>4.2.6.4 Future or Inactive Recreation.</u> These are lands with site characteristics compatible with High Density Recreation development. Prior land classifications at Joe Pool Lake identified several tracts for future high density recreation

Land Allocation, Land Classification, Water Surface and Project Easement Lands 2002development. One such area was in Lynn Creek Park where development is2003already underway. The remaining tracts are leased to the City of Grand Prairie2004who has requested the classification be changed to High Density Recreation.2005The City projects that these tracts will be developed within the 25-year planning2006horizon of this Master Plan. There are no areas classified as Future or Inactive2007Recreation.

2008

2018

2019

2020

2021

2022 2023

2024 2025 2026

2027

2028

2029 2030

2031 2032 2033

2034

2035 2036

2037

2038 2039

2040

2041

2042

2043

2044 2045

2046

## 2009 <u>4.2.7 Water Surface</u>

2010 USACE regulations specify four possible sub-categories of water surface 2011 classification. These classifications are intended to promote public safety, protect 2012 resources, or protect project operational features such as the dam and spillway. These 2013 areas are typically marked by USACE or lessees with navigational or informational 2014 buoys or signs, or are denoted on public maps and brochures. The Water Surface 2015 Classification map can be found in Appendix A of this Plan. The four sub-categories of 2016 water surface classification include: 2017

• <u>Restricted</u>. Restricted water surface includes those areas where recreational boating is prohibited or restricted for project operations, safety, and security purposes. The areas include the water surface immediately surrounding the gate control tower upstream of the Joe Pool Lake Dam as well as around the TRA and City of Midlothian water intake towers and designated swim beaches at Joe Pool Lake parks. There are 24 acres of restricted water surface at Joe Pool Lake.

- <u>Designated No-Wake</u>. Designated No-Wake areas are intended to protect environmentally sensitive shorelines and improve boating safety near key recreational water access areas such as boat ramps. There are 7 boat ramps and one marina at Joe Pool Lake where no-wake restrictions are in place for reasons of public safety and protection of property. There are 103 acres of designated no-wake water surface at Joe Pool Lake.
  - <u>Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary</u>. This water surface classification applies to areas with annual or seasonal restrictions to protect fish and wildlife species during periods of migration, resting, feeding, nesting, and/or spawning. Joe Pool Lake has no water surface areas designated as a Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary.

 <u>Open Recreation</u>. Open Recreation includes all water surface areas available for year round or seasonal water-based recreational use. This classification encompasses the majority of the lake water surface and is open to general recreational boating. Boaters are advised through maps and brochures, or signs at boat ramps and marinas, that navigational hazards, including areas where standing dead timber may be present as depicted on the land and water surface classification maps in Appendix A, may be present at any time and at any location in these areas. Operation of a boat in these areas is at the 2047owner's risk. Specific navigational hazards may or may not be marked with a2048buoy. There are 6,580 acres of open recreation water surface at Joe Pool2049Lake.

Future management of the water surface includes the maintenance of warning, information, and regulatory buoys as well as routine water safety patrols during peak use periods.

2054

2050

## 4.2.8 Recreational Seaplane Operations

Seaplane restrictions are part of Title 36 Code of Federal Regulations. At Joe Pool 2055 2056 Lake and other USACE lakes across the nation, areas where recreational seaplane operations are prohibited were established through public meetings and environmental 2057 2058 assessments circa 1980. The seaplane policy for USACE Fort Worth District is found in the Notice to Seaplane Pilots (see Appendix E), which lays out the general restrictions 2059 as well as lake-specific restrictions for seaplane operation. Seaplane operations at Joe 2060 2061 Pool Lake are generally prohibited in all areas west of the Lakeridge Parkway Bridges and within 500 feet of structures such as bridges and the dam. Once on the water, 2062 seaplanes are considered to be water vessels and fall under guidelines for watercraft. 2063 2064

2065Table 4.1 provides a summary of land classifications at Joe Pool Lake. Acreages2066were calculated by historical and GIS data. A map representing these areas can be2067found in Appendix A.

2068 2069

2070

## Table 4.1 Land Classification Acres at Joe Pool Lake

	ACRES		
Project Operations			
High Density Recreation			
Environmental Sensitive Areas	1,507		
Multiple Resource Managed Lands - Low Density Recreation	482		
Multiple Resource Managed Lands - Wildlife Management			
Multiple Resource Managed Lands - Vegetative Management	157		
Multiple Resource Managed Lands - Future/Inactive Recreation Areas	0		
Water Surface: Restricted	24		
Water Surface: Designated No-Wake	103		
Water Surface: Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary	0		
Water Surface: Open Recreation	6,580		

2071 Note: Acreages were measured using GIS technology and may vary from the official land acquisition
 2072 records. Acreage varies depending on changes in lake levels, sedimentation and shoreline erosion. Total
 2073 Water Surface: 6,707 acres - Miles of Shoreline: 60 miles

2074

## 2075 4.3 PROJECT EASEMENT LANDS

Project Easement Lands are primarily lands on which easement interests were
acquired. Fee title was not acquired on these lands, but the easement interests
convey to the Federal government certain rights to use and/or restrict the use of the

2079 land for specific purposes. Easement lands are typically classified as Operations Easement, Flowage Easement, and/or Conservation Easement. At Joe Pool Lake, 2080 flowage easement lands exist for one primary purpose. A flowage easement, in 2081 general, grants to the government the perpetual right to temporarily flood/inundate 2082 private land during flood risk management operations and to prohibit activities on the 2083 flowage easement that would interfere with flood risk management operations such 2084 as placement of fill material or construction of habitable structures. There are 1,904 2085 acres of flowage easements lands at Joe Pool Lake. 2086

## CHAPTER 5 - RESOURCE PLAN

## 2090 5.1 MANAGEMENT BY CLASSIFICATION

2091 This chapter describes the management plans for each land use classification 2092 within the Master Plan. The classifications that exist at Joe Pool Lake are Project 2093 Operations (PO), High Density Recreation (HDR), Environmentally Sensitive Area 2094 (ESA), and Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML) on which a predominant 2095 use is specified including Low Density Recreation (LDR), Vegetative Management (VM) 2096 and Wildlife Management (WM). The water surface is also classified into sub-2097 classifications of Restricted, Designated No Wake, and Open Recreation. The 2098 management plans describe how these project lands and water surface will be managed in broad terms. A more descriptive plan for managing these lands can be 2099 2100 found in the Joe Pool Lake OMP or the park master plans prepared by TPWD or the 2101 City of Grand Prairie. Acreages shown for the various land classifications was 2102 calculated using GIS technology and may not agree with lease documents, prior 2103 publications, or official land acquisition records. 2104

### 2105 5.2 PROJECT OPERATIONS

2106 The Project Operations (PO) classification is land associated with the dam, 2107 spillway, levees, lake office, maintenance facilities, and other areas managed solely for 2108 the operation and fulfillment of the primary mission of the project. There are 308 acres 2109 of lands under this classification, all of which are managed by the USACE. Public 2110 pedestrian traffic is currently allowed on the operational service road that traverses the 2111 top of the dam. This recreational public use is considered by USACE to be incidental to 2112 operational needs and is subject to termination if necessary for project operational 2113 purposes. USACE currently has no plans to curtail this recreational use, but future dam 2114 maintenance needs or security concerns could result in cessation of this use. The 2115 stilling basin includes walkways to accommodate fishing, and pedestrian access to the 2116 stilling basin area is currently allowed from the access gate on Camp Wisdom Road to 2117 the stilling basin. This recreational use is also considered by USACE to be incidental to 2118 operational needs and could be curtailed in the future to accommodate operational or 2119 security requirements. The management plan for the PO lands is to continue providing physical security necessary to ensure sustained operations of the dam and related 2120 facilities including restricting public access in hazardous locations near the dam and 2121 2122 spillway.

- 2123
- 2124
- 2125
- 2126 2127
- 2127
- 2120



#### USACE Photo

## 2133 5.3 HIGH DENSITY RECREATION

2134 Joe Pool Lake has 4,139 acres classified as High Density Recreation (HDR). 2135 These lands are referred to as parks and are developed, or suitable to be developed, for 2136 intensive recreational activities for the visiting public including day use areas, 2137 campgrounds and commercial concessions within the areas classified as HDR. Other 2138 land classifications exist within designated parks including ESA, MRML-WM, MRML-LDR, and MRML-VM lands. As of the date of publication of this Master Plan, the City of 2139 2140 Grand Prairie has seven distinct areas under lease from USACE, three of which are 2141 wholly or partly developed. TPWD has one large parcel, Cedar Hill State Park (formerly 2142 Lakeview State Park), under lease. 2143

2144 The initial development of recreation facilities at Joe Pool Lake was cost shared through contractual agreements between USACE and TRA for the HDR lands currently 2145 2146 leased to and operated by the City of Grand Prairie, and between USACE and TPWD 2147 for the development of Cedar Hill State Park. With the exception of commercial 2148 concession areas operated under sublease arrangements with either the City of Grand Prairie or TPWD, any future development, and all operations and maintenance costs 2149 2150 associated with these HDR lands is the responsibility of TPWD and the City of Grand Prairie for their respective leased areas. USACE reviews requests from lessees and 2151 2152 ensures compliance with applicable laws and regulations for proposed and on-going 2153 activities in all leased HDR areas. USACE works with partners to ensure that recreation 2154 areas are managed and operated in accordance with the objectives prescribed in Chapter 3. USACE is responsible for passive recreation uses occurring on project lands 2155 2156 that are not leased to others.

2157 2158 National USACE policy set forth in ER 1130-2-550, Chapter 16, limits recreation 2159 development on USACE lands to those activities that are dependent on a project's 2160 natural resources and typically includes water-based activities, overnight use and day 2161 use such as marinas, campgrounds, picnic areas, trails, swimming beaches, boat launching ramps and comprehensive resorts. Examples of activities that are not 2162 2163 dependent on a project's natural resources include, athletic fields for organized sports, theme parks or ride-type attractions, sports or concert stadiums, and stand-alone 2164 2165 facilities such as restaurants, bars, motels, hotels, and golf courses.

## 2166

#### 2167 2168

The currently developed parks operated by TPWD and the City of Grand Prairie are listed in Chapter 2 in Table 2.23. The primary recreation facilities offered in each 2169 park are listed in the table.

2170 2171

2172

5.3.1 The current developed parks at Joe Pool Lake consist of the following:

2173 Cedar Hill State Park (CHSP): This large and comprehensive park is located on 2174 approximately 1,943 acres along the northeastern shore of Joe Pool Lake. The park is 2175 oriented in a northeast/southwest direction and is approximately 5 miles long and varies 2176 in width from 1.3 miles to .5 miles. The northeastern half of the park is highly developed with campsites, day use facilities, and the Penn Farm Agricultural History Center, 2177 2178 whereas the southwestern half of the park is largely undeveloped but is traversed by 2179 three off-road bicycle trails. CHSP is one of the largest and most heavily used state 2180 parks in the state park system. Its central location in the Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan 2181 area provides easy access to a very large and growing population. See Figure 5.1 for a 2182 map of the developed portion of Cedar Hill State Park.

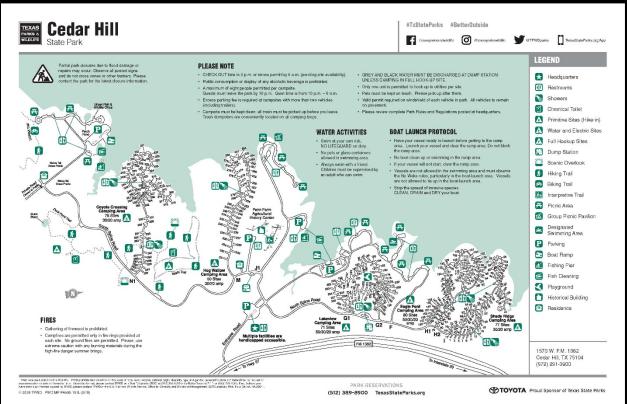
2183

2184 In workshops and site visits with TPWD park staff, it was explained by TPWD 2185 that the current management priority for the park is to repair extensive flood damage 2186 that occurred during the high pool elevations of 2015 and 2016. The flooding severely 2187 affected several areas in the park and planning is underway for a major redevelopment 2188 of the large 25+ year old day use area in and around the current swimming beach. This 2189 effort is funded and completion anticipated during 2021. Numerous campsites and day 2190 use sites were affected by the flooding and are being repaired or relocated. The park 2191 has ample acreage for additional development, but there are currently no definite plans 2192 for expansion. 2193

2194 For a number of years, a commercial marina operated under a sublease 2195 agreement with TPWD in the north end of the park. The marina closed, and all facilities 2196 were removed in 2017. TPWD intends to retain the authorization to place another 2197 marina on the lake at some future date, but no definite plans have been made.

- 2198 2199
- 2200
- 2201 2202





Source: TPWD

2204 2205

2206 2207

## City of Grand Prairie Parks

The City of Grand Prairie has a lease agreement with USACE for seven distinct
parcels including the following: Lynn Creek Park, Loyd Park, Britton Park, Estes Park,
Low Branch Park, Pleasant Valley Park and Camp Wisdom Park. Three of the parks are
partly or wholly developed: Lynn Creek, Loyd, and Britton: the remaining four are
undeveloped.

2214 2215 The City has provided USACE conceptual development proposals for each of their leased parks for the time period 2014-2019. Some proposed items have been 2216 approved and are in place such as cabins and a lodge facility in Loyd Park, and natural 2217 2218 surface trails in the western portion Lynn Creek Park. Other items have not been 2219 approved due to the need for additional review and/or conflicts with USACE policy noted 2220 above. Inclusion of conceptual development proposals in this Plan does not convey 2221 approval of any given item. Each proposal ultimately requires specific written approval from USACE, and depending on the complexity of a given action may require separate 2222 2223 documentation pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) in the form of an Environmental Assessment. Each of the developed parks are described as follows: 2224 2225

2226 <u>Lynn Creek Park</u>: This gate-controlled, 778-acre park serves primarily day users 2227 and marina patrons. The park is easily accessed from Lakeridge Parkway and from 2228 Highway 360 by way of Mildred Walker Parkway. Approximately the eastern two-thirds 2229 of the park is developed with numerous picnic sites, pavilions, a swimming beach, three 2230 boat ramps (one at the marina), and a playground. A walking trail is also maintained in 2231 the eastern portion of the park, and walkers and bicyclists are currently able to access the road on top of the dam from within the park. The western third of the park is largely 2232 2233 undeveloped, but walking trails and a trailhead are located north of Mildred Walker Parkway. Lynn Creek Marina, including a full service restaurant are conveniently 2234 located adjacent to Lakeridge Parkway. The marina is operated under a sublease 2235 2236 agreement with the City of Grand Prairie. Also present in the park is a city-operated fire and police station and a small city office complex. This type of city infrastructure is 2237 generally not allowed in park areas, but authorization was granted as part of the lease 2238 2239 transfer from TRA to the City of Grand Prairie. 2240

Future plans for Lynn Creek Park that appear compatible with USACE policy include a variety of actions aimed at enhancing the visitor experience. Examples of proposed actions include expansion of lake-oriented day use facilities, a large multi-use pavilion, fish cleaning station, children's playground, paddle craft rentals, and concessions in high use areas.

2247 Loyd Park: This gate-controlled, 743- acre park serves primarily campers. The park is fully developed with campsites; several cabins and a lodge with 15 bedrooms, 2248 2249 full kitchen and a meeting room; camp store; and paddle craft rentals. Walnut Creek and associated riparian woodlands is located within the park and is classified as an 2250 Environmentally Sensitive area. Hiking paths and a paddle trail on Walnut Creek are 2251 2252 within the ESA and are an important park amenity. Future plans for Loyd Park described 2253 by the City of Grand Prairie include additional full service campsites, additional cabintype structures, a new gatehouse, existing campsite upgrades, pavilions, and a fish 2254 2255 cleaning station. A map of Loyd Park and the developed portion of Lynn Creek Park is 2256 provided at Figure 5.2.

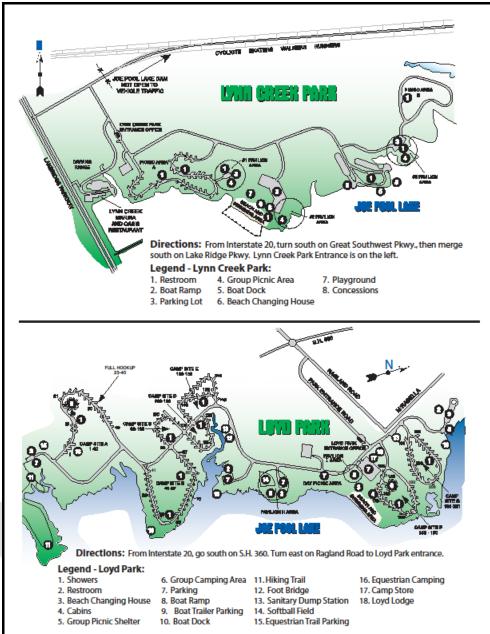
2269

2273

2270

2271 2272

Resource Plan



<u>Britton Park</u>: This 115-acre park serves as a boat ramp location in the upper end of the Mountain Creek arm of Joe Pool Lake. The ramp has two lanes, and the park is open to bank fishing. A self-pay station is provided in the park. Approximately 87 acres of the park located north of the boat ramp complex is classified as MRML-WM. This 87acre portion would be suitable for natural surface pedestrian trails. Future developments proposed by the City of Grand Prairie include picnic sites, natural surface trails, and a park attendant site. A map of Britton Park is provided in Appendix A.

<sup>2276</sup> 2277 2277 2278

Source: City of Grand Prairie

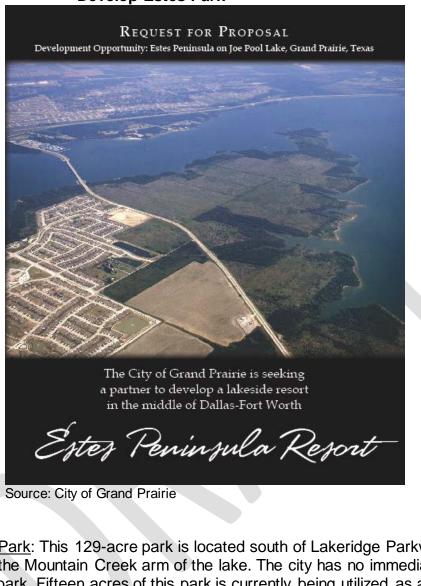
- 2287 <u>Undeveloped Parks</u>

The four undeveloped parks currently leased to the City of Grand Prairie include Camp
Wisdom Park, Estes Park, Low Branch Park, and Pleasant Valley Park. Each of these
parks are described as follows:

Camp Wisdom Park: This 186-acre park is located downstream from the dam at the intersection of FM 1382 and Camp Wisdom Road. The park acreage includes 98 acres of HDR land and 91 acres of LDR land. The City of Grand Prairie has expressed interest in expanding the acreage of this park to include USACE land located southeast of the current park boundary up to the FM 1382 and the access road leading to the USACE lake office. The expansion area is currently classified as MRML - WM and would remain under that classification if added to the current lease. Future development proposed by the city includes an equestrian facility.

Estes Park: Estes Park has been slated for development of a comprehensive resort facility dating back to the original 1981 Master Plan. The City of Grand Prairie is currently soliciting proposals from developers to place a comprehensive resort on the peninsula. Earlier attempts to develop Estes Park, first by TRA and then by Grand Prairie did not attract a developer, but the city is hopeful that current socioeconomic conditions will bring success. Land classification changes made as part of this Plan expanded Estes Park from 1,057 acres to 1,234 acres. Currently, the City of Grand Prairie holds a lease for the original 1,057 acres and intends to pursue a lease amendment to expand their lease to the full 1,234 acres. USACE will coordinate closely with the city as plans are reviewed for the resort development and possible lease expansion. The city's 2016 park master plan calls for development of the resort in Estes Park within the ten year planning horizon of the plan.

#### Figure 5.3 Cover Page of Request for Proposals to Develop Estes Park



2337 2338

2335 2336

Low Branch Park: This 129-acre park is located south of Lakeridge Parkway on the
 west side of the Mountain Creek arm of the lake. The city has no immediate plans to
 develop the park. Fifteen acres of this park is currently being utilized as a radio control
 aircraft field.

2343

2344 <u>Pleasant Valley Park</u>: This 265-acre Park is located south of Lakeridge Parkway on the
2345 east side of the Mountain Creek arm of the lake. The park includes a 69-acre ESA
2346 located on a riparian corridor on the east side of the park The city's 2016 master plan
2347 calls for the park to be developed within the plan's 10-year planning horizon to have a
2348 neighborhood park atmosphere with some level of typical lakeside development.

A map showing the location of Camp Wisdom, Estes, Low Branch, Britton, and PleasantValley Parks is provided in Appendix A.

### 2353 **5.4 MITIGATION**

This classification is used for lands that were acquired specifically for the purpose of offsetting losses associated with development of the project. There are no acres at Joe Pool Lake under this classification.

2357

2375

2376

2377

2378

2379

2380 2381

2382

2383

2384 2385

2386

## 2358 5.5 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS

2359 Eight areas totaling approximately 1,507 acres at Joe Pool Lake were selected 2360 by the planning team for classification as ESA. The results of the Wildlife Habitat Appraisal Procedure conducted on October 2-5, 2017, were used, in part, to assist in 2361 2362 determining which areas should be classified as ESA. Other factors, including public 2363 and stakeholder comment, the presence of cultural resources, presence of species of conservation concern, and visual esthetics were also included in the selection of ESA 2364 areas. By definition, these areas are to be protected from intense development or 2365 2366 disturbance from future land use actions such as utility or road easements. Passive 2367 public use such as natural surface trails, bank fishing, and nature study are appropriate for these areas. 2368 2369

Each of these areas are numbered on the land classification maps in Appendix A. Table 5.1 provides a listing of the ESA areas, including habitat type, acreage, WHAP scores and a location description. Each area, including future management priorities, is briefly described as follows:

- <u>ESA 1 Mountain Creek Riparian Area</u>. This 87-acre ESA is the riparian corridor along the left and right banks of Mountain Creek discharge channel below Joe Pool Dam. The area has high habitat value in downstream areas but the entire area is anticipated to gradually improve over time. Supplemental tree plantings to increase the percentage of hard mast producing trees, as well as control of any invasive species such as Chinese privet, are management priorities for the area. The discharge channel was excavated by USACE through the woodlands below the dam and is maintained by USACE. While USACE will endeavor to protect the habitat integrity of the ESA, maintenance of the channel may require periodic disturbance of the area.
- ESA 2 Shoreline West of Gate Control Tower. This comparatively small, 10-acre parcel is located west of the USACE gate control tower. No WHAP sample points were placed in this area and the primary value of the site is related to the presence of cultural resources. Protection of this area from disturbance is a priority. Passive use of the area for natural surface trails and bank fishing are appropriate. The area is managed by USACE.
- ESA 3 Buffer Along Downstream Toe of Dam. This comparatively
   narrow, 114-acre strip of land is parallel to the downstream toe of Joe Pool
   Dam. The area consists of transitioning old agricultural fields and serves
   as an important buffer between the dam and nearby residential

development. The area is periodically utilized for mitigation plantings associated with various real estate outgrant actions. Improving the wildlife habitat value of the area through supplemental plantings, and maintaining the area as a visual and esthetic buffer are priorities for this area. The area is managed by USACE.

- 2404 ESA 4 – Lynn Creek Riparian Corridor. This small 15-acre area is a 2405 riparian corridor on both banks of Lynn Creek in the extreme west end of Lynn Creek Park. No WHAP points were placed in the area, but the area 2406 2407 exhibits potential for high habitat value and serves to filter surface water runoff before it enters Joe Pool Lake. The area is part of Lynn Creek Park 2408 2409 and is managed by the City of Grand Prairie. USACE can work 2410 cooperatively with the city to improve the wildlife habitat value of the area. 2411 Passive use such as natural surface trails and general pedestrian access are appropriate for the area. 2412
- 2414 ESA 5 – Walnut Creek Riparian Corridor. This 580-acre area consists • 2415 primarily of relatively undisturbed bottomland hardwood habitat where 2416 Walnut Creek enters Federal land. The area is part of Loyd Park operated 2417 by the City of Grand Prairie and is utilized for natural surface trails. The Walnut Creek channel is promoted by Grand Prairie as a paddle trail. The 2418 entire area has high wildlife habitat value and serves as a filter for surface 2419 water runoff. USACE can work cooperatively with the city to maintain and 2420 improve the area for wildlife habitat. 2421 2422
  - <u>ESA 6 Low Branch Riparian Corridor</u>. This 120-acre area is a riparian corridor on both banks of Low Branch. The area has relatively high wildlife habitat value and serves as a filter for surface water runoff. Supplemental plantings to improve wildlife habitat values, and control of invasive species are management priorities. Passive use of the area for natural surface trails and nature study are appropriate for the area. The area is managed by USACE.
    - <u>ESA 7 Pleasant Valley Riparian Corridor.</u> This relatively narrow, 69-acre parcel is part of Pleasant Valley Park leased to the City of Grand Prairie. The area has relatively high wildlife habitat value and serves as a filter for surface water runoff. USACE can work cooperatively with the city to improve wildlife habitat values on the area.
- <u>ESA 8 Cedar Hill State Park ESA Parcels</u>. This 512-acre area is a collection of numerous parcels within Cedar Hill State Park and was mapped by TPWD personnel. The areas were selected to emphasize the high wildlife habitat value of riparian corridors as well as the known cultural resources within the park. TPWD intends to implement wildlife habitat improvement measures on the parcels and will continue to protect

2398

2399

2400

2401 2402

2403

2413

2423

2424

2425

2426

2427 2428

2429

2430 2431

2432

2433

2434

the integrity of cultural resource sites. Passive use in the form of natural surface trails and nature study is appropriate.

## Table 5.1 ESA Listing

ESA Area	Acres	WHAP Scores Per	Location/Description		
Number <sup>1</sup>		Sample Point			
		Number			
1 – RBLH	87	Point 66 (.75)	Mountain Creek Riparian		
			Corridor Below Dam		
2 - NA	10	NA	Shoreline West of Gate		
			Control Tower		
3 - DF	114	Point 64 (.49)	Buffer Along Downstream Toe		
			of Dam West of Spillway		
4 - RBLH	15	NA	Lynn Creek Riparian Corridor		
5 - RBLH	580	Point 50 (.81)	Walnut Creek Riparian		
			Corridor Upstream and		
			Downstream from Highway		
			360		
6 - RBLH	120	Point 37 (.68)	Low Branch Riparian Corridor		
7 - DF	69	Point 16 (.75)	Riparian Corridor on East side		
			of Pleasant Valley Park		
8 – RBLH and	512	22 Total Points	Cedar Hill State Park – Five		
DF			Distinct Parcels and One		
			Cluster of Several Parcels		
<sup>1</sup> RBLH – Riparian Bottomland Hardwoods; DF-Deciduous Forest;					



## 2454 5.6 MULTIPLE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT LANDS

2455 Multiple Resource Management Lands at Joe Pool Lake are organized into three 2456 sub-classifications. These sub-classifications are Low Density Recreation, Wildlife 2457 Management, and Vegetative Management. The following is a description of each sub-2458 classification's resource objectives, acreages, and description of use. 2459

2460 Low Density Recreation. These lands are generally narrow parcels of land that are adjacent to private residential developments. Future management of these 2461 2462 lands calls for maintaining a healthy, ecologically adapted vegetative cover to 2463 reduce erosion and improve aesthetics. Prevention of unauthorized use such as 2464 trespass or encroachments is an important management objective for all USACE lands, but is especially important for those lands in close proximity to private 2465 development. These lands are typically open to the public, including adjacent 2466 landowners, for pedestrian traffic and are frequently used by adjacent 2467 2468 landowners for access to the shoreline near their homes. Adjacent landowners may apply for a permit to mow a meandering path to the shoreline, and if 2469 2470 conditions warrant, may apply for a permit to mow a narrow strip along the 2471 USACE boundary line as a precaution against wildfire. The general public may 2472 use these lands for bank fishing, hiking, and for access to the shoreline. Future uses may include additional designated natural surface hike and bike trails. 2473

- 2474There are 482 acres classified as Low Density Recreation. With the exception of247591 acres of LDR land located in Camp Wisdom Park and leased to the City of2476Grand Prairie, all LDR lands are managed by USACE.
- 2470

2499 2500

2501

2478 Wildlife Management. These are lands designated primarily for the stewardship of fish and wildlife resources, but are open to passive recreation use such as 2479 2480 natural surface trails, hiking, and nature study. There are currently 2,095 acres 2481 under this classification and with the exception of 87 acres in Britton Park that are leased to the City of Grand Prairie, these lands are managed by USACE. The 2482 2483 majority of these lands are prior agricultural fields and management priority will be to restore these lands to support native vegetation adapted to soil type and 2484 2485 elevation with respect to the flood control pool. Where topography, soil type, and 2486 hydrology are suitable, areas within the Mountain Creek floodplain may be 2487 selected for wetland development.

2489 Vegetative Management. These are lands that have native vegetative types considered to be sensitive and needing special classification to ensure 2490 protection. At Joe Pool Lake, TPWD has selected several parcels within Cedar 2491 Hill State Park to be placed in this classification. The parcels were selected to 2492 2493 recognize current and future native prairie restoration efforts. Efforts to date have required clearing of woody species on select parcels that are good candidates for 2494 prairie restoration. These areas are periodically burned to promote the native 2495 2496 grasses and forbs already present on the sites. Currently there are 157 acres classified for the primary use of Vegetative Management, all within CHSP. 2497 2498

# Photo 5.3 Prescription burn to promote native grasses and forbs in Cedar Hill State Park.





Photo courtesy of TPWD

# Photo 5.4 Prairie restoration site following removal of woody species and prescription burning, Cedar Hill State Park



2507 2508 2509

USACE Photo

- Euture/Inactive Recreation Areas. These are areas with site characteristics compatible with potential future recreational development or recreation are that are closed. Until there is an opportunity to develop or reopen these areas, they will be managed for multiple resources. There are no acres classified under this sub-classification at Joe Pool Lake.
- 2515

## 2516 5.7 WATER SURFACE

At conservation pool level of 522.0 NGVD there are 6,707 acres of surface water. Buoys are managed by USACE, Grand Prairie, TPWD, the City of Midlothian, and TRA in their respective areas. These buoys help mark hazards, swim beaches, boats keepout, and no-wake areas.

- Restricted. Restricted areas are around swim beaches, public water supply intakes and near the USACE gate control tower on the dam. Vessels are not allowed to enter Restricted water surface. Water surface zoned as restricted totals approximately 24 acres.
- Designated No-wake. No-wake areas are located near boat launch areas for the safety of launching and loading boats or personal watercraft, and in areas where boats approach marinas. At Joe Pool Lake, no-wake buoys are posted along the Lakeridge Parkway bridges. Growing interest in paddle boats indicates a possible need for designated no-wake areas where paddle boats can be operated without competing with motorized vessels. The City of Grand Prairie maintains a paddle

- trail that originates at the south end of Loyd Park and proceeds up Walnut Creek.
  In Cedar Hill State Park, TPWD offers training classes in the use of kayaks.
  USACE is open to the concept of paddle trails and will work with interested
  parties to fulfill this need. Currently, approximately 103 total acres of Joe Pool
  Lake is designated for no-wake.
- Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary. These areas are managed with annual or seasonal restrictions to protect fish and wildlife species during periods of migration, resting, feeding, nesting, and/or spawning. There are no water surface acres under this classification at Joe Pool Lake.
- 2540 Open Recreation. The remaining lake area not in the above classifications is 2541 open to recreational use. No specific zoning exists for these areas, but the buoy 2542 system mentioned above is in place to help aid in public safety. During the 2543 construction phase of Joe Pool Lake, timber and man-made structures were cleared in the majority of the lake area lying below the conservation pool 2544 2545 elevation of 522.0 feet NGVD. In select areas, only man-made structures were removed but timber was allowed to remain standing to provide structure for fish 2546 populations. As a result, standing dead timber exists over approximately 1,777 2547 2548 acres of the lake water surface. These uncleared areas are depicted on the land 2549 and water surface classification maps in Appendix A. These uncleared areas, as well as areas where the timber was cleared, are included in the Open Recreation 2550 2551 designation. It is incumbent on boaters to be aware of lake conditions and to operate vessels responsibly. Approximately 6,580 acres of Joe Pool Lake is 2552 2553 classified for Open Recreation.
- 2554 2555

## Photo 5.5 Kayak training class in Cedar Hill State Park.



2556 2557

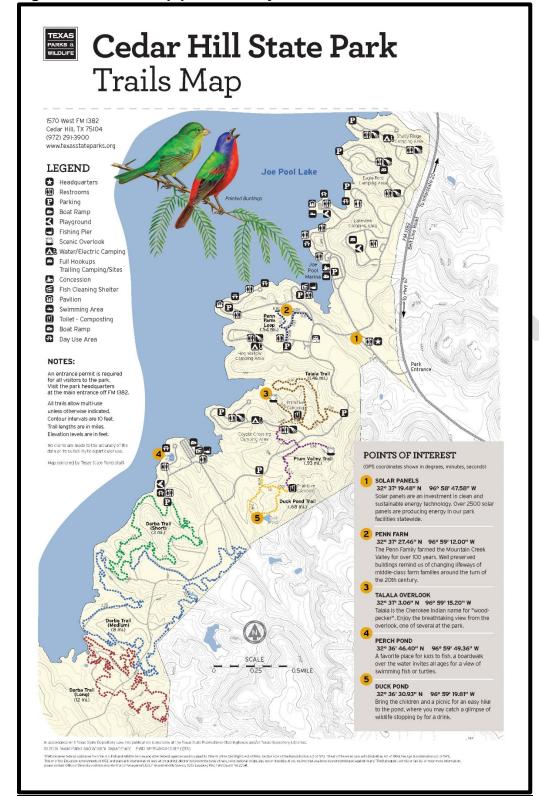
Photo courtesy of TPWD

2566

<u>Future Management of the Water Surface</u>. Future management of the water surface
 includes the maintenance of warning, information, and regulatory buoys as well as
 routine water safety patrols during peak use periods. Currently water safety patrols are
 conducted by the City of Grand Prairie, TPWD Game Wardens, and USACE Park
 Rangers. USACE hopes to conduct a comprehensive Recreational Boating Study at Joe
 Pool Lake at some date in the future. See Chapter 6 for a full discussion of the need for
 a Recreational Boating Study.

## 2567 **5.8 TRAILS**

2568 Each managing entity at Joe Pool Lake; USACE, TPWD, and the City of Grand 2569 Prairie; provide trail opportunities to some degree. As of the date of this Plan, USACE 2570 allows walkers and bicyclists on the service road on top of the dam, TPWD provides 2571 nature trails, hiking trails, and mountain biking trails within CHSP (see Figure 5-2), and 2572 Grand Prairie provides hiking trails in Lynn Creek Park and Loyd Park. Each entity, as well as other potential partners have expressed a common interest in pursuing a multi-2573 agency / multi-partner trail that would circumnavigate the lake. Such a trail would likely 2574 2575 traverse on and off Federal land and would require use of all USACE land 2576 classifications. USACE supports this concept and will work with partners in the future to 2577 achieve this ambitious plan. Several lake projects within the USACE Fort Worth District 2578 have similar trail opportunities. Grapevine Lake is a good example where the majority of 2579 the lake perimeter is currently traversed by hike/bike/and equestrian trails that are 2580 managed by multiple entities including volunteer groups such as the Dallas Off-Road 2581 Bicycle Association and the Texas Equestrian Trail Riders Association. Based on the 2582 level of public use occurring on existing trails at nearby USACE lakes, a trail 2583 circumnavigating Joe Pool Lake would be heavily used.



2585 Figure 5.4 Trails Map produced by TPWD for Cedar Hill State Park

CHAPTER 6 - SPECIAL TOPICS/ISSUES/CONSIDERATIONS

## 2590 6.1 UTILITY CORRIDORS

USACE policy encourages the establishment of designated corridors on project lands,
where feasible, to serve as the preferred location for future outgrants such as
easements for roads or utility lines. After obtaining public input and examining the
location of existing roads and utility lines on project lands, USACE determined that only
utility corridors would be designated at Joe Pool Lake.

2596

2597 The following seven utility corridors have been designated across USACE land at 2598 Joe Pool Lake with each corridor incorporating and/or running parallel to an existing easement. These corridors are shown on map number JP18MP-OU-01 provided in 2599 Appendix A. Future use of these corridors, where the corridor is limited to or 2600 incorporates an existing easement, would in most cases require prior approval of those 2601 2602 entities that have legal rights to the easement. Some existing easements at Joe Pool Lake, such as the TRA sewer line that runs through Loyd Park, and the Cedar Hill 2603 2604 sewer line that runs through portions of Cedar Hill State Park, have not been designated 2605 as corridors. These non-corridor easements may be used for placement of additional 2606 utilities by the grantee holding the easement, but only for purposes which directly serve 2607 the grantee or are of direct benefit to the Government. Expansion or widening of 2608 existing non-corridor easements will generally not be permitted. 2609

2610 Corridor 1

This corridor is approximately 11,700 feet long and includes the existing right-of-way for West Camp Wisdom Road plus an additional 15 feet on both sides of the right-of-way where it crosses or is adjacent to Federal land. Use of this corridor is restricted to installation of underground utilities using directional boring. USACE may waive the boring restriction in areas that are not classified as an Environmentally Sensitive Area. If the right-of-way of West Camp Wisdom Road is widened at a future date, the corridor will be restricted to the width of the new right-of-way.

2618 2619 <u>Corridor 2</u>

2620 This corridor is approximately 25,000 feet long and includes the existing right-of-way for 2621 Lakeridge Parkway plus an additional 15 feet on both sides of the right-of-way where it 2622 crosses or is adjacent to Federal land. Future use of this corridor is restricted to 2623 installation of underground utilities using directional boring. USACE may waive the 2624 requirement for boring if circumstances warrant. Use of the corridor at bridge locations 2625 may include attaching utility lines to the bridge (if allowed by Texas Department of 2626 Transportation (TXDOT) or the City of Grand Prairie), or placement/burial on the lake 2627 bottom. The north end of this corridor crosses the west end of Joe Pool Dam. Use of 2628 this portion of the corridor will require extensive review by USACE and approval is not 2629 guaranteed.

## 2633 <u>Corridor 3</u>

This corridor is approximately 4,380 feet long and includes the existing right-of-way of Mildred Walker Parkway where it crosses Federal land. Use of this corridor is restricted to underground utilities installed by directional boring. The boring requirement may be waived pending review by USACE and the City of Grand Prairie. If circumstance warrant, utility lines may be attached to the bridge over Lynn Creek (contingent on City of Grand Prairie approval).

- 2640
- 2641 <u>Corridor 4</u>
- This corridor is approximately 3,900 feet long and includes the existing right-of-way of State Highway 360 on both sides of the highway. Use of this corridor is restricted to underground utilities. The crossing of Walnut Creek must be by subsurface directional boring.
- 2646 2647 Corridor 5
- This corridor is approximately 6,870 feet long and includes the existing right-of-way of FM 661 plus an additional 15 feet on both sides of the right-of-way where it crosses or is adjacent to Federal land. If the right-of-way is expanded in the future, use of the corridor will be restricted to the expanded right-of-way.
- 2654 <u>Corridor 6</u>

This corridor is approximately 4,930 feet long and includes the right of way of an
existing underground pipeline plus an additional 15 feet on either side of the pipeline.
Use of the corridor is restricted to underground utilities.

2658 2659 Cor

2659 <u>Corridor 7</u>
2660 This corridor is approximately 1,200 feet long and includes the existing right-of-way of a
2661 sewer line that is partly underground and partly above ground. Use of the corridor is
2662 restricted to underground utilities.

2663

## 2664 6.2 SHORELINE MANAGEMENT POLICY

2665 On December 13, 1974 the USACE published a new regulation, ER 1130-2-406, 2666 in the Federal Register entitled "Civil Works Projects: Lakeshore Management." This regulation was published as Part 327.30 of Chapter III, Title 36 of the Code of Federal 2667 2668 Regulations. A subsequent change to the regulation was published in the Federal 2669 Register on October 31, 1990, incorporating the results of recent legislation and 2670 changing the name to "Shoreline Management at Civil Works Projects." The focus of this regulation is to establish national policy, guidelines, and administrative procedures 2671 2672 for management of certain private uses of Federal lands administered by USACE. A key requirement in the regulation is that private shoreline uses, as defined in the regulation, 2673 are not allowed at lakes where no such private uses existed as of December 13, 1974. 2674 2675 Joe Pool Lake was constructed in the 1980s, thus private shoreline uses are not 2676 allowed.

2678 The private uses described in the regulation primarily include privately-owned floating facilities such as floating boat docks, fixed or movable piers, and vegetation 2679 modification activities such as plantings, mowing, and selective removal of shrubs and 2680 2681 trees to the extent that exclusive benefits accrue to an individual or group and the general public is denied use of public lands or waters. Not included in the above 2682 definition are certain limited private activities that do not provide exclusive benefits to an 2683 individual or group, nor preclude general public use. These limited private activities may 2684 be allowed at Joe Pool Lake by written shoreline use permit for reasons of public safety, 2685 2686 erosion control, benefits to wildlife, or to provide reasonable pedestrian access to the shoreline. USACE regulations at ER 1130-2-406 requires the preparation of a Shoreline 2687 Management Policy Statement (SMPS) for those lakes that were constructed or 2688 2689 became operational after December 13, 1974. In response to this requirement a SMPS was prepared for Joe Pool Lake after the lake became operational in 1986. 2690 2691

2692 In 2012, an administrative update to the Joe Pool Lake Shoreline Management 2693 Policy was prepared to incorporate current terminology and to ensure compliance and compatibility with the most current versions of ER 1130-2-406 and ER 1130-2-540, as 2694 2695 well as Fort Worth District policy decisions related to shoreline management. One of the 2696 primary reasons for the administrative update was to incorporate language that supports the USACE natural resources mission statement to "manage and conserve natural 2697 resources consistent with ecosystem management principles" as set forth in ER 1130-2-2698 2699 540. 2700

2701 The purpose of the SMPS is to set forth the policy and procedures by which 2702 USACE manages certain private uses of public lands at Joe Pool Lake. Private uses 2703 that accrue exclusive benefits to an individual are not allowed at Joe Pool Lake. The 2704 non-exclusive private uses that may be authorized by written permit from USACE 2705 include mowing and removal of underbrush to the extent needed for protection from wildfire and limited clearing to provide a pedestrian access path from private property to 2706 the shoreline. These non-exclusive uses may not be authorized in all areas and are 2707 subject to restrictions set forth in the SMPS. Inquiries regarding the SMPS at Joe Pool 2708 2709 Lake should be directed to the USACE office at Joe Pool Lake.

2710

## 2711 6.3 RECREATIONAL BOATING STUDY

2712 In 2002, the Fort Worth District adopted a policy governing water-related 2713 recreation development that has the potential to affect the degree of boating traffic on the water surface of all Fort Worth District lakes. In brief terms, the policy established a 2714 2715 target capacity of 22 surface acres of boatable water surface for each vessel on the 2716 water during peak use periods. Using the number of boat ramp parking spaces, wet storage slips, and dry stacked storage slips as a basis for calculating potential boating 2717 2718 activity, USACE can determine whether a proposed addition of parking spaces or 2719 storage slips has the potential to exceed the target capacity. Based on boat counts conducted by the City of Grand Prairie on peak use days in 2012 on Joe Pool Lake, 2720 USACE has determined that boating traffic on peak use days has exceeded the target 2721 capacity. However, no interviews or stakeholder surveys were conducted in 2012, and 2722

2723 that information is a factor in making decisions related to boating capacity. In view of the known high level of boating traffic, USACE would require a comprehensive water-2724 related recreation boating study prior to making a decision to approve or deny a 2725 2726 proposal for additional slips or boat ramp parking spaces at Joe Pool Lake. An exception to this requirement is the possible placement of a commercial marina in 2727 Cedar Hill State Park to replace a marina that operated for several years in the park, but 2728 was removed from the lake in 2017. Adequate funding was not available to conduct a 2729 Recreational Boating Study (RBS) during preparation of this Master Plan. If and when 2730 funding is available a RBS will be conducted and the findings incorporated into the 2731 2732 Master Plan. 2733

- 2734
- 2735
- 2736
- 2737

## **CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION**

2740

## 0 7.1 PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION OVERVIEW

2741 The USACE is dedicated to serving the public interests in support of the overall 2742 development of land uses related to land management for cultural, natural, and 2743 recreational resources of Joe Pool Lake. An integral part of this effort is gathering public 2744 comment and engaging stakeholders in the process of planning. USACE policy 2745 guidance in ER and EP 1130-2-550 requires thorough public involvement and agency 2746 coordination throughout the master plan revision process including any associated 2747 NEPA process. Public involvement is especially important at Joe Pool Lake to ensure 2748 that future management actions are both environmentally sustainable and responsive to 2749 public outdoor recreation needs in a region, which is experiencing rapid population 2750 growth. The following milestones provide a brief look at the overall process of revising 2751 the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan.

2752

The USACE began planning to revise the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan in January of 2015. The objectives for the master plan revision are to (1) update land classifications to reflect changes in USACE land management policies since 1981, prepare new resource objectives, and revise the Master Plan to reflect new agency requirements for master plan documents in accordance with ER 1130-2-550, Change 7, January 30, 2013 and EP 1130-2-550, Change 5, January 30, 2013.

- May 2015 USACE submits budget package to initiate a Master Plan revision at Joe Pool Lake in October 2016.
- December 2016 USACE holds internal meetings to initiate master plan revision process.
- January May 2017 USACE gathers preliminary information to initiate revision.
- 23 May 2017 Initial public scoping meeting held in Grand Prairie to announce initiation of the revision process and to request public input.
- June October 2017 Public comments considered and preparation of draft MP initiated.
- 2769 2-6 October 2017 USACE, TPWD, and USFWS conduct wildlife habitat evaluation field work on Joe Pool Lake project lands.
- November 2017 January 2018 USACE conducts workshops with City of Grand Prairie and TPWD to discuss land classifications and future development plans.
- February June 2018 Work continues on draft MP. Lake Manager and planning staff continue meeting with key stakeholders to personally inform them of the master plan process.
- July 2018 Public meeting scheduled to announce the final draft MP.

#### 2779 7.2 INITIAL STAKEHOLDER AND PUBLIC MEETINGS

The first action was a scheduled public scoping meeting providing an avenue for public and agency stakeholders to ask questions and provide comments. The public scoping meeting was held on 23 May 2017 at the Summit Activity Center, 2975 Esplanade, Grand Prairie, TX 75052. The Fort Worth District placed advertisements on the USACE webpage, social media, and print publications two weeks prior to the public scoping meeting.

- 2786 2787
- Photo 7.1 Joe Pool Lake Master Plan Public Scoping Meeting May 23, 2017

2788 2789

USACE employees hosted the meeting, which was conducted in an open format. Participants were asked to sign in at a table where staff provided the participants with information regarding the structure of the scoping meeting and comment forms. After signing in, participants were directed to be seated in the auditorium and a slide presentation was presented by the Project Manager for the Master Plan Revision Project Delivery Team (PDT) to convey information about the following topics:

2796 2797

2798

2799

2800

2801

- Public Involvement Process
  - Project Overview
  - Overview of the NEPA process
  - Master Plan and current land classifications
  - How to Submit Comments

2802

At the conclusion of the presentation USACE representatives were available to answer questions and receive written comments at information tables. Interested persons had the opportunity to comment about the project using a variety of methods,including the following:

2807 2808

2809

2810

- Filling out a comment form at the open house
- Taking a comment form home to be returned at a later date
- Submitting a comment using electronic mail
- Submitting a comment and mailing it in on letterhead or choice of paper
- 2811 2812

2813 In total, approximately 54 individuals, not including USACE personnel, attended the 23 May 2017 public scoping meeting for elected officials, the public at large, interest 2814 2815 groups, partner agencies, other government agencies, and businesses. Among the 2816 attendees were U.S. and State representatives, TPWD, city of Grand Prairie, city of 2817 Cedar Hill, city of Mansfield, city of Midlothian, Dallas County, Dallas Off Road Bicycle 2818 Association, and numerous citizens. A total of 6 written comments were received 2819 following this public scoping meeting. Much like national forests or parks, Joe Pool Lake is a Federally-owned and managed public property. It is USACE goal to be a good 2820 2821 neighbor as well as steward of the public interest as it concerns Joe Pool Lake. As 2822 such, USACE is bound to the equal enforcement of policies and rules for this publically held national asset. Table 7.1 gives a summary list of the comments received during 2823 2824 and following the initial scoping comment period for the master plan, as well as the 2825 USACE response.

2826 2827 2828

COMMENT	USACE RESPONSE
Comments from Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	
TPWD recommended referring to the Texas Conservation Action Plan - Texas Blackland Prairies Ecoregion (TCAP) as well as the RTEST and TXNDD websites for listings of sensitive species that may occur on USACE lands at Joe Pool Lake.	Agree. The TCAP, TXNDD and the Ecological Mapping System, all developed and maintained by TPWD were used extensively in preparing the Master Plan and accompanying EA. Lists of Species of Greatest Conservation Need (SGCN) are provided in Appendix C of the Master Plan.
TPWD recommended the MP include natural resources inventories and monitoring goals to identify habitat changes over time.	Agree. USACE has completed a very basic inventory of vegetation at Joe Pool Lake to guide future management. Additionally, preparation of the Master Plan revision included completion of a Wildlife Habitat Evaluation using the Wildlife Habitat Appraisal Procedure (WHAP) developed by TPWD. The

## Table 7.1 Public Comments from 23 May 2017 Public Scoping Meeting

COMMENT	USACE RESPONSE
	results of the WHAP was used in land classification decision making and future management direction.
TPWD recommended incorporation of pollinator conservation into the Master Plan.	Agree. USACE has included a natural resources management objective in Chapter 3 directing that special attention be given to butterfly and pollinator habitat. Additionally, USACE, TPWD and the City of Grand Prairie have collaborated to designate key wildlife habitat as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, and Multiple Resource Management Lands that place emphasis on Wildlife and Vegetative Management on USACE lands that are leased to TPWD (Cedar Hill State Park) and the City of Grand Prairie.
TPWD recommended USACE should identify if there is a need for additional boat ramps or if the lake already meets a maximum safe boating use capacity.	Agree. USACE has a Water Related Recreation Development Policy that is intended to balance the level of boating traffic with acres of boatable water on peak use recreational days. As stated in the Master Plan, a 2012 boat count at Joe Pool Lake indicated a level of boating traffic that may be unsafe or that prevents an enjoyable boating experience. USACE hopes to conduct a comprehensive recreational boating survey in 2019 to confirm the level of boating traffic and gauge public opinion. Until that survey is completed, no additional boat ramps or boat ramp parking spaces will be permitted at Joe Pool Lake. Additionally, no new wet slips beyond the number that has been previously authorized at marinas will be permitted.

COMMENT	USACE RESPONSE
TPWD recommends that USACE take an active role in working with the marina to ensure the inspection of incoming boats to prevent the introduction of zebra mussels in Joe Pool Lake.	USACE is actively engaged in providing educational materials to marina operators with the goal of preventing unintended introduction of zebra mussels. TPWD Inland Fisheries Department is also very active in providing educational materials and conducting periodic boat inspections at boat ramps throughout the state in areas where introduction of zebra mussels is a probability. In general, marina operators in Texas are well aware of the threat posed by zebra mussels and are doing their part to prevent introduction.
Comments from the City of Grand Prairie	
The City of Grand Prairie recommended that all seven parcels of USACE land that the city leases for park and recreation purposes be reclassified as High Density Recreation with the exception of several parcels of key wildlife habitat that should be classified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, or for Wildlife Management.	Agree. USACE and Grand Prairie met and communicated over a period of several months to reach consensus on the classification of USACE lands that are included in the city's lease. USACE is confident that the final classifications meet both recreational needs and environmental stewardship objectives.
The City proposed a land classification "swap" to include changing some Wildlife Management lands adjacent to Estes Park to High Density Recreation and at the same time change some High Density Recreation land in Britton Park to Wildlife Management.	Agree. The land classification "swap" will benefit both the recreation and the environmental stewardship management objectives at Joe Pool Lake.
The City noted that if a second marina is proposed at Joe Pool Lake, the city wants to be involved in the process.	Agreed. The Joe Pool Lake Marina was removed from the lake in 2017. The marina operated under a sublease agreement with TPWD in Cedar Hill State Park. TPWD has no immediate plans to replace the marina but has requested to retain authority to replace the marina at a future date within the state park.

COMMENT	USACE RESPONSE
Comments from the Public at Large	
Protect remaining natural areas and greenspace. No resort, no more zoning for homes or commercial development. Grow existing natural areas to compliment environmental needs.	Agree in part. The reclassification of USACE lands resulted in designation of 1,507 acres of Environmentally Sensitive Areas at several locations throughout the project. One of the largest contiguous areas is part of Loyd Park and takes in the bottomland forests on both sides of Walnut Creek. Other ESAs are intended to protect riparian corridors with high wildlife habitat value. The original master plan called for development of a lakeside resort in Estes Park. The park is leased to Grand Prairie and the city is seeking proposals to develop a portion of the park into a comprehensive resort. The city's own Lake Parks master plan dated 2016 calls for a mix of development, promotion of trails, and protection of natural areas.
We use the road across the dam for hiking and biking and are concerned about the safety hazard posed by cracks in the road surface.	The road across the dam is a primarily a service road for dam access and maintenance. Currently the road is closed to public access due to a combination of cracks in the road surface and minor slides that have occurred in the dam itself. When repair of the slides and cracks is complete, USACE will evaluate continued public access to the road.
Repair of 2015 flood damage in Cedar Hill State Park should be partly funded by USACE.	In accordance with the lease agreement between USACE and TPWD, all maintenance and repair of facilities in Cedar Hill State Park is the responsibility of TPWD.
USACE should pursue a direct lease with a new marina/restaurant in Cedar Hill State Park in order to allow the marina/restaurant to sell alcoholic beverages. TPWD does not allow the sale of alcoholic beverages within state parks and no restaurant or marina will	USACE has no plans to pursue a direct lease for a marina/restaurant at Joe Pool Lake. TPWD may pursue such a lease in the future and it is true that they do not allow the sale of alcoholic beverages within the state park.

COMMENT	USACE RESPONSE
survive financially unless allowed to sell	
alcohol.	

2830

2831

#### 2832 7.3 PUBLIC AND AGENCY REVIEW OF DRAFT MP, EA, AND FONSI

#### 2833 Note: This section to be completed following the final public meeting.

The final draft Master Plan and Environmental Assessment was made available for public and agency review online beginning (date), then was presented at a public meeting held on (date) at the Summit Activity Center, 2975 Esplanade, Grand Prairie, TX 75052

2838 2839

# 2840Table 7.2 - Public Comments from (date) Public Meeting to Announce the Final2841Draft of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan

COMMENT	USACE RESPONSE

2842

2843

2844 Copies of letters received from governmental entities are included in the EA. 2845 Upon incorporation of public comment into the draft Master Plan, EA and FONSI, final 2846 versions were prepared and signed by the District Engineer for implementation. The 2847 final version is posted on the District website.

2848

2849

### **CHAPTER 8 - SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS**

#### 2853 8.1 SUMMARY OVERVIEW

2854 The preparation of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan followed the new USACE 2855 master planning guidance in ER 1130-2-550 and EP 1130-2-550, both dated 13 2856 January 2013. Three major requirements set forth in the new guidance include (1) 2857 the preparation of contemporary Resource Objectives, (2) Classification of project 2858 lands using the newly approved classification standards, and (3) the preparation of a 2859 Resource Plan describing in broad terms how the land in each of the land 2860 classifications will be managed into the foreseeable future. Additional important 2861 requirements include rigorous public involvement throughout the process, and 2862 consideration of regional recreation and natural resource management priorities 2863 identified by other federal, state, and municipal authorities. The study team 2864 endeavored to follow this guidance to prepare a master plan that will provide for 2865 enhanced recreational opportunities for the public, improve environmental quality, 2866 and foster a management philosophy that promotes partnerships and the success of 2867 each stakeholder involved in the management of the lands and surface waters of 2868 Joe Pool Lake. Factors considered in the Plan were identified through public 2869 involvement and review of statewide planning documents including TPWD's 2018 2870 and 2012 TORP (synonymous with SCORP) and the TCAP - Texas Blackland 2871 Prairies Ecoregion, Also reviewed was the 2016 Parks, Recreation, and Open Space 2872 Master Plan prepared by the City of Grand Prairie for their city parks system which 2873 includes the Lake Parks leased from USACE at Joe Pool Lake. This Master Plan will 2874 ensure the long-term sustainability of the outdoor recreation program and natural 2875 resources associated with Joe Pool Lake.

2876

### 2877 8.2 LAND CLASSIFICATION PROPOSALS

A key component in preparing this Master Plan was examining prior land classifications and addressing the needed transition to the new land classification standards. During the public involvement process USACE sought public input into whether, besides the simple change in nomenclature, a shift in land classification was desired (for example, should lands with a recreation classification be reclassified to a wildlife classification or vice versa.). Chapter 7 of the Plan describes the public input process.

2885

A total of 6 written comments were received following the 23 May 2017 public scoping meeting. Several comments specifically addressed land classification. Additional comments and recommendations concerning land classification were obtained from TPWD and the City of Grand Prairie following workshops with these entities in January 2018 and Dec 2017, respectively. The input from the public, TPWD, and City of Grand Prairie, as well as information in the TORP and TCAP described in Section 8.1 was used by the planning team to prepare a land reclassification proposal for Joe Pool Lake. All changes reflect historic and projected public use and new guidance from ER 1130-2-550 and EP 1130-2-550. A summary of acreage changes from prior land classifications to the current classifications is provided in Table 8.1, and key decision points in the reclassification of project lands are presented in Table 8.2.

- 2898
- 2899

#### 2900 Table 8.1 - Change from Prior Land Classification to New Land Classification<sup>1</sup>

Prior Land Classifications (1981)	Acres	New Land Classifications	Acres
Project Operations	309	Project Operations	308
Recreation – High Use	3,236	High Density Recreation	4,139
Recreation – High	1,756		
Use/Interim			
Wildlife			
Separable Recreation Lands <sup>2</sup>	1,475	Separable Recreation Lands	1,475
		Environmentally Sensitive	1,507
		Areas	
Recreation/Wildlife		Multiple Resource	482
Management – Low Use	3,360	Management - Low Density	
		Recreation	
		Multiple Resource	157
		Management – Vegetative	
		Management	
		Multiple Resource	2,095
		Management – Wildlife	
		Management	
Permanent pool	7,470	Permanent pool	6,707
Flowage Easement	1,904	Flowage Easement	1,904

\*Note: <sup>1</sup>The new land classification acreage figures were measured using GIS technology and may vary slightly from prior classifications, and from official land acquisition records. Also, with the exception of the Project Operations classification, there is no direct relationship between the prior land classifications and the new land classifications.

2905 2Separable Recreation Lands is not a land classification but is required by USACE regulations to be described in project Master Plans. Separable Recreation Lands are those lands acquired only for the purpose of recreation and are otherwise not required for the successful operation of Joe Pool Lake for the primary missions of flood risk management and water conservation. The acreage of Separable Recreation Lands is included in the acreage totals for Recreation – High Use, and Recreation – High Use/Interim Wildlife under the prior classifications.

- 2911
- 2912 2913
- 2913
- 2915
- 2916
- 2917
- 2917

Proposal	Description	Justification
Project Operations (PO)	Lands classified as PO lands were reclassified as follows: • 7 acres surrounding the uncontrolled spillway was changed from Recreation – High Use to Project Operations • 10 acres of Project Operations land was changed to ESA.	The uncontrolled spillway is a major operational facility and must be classified as Project Operations. Recreational fishing at the uncontrolled spillway is an incidental use subservient to the primary purpose of the spillway. The 124 acres included 10 acres west of the gate control tower changed to ESA to recognize important cultural resources, and 114 acres along the western downstream toe of the dam to serve as a buffer next to residential areas and to recognize current and future mitigation plantings.
High Density Recreation (HDR)	Most lands under the prior classification of Recreational – High Use were converted to the new and similar classification of High Density Recreation but were reduced from 4,992 acres to 4,139 acres through the following reclassifications:	Each of these changes were needed to recognize project operational needs (7 acres), high habitat values, important vegetation values, and cultural resource values (1,021 acres), and future high density recreation needs (275 acres). These classification changes will have little to no effect on current or future public use.

2919 Table 8.2 Reclassification Proposals

Proposal	Description	Justification
Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA)	<ul> <li>Vegetative Management in CHSP</li> <li>87 acres of Britton Park changed to MRML-WM</li> <li>69 acres of Pleasant Valley Park changed to ESA</li> <li>275 acres of Recreation/Wildlife Management – Low Use changed to HDR ((area to be added to Estes Park (177- acres) and HDR portion of Camp Wisdom Park (98- acres))</li> <li>5 acres of west portion of Lynn Creek Park changed to ESA</li> <li>The classification of 1,507 acres as Environmentally Sensitive Areas resulted from the following land classification changes:</li> <li>291 acres of Loyd Park and 512 acres of CHSP from Recreation – High Use to ESA.</li> <li>10 acres of PO lands to ESA</li> <li>635 acres of Recreation/Wildlife Management – Low Use to ESA</li> <li>69 acres of Recreation – High Use / Interim</li> </ul>	These classification changes were necessary to recognize those areas at the project having the highest ecological value, areas serving as filters for surface water runoff, and areas having high cultural resource values. Reclassification to ESA status will have little to no effect on current or projected public use. Lands classified as ESA are given the highest order of protection among possible land classifications.
	Wildlife (Pleasant Valley Park) to ESA	
MRML – Low Density Recreation (LDR)	Wildlife (Pleasant Valley	This classification change was primarily a change in

Proposal	Description	Justification
	was reclassified as MRML – Low Density Recreation. The parcels that were changed included a 91 acre portion of undeveloped Camp Wisdom Park and five distinct additional parcels consisting primarily of narrow shoreline parcels located immediately adjacent to private property	new. However, given the configuration of the parcels in question as well as their historic and anticipated use, the MRML – LDR classification is the most appropriate.
MRML – Vegetative Management (VM)	Approximately 157 acres of former Recreation – High Use lands was reclassified to MRML - VM	This reclassification involves several distinct parcels in CHSP where TPWD is restoring native blackland prairie habitat
MRML – Wildlife Management (WM)	Approximately 2,095 acres were reclassified as MRML – WM. This reclassification was accomplished through the following actions: • 2008 acres of Recreation / Wildlife Management – Low Use changed to MRML- WM • 87 acres of Recreation – High Use / Interim Wildlife (north end of Britton Park) changed to MRML- WM • 482 acres of Recreation / Wildlife Management – Low Use changed to LDR • 114 acres of Recreation / Wildlife Management – Low Use changed to ESA • 189 acres of Recreation / Wildlife	The reclassification of 2008 acres was simply a change in nomenclature from old to new. The 87 acre change resulted in the northern, undeveloped portion of Britton Park being permanently changed to MRML – WM. The 482 acre change to LDR was needed as explained above under the MRML- LDR classification. The 114 acres change to ESA is a parcel parallel to the western downstream toe of the dam that is needed as a visual buffer and is used for mitigation plantings. The 189 acre change to HDR and LDR was needed to recognize properly classify Camp Wisdom Park. The 87- acre parcel is a riparian corridor along the outlet channel below Joe Pool Dam.

Proposal	Description	Justification
	Management – Low Use changed to HDR and MRML – LDR o 87 acres of Recreation / Wildlife Management – Low Use Changed to ESA	
Water Surface	The classification of 6,707	Restricted and
vvater Surface	<ul> <li>The classification of 6,707 acres of water surface of the lake at the conservation pool elevation is as follows:</li> <li>24 acres of Restricted water surface at Joe Pool Lake include the water surface in front of the intake structure at the control tower at Joe Pool Dam and designated swimming areas in Lynn Creek Park and CHSP. Buoys mark the line in front of the dam. Keep-out buoys and floating barrier pipes mark the designated swimming areas in each park.</li> <li>103 acres of Designated No-Wake areas are in place near the 7 boat ramps, along Lakeridge Parkway bridges, and at the marina.</li> <li>There are 6,580 acres of Open Recreation water</li> </ul>	Restricted and Designated No-Wake areas are necessary for public safety reasons. The Water Use Plan in the 1981 Master Plan designated the upper, portions of the Mountain Creek and Walnut Creek arms of the lake as a "Low Speed Boating Area", but these area are now included in the Oper Recreation classification. It is incumbent on boater to operate their vessel safely in these uncleared areas. The classification of water surfaces will have no effect on current or projected public use
	surface at Joe Pool Lake.	

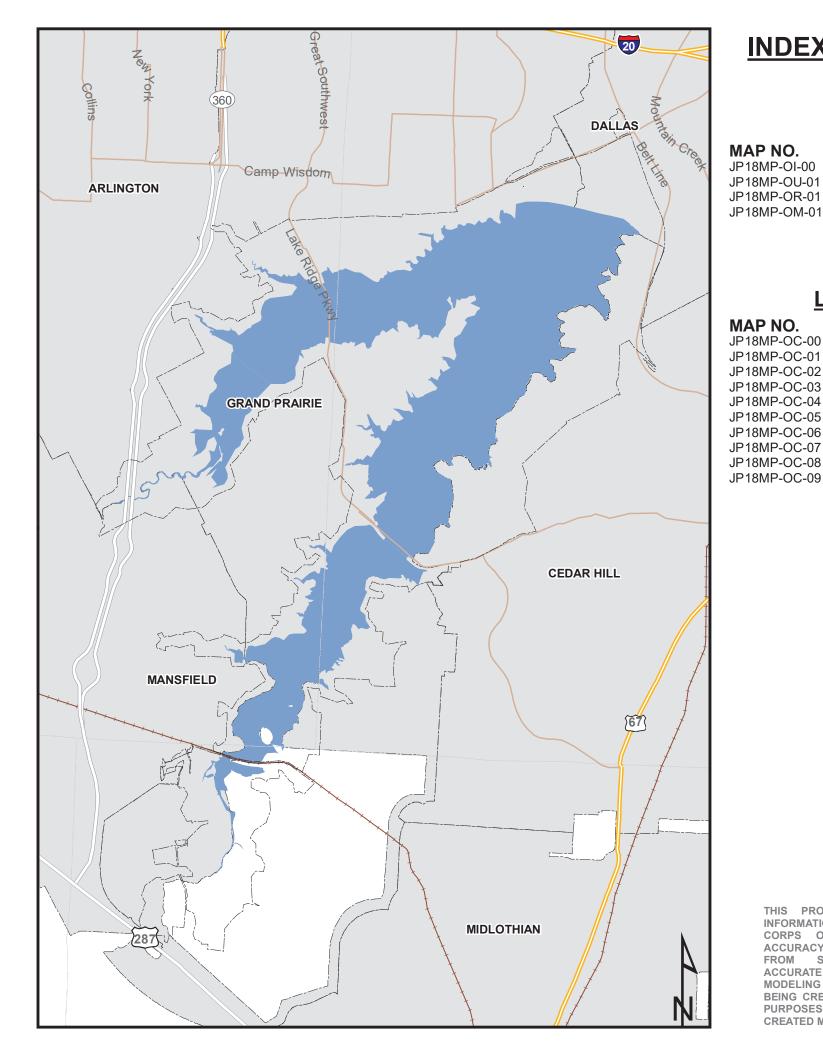
using GIS technology. The acreage numbers provided are approximate.

2924 2925	CHAPTER 9 - BIBLIOGRAPHY
2925 2926 2927	City of Grand Prairie. 2012. Joe Pool Lake Recreational Boat Use Study
2928 2929 2930 2931	City of Grand Prairie. 2016. Master Plan for Parks, Recreation and Open Space. <u>https://www.Grand Prairetx.org/city-government/city-departments/parks-arts-</u> <u>recreation</u>
2932 2933 2934	Cordell & Green, National Survey on Recreation and the Environment, Texas Reports 1994-95, 2000-01 and 2006-09, 2009
2935 2936	Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2016. https://www.epa.gov
2937 2938 2939	EPA National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). 2016. https://www.epa.gov/criteria-air-pollutants/naaqs-table
2939 2940 2941	Google Maps. 2016
2942 2943	Google Earth. 2018
2944 2945	National Vegetation Classification System. 2016. EP 1130-2-540.Level 1 inventory
2946 2947	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA).2016. US Climate Data; National Centers for Environmental Information. , <u>http://www.weather.gov.fwdann/</u>
2948	NCTCOG. 2018. Air Quality Website: https://www.nctcog.org/trans/air
2949 2950	NCTCOG. 2018. Metropolitan Transportation Plan – Mobility 2040. https://www.nctcog.org/trans/mtp/2040/
2951	NCTCOG. 2010. North Texas 2050 http://www.visionnorthtexas.org/main.html
2952 2953 2954	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). 2016. https://www.tceq.texas.gov/agency/air_main.html
2955 2956 2957 2958 2959	Texas Department of State Health Services. October 2006. Fish and Shellfish Consumption Advisory. <u>https://dshscpd.maps.arcgis.com/apps/View/index.html?appid=2a02cfc25e1d</u> <u>49a880385fd5c561f201</u>
2960 2961	Texas Railroad Commission. 2016. GIS Data. http://wwwgisp.rrc.texas.gov/GISViewer2/
2962 2963 2964	Texas State Historical Association. 2016

2965 2966 2067	The University of Texas at San Antonio. 2016. Texas State Data Center, 2040 Projections
2967	TRIMP 2012 Tayon Outdoor Represtion Plan, 2012 Statewide Comprehensive
2968	TPWD. 2012. Texas Outdoor Recreation Plan. 2012 Statewide Comprehensive
2969	Outdoor Recreation Plan (TORP/SCORP). TPWD, State Parks Division.
2970	https://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/pwd_rp_p4000_1673_TORP.pdf
2971	TDWD 2012 Tayon Concentration Action Dian 2012 2016: Statewide/Multi region
2972	TPWD. 2012. Texas Conservation Action Plan 2012 – 2016: Statewide/Multi-region
2973	Handbook.
2974	https://tpwd.texas.gov/huntwild/wild/wildlife_diversity/nongame/tcap/
2975	
2976	TWDB. 2012. Texas State Water Plan: Water for Texas. Texas Water Development
2977	Board, Austin, Texas. <u>http://www.twdb.texas.gov/</u>
2978	
2979 2980	TXDOT. 2018. https://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/projects/project-tracker.html
2981	USACE. 1981. Design Memorandum No. 11 – Master Plan (revised)
2982	- Supplement No. 1. 1984
2983	- Supplement No. 2. 1989
2984	
2985	USACE. 1983. Design Memorandum No. 23 – Clearing and Sedimentation and
2986	Degradation Ranges.
2987	Degradation Ranges.
2988	USACE. 2012. Joe Pool Lake Shoreline Management Policy Statement.
2989	CONCE. 2012. OCT OF Lake Chorenne Management Folicy Statement.
2990	USACE. 2013. ER 1130-2-550, Project Operations, Recreation Operations and
2991	Maintenance Guidance and Procedures. HQ, USACE.
2992	https://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
2992	<u>Intps.//www.publications.usace.army.min</u>
2993 2994	USACE. 2013. EP 1130-2-550, Project Operations, Recreation Operations and
2994 2995	Maintenance Guidance and Procedures. HQ, USACE.
2996	https://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
2997	USACE 2016 OMBIL Environmental Stawardship Medula USACE Fort Worth
2998	USACE. 2016. OMBIL Environmental Stewardship Module. USACE, Fort Worth
2999	District, Texas.
3000	
3001	USACE. 2016. OMBIL Recreation Module. USACE, Fort Worth District, Texas.
3002	
3003	USACE. 2016. Value to the Nation – Recreation Fast Facts:
3004	http://corpsresults.us/recreation/recfastfacts.cfm
3005	
3006	USACE. 2018. Joe Pool Dam and Lake - Water Control Manual – Appendix G of
3007	Master Reservoir Regulation Manual.
3008	
3009	US Bureau of the Census. 2016. American Fact Finder Website.
3010	https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/community_facts.xhtml

- 3012USFWS. 2016. Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United3013States <a href="https://www.fws.gov/wetlands/">https://www.fws.gov/wetlands/</a>
- 3014
- 3015 USFWS. 2017. Information for Planning and Conservation (IPaC) website:
   3016 <u>https://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/</u>
- 3017
- 3018 USGS. 2018. https://txpub.usgs.gov/dss/texasgeology/,
- 3019

### APPENDIX A - LAND CLASSIFICATION, MANAGING AGENCIES, AND RECREATION MAPS



## **INDEX TO MASTER PLAN MAPS**

### **GENERAL**

#### TITLE

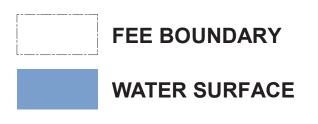
**PROJECT LOCATION & INDEX TO MAPS** UTILITY CORRIDOR MAP RECREATIONAL MAP LAND MANAGING ENTITIES

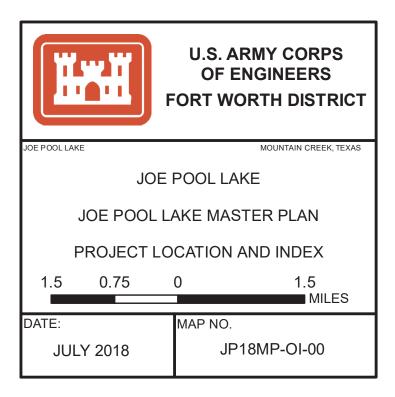
### LAND CLASSIFICATION

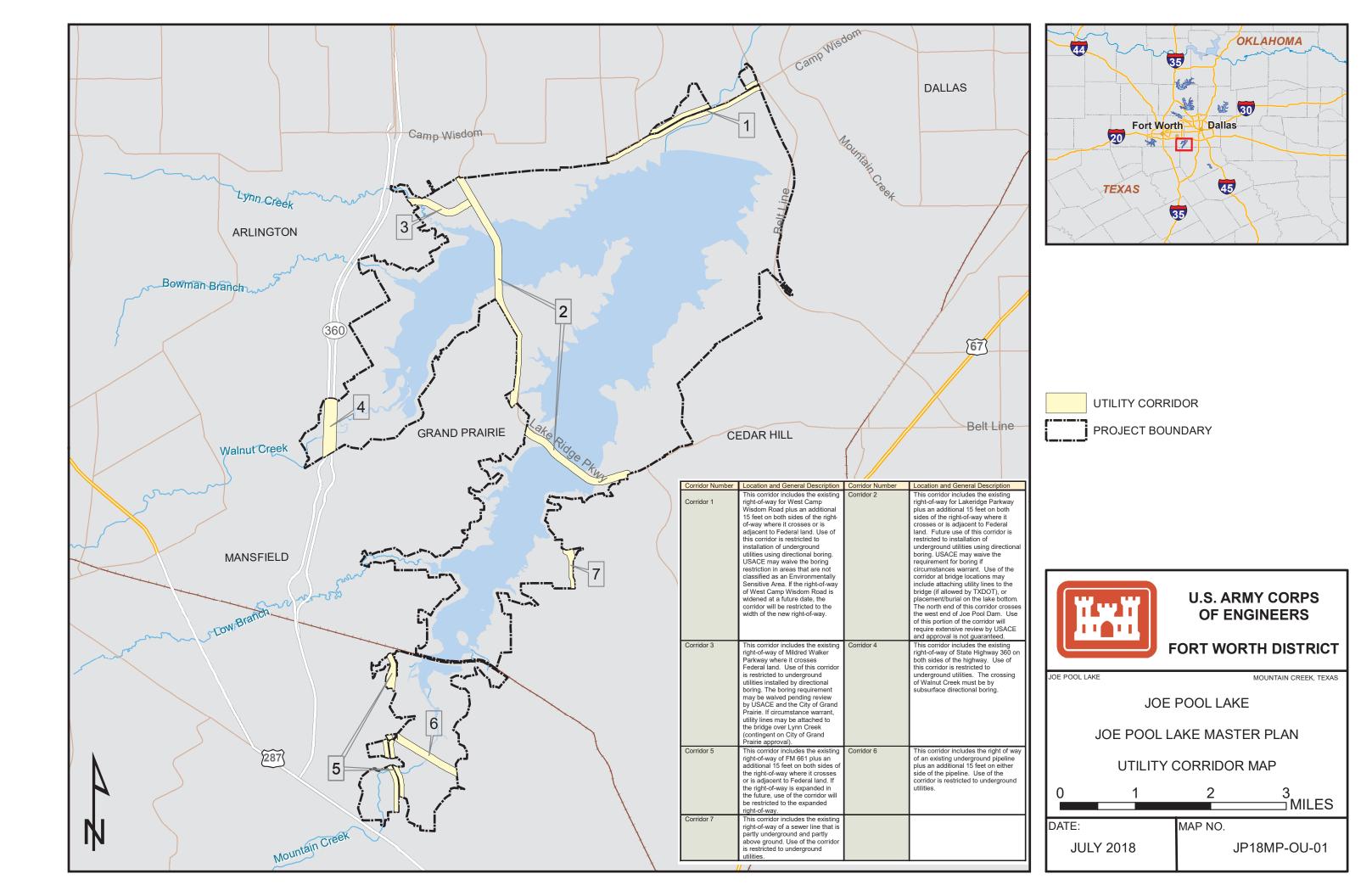
#### TITLE JP18MP-OC-00 LAND CLASSIFICATION INDEX (SHEET 00) JP18MP-OC-01 LAND CLASSIFICATION (SHEET 01) JP18MP-OC-02 LAND CLASSIFICATION (SHEET 02) JP18MP-OC-03 LAND CLASSIFICATION (SHEET 03) LAND CLASSIFICATION (SHEET 04) JP18MP-OC-04 JP18MP-OC-05 LAND CLASSIFICATION (SHEET 05) JP18MP-OC-06 LAND CLASSIFICATION (SHEET 06) JP18MP-OC-07 LAND CLASSIFICATION (SHEET 07) JP18MP-OC-08 LAND CLASSIFICATION (SHEET 08) LAND CLASSIFICATION (SHEET 09) JP18MP-OC-09

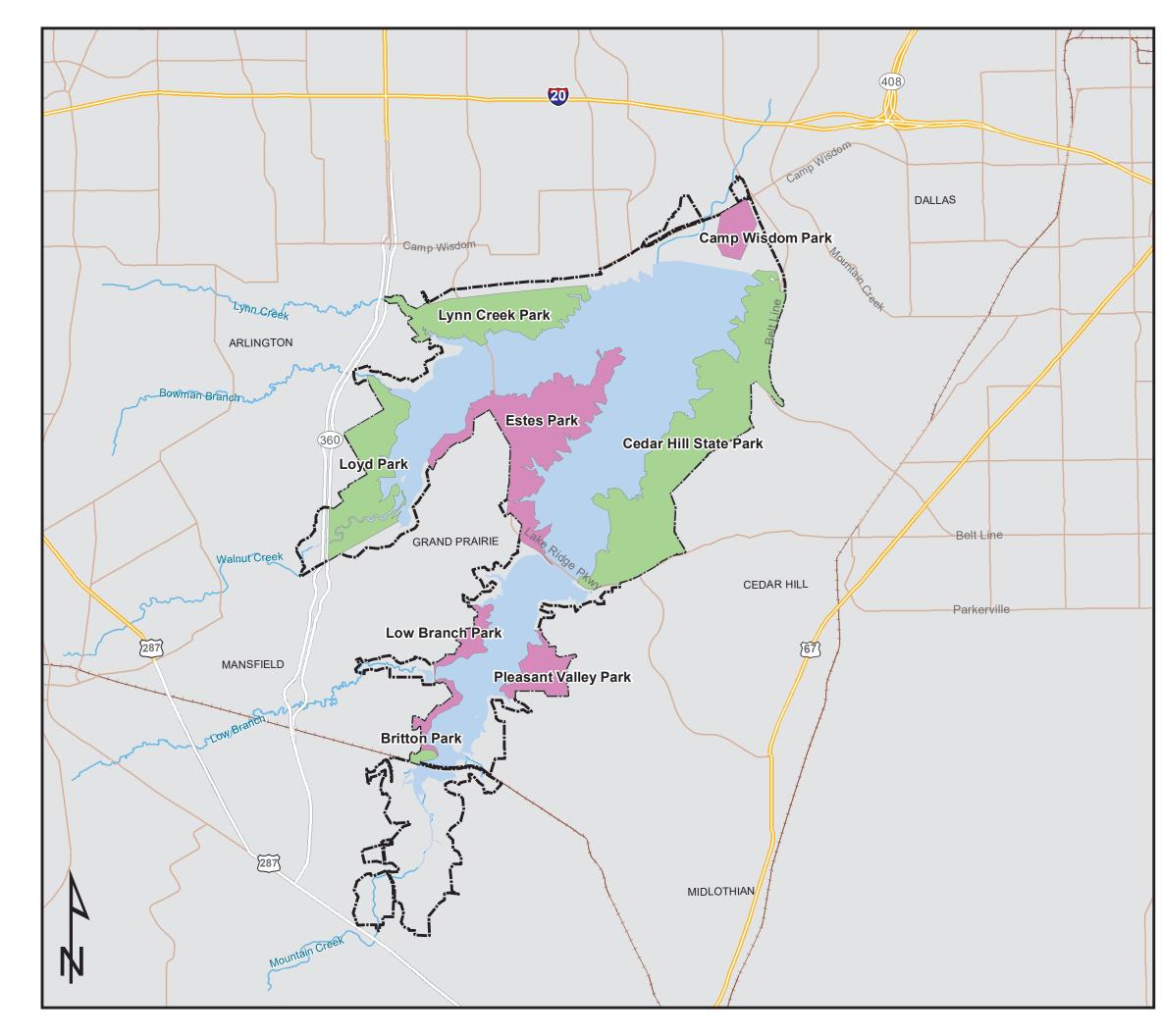
THIS PRODUCT IS REPRODUCED FROM GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION PREPARED BY THE U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS. GIS DATA AND PRODUCT ACCURACY MAY VARY. THEY MAY BE DEVELOPED FROM SOURCES OF DIFFERING ACCURACY. ACCURATE ONLY FOR CERTAIN SCALES, BASED ON MODELING OR INTERPRETATION, INCOMPLETE WHILE BEING CREATED OR REVISED. USING GIS PRODUCTS FOR PURPOSES OTHER THAN THOSE FOR WHICH THEY WERE CREATED MAY YIELD INACCURATE OR MISLEADING RESULTS.



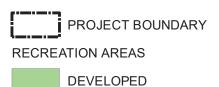




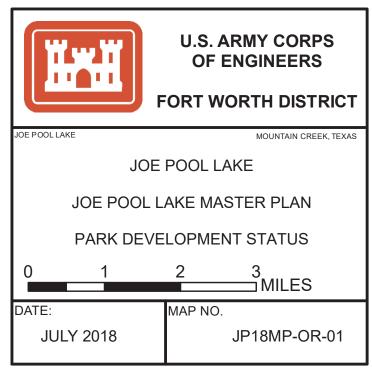


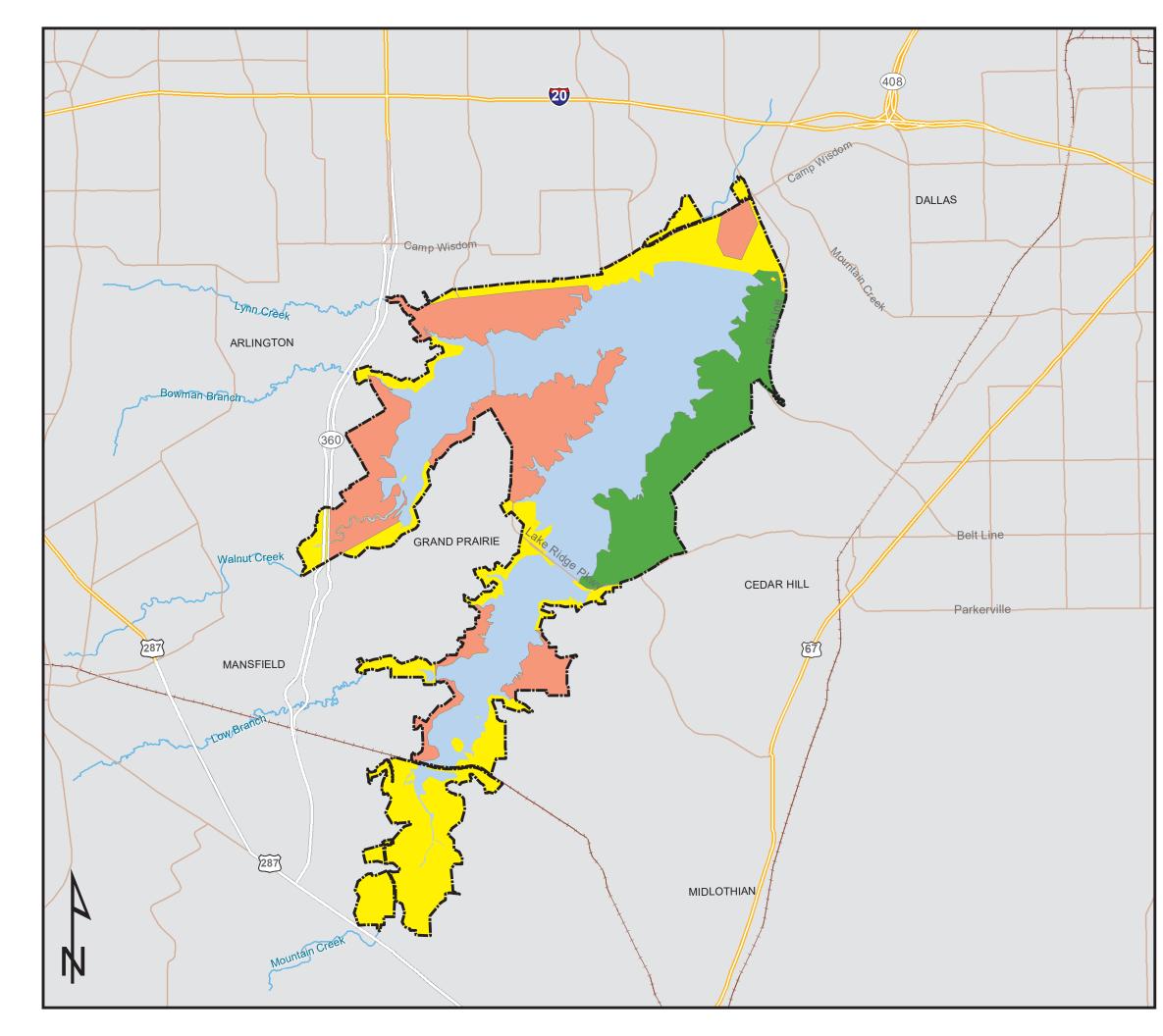




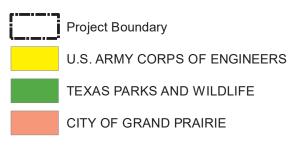


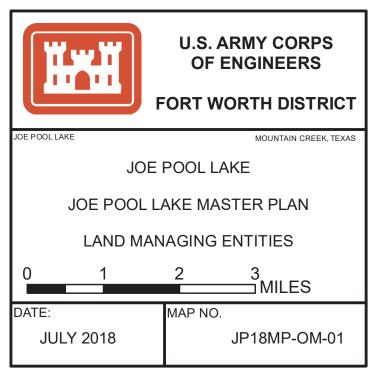


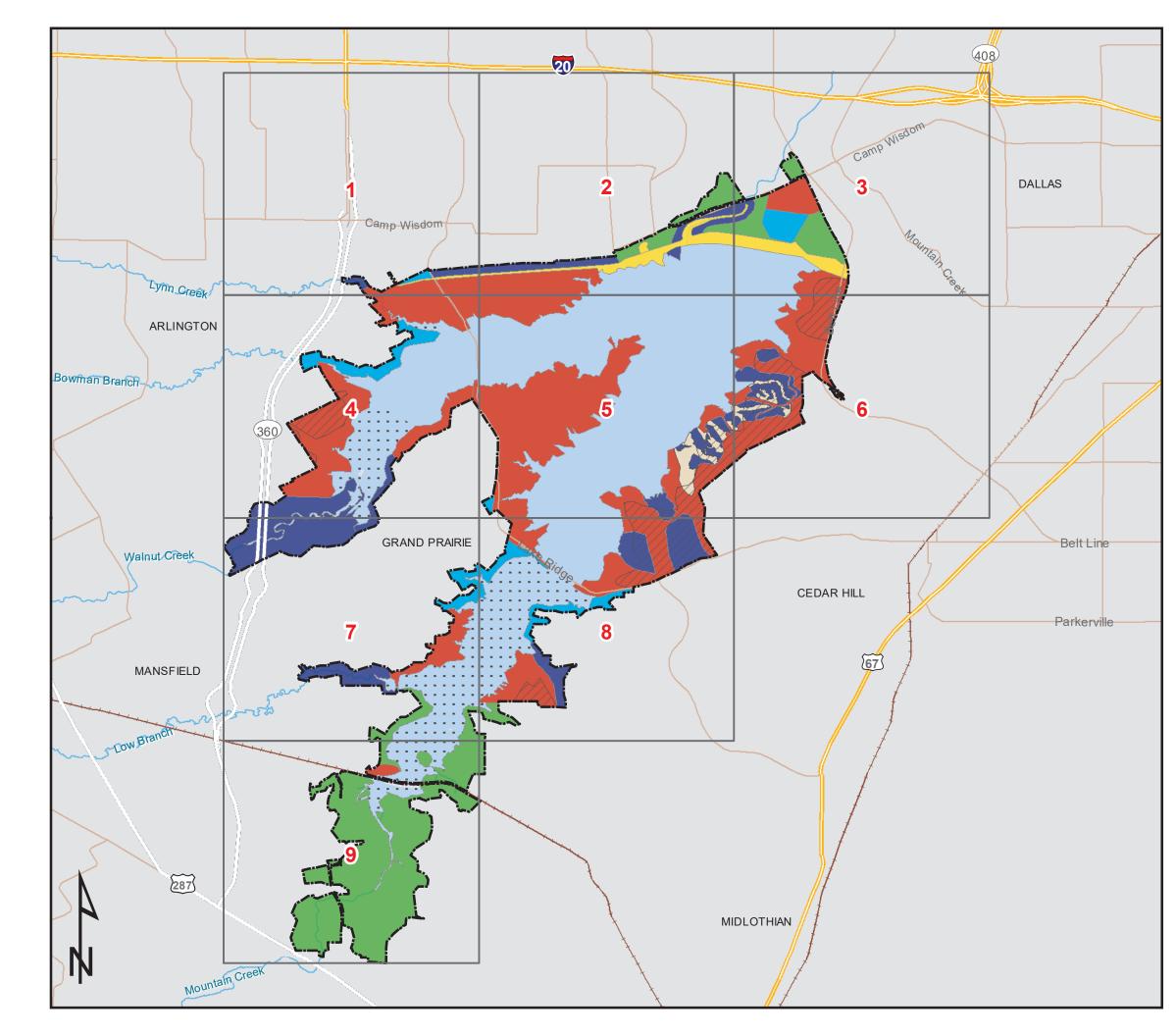














PROJECT BOUNDARY

### LAND CLASSIFICATION

SPECIFIC RECREATION LANDS

PROJECT OPERATIONS

HIGH DENSITY RECREATION

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA

LOW DENSITY RECREATION

VEGETATIVE MANAGEMENT

WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

UNCLEARED WATER SURFACE

WATER SURFACE



U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

### FORT WORTH DISTRICT

JOE POOL LAKE

MOUNTAIN CREEK, TEXAS

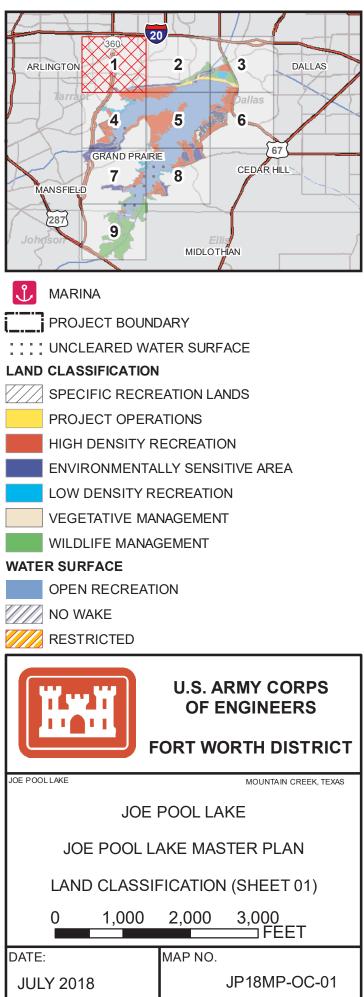
### JOE POOL LAKE

JOE POOL LAKE MASTER PLAN

LAND CLASSIFICATION INDEX (SHEET 00)

0	1	2	3 MILES
DATE:		MAP NO.	
JUL	Y 2018		JP18MP-OC-00



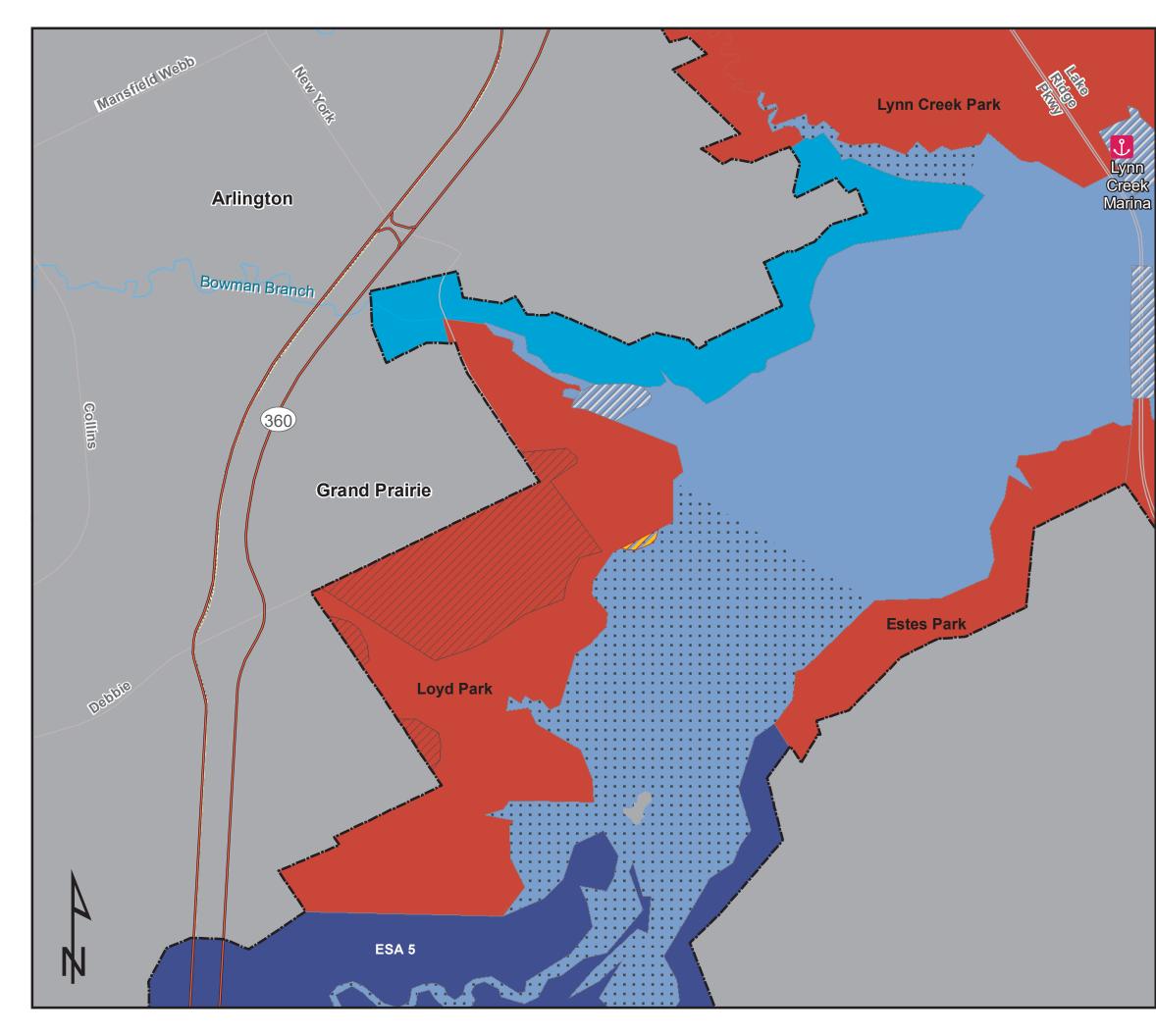




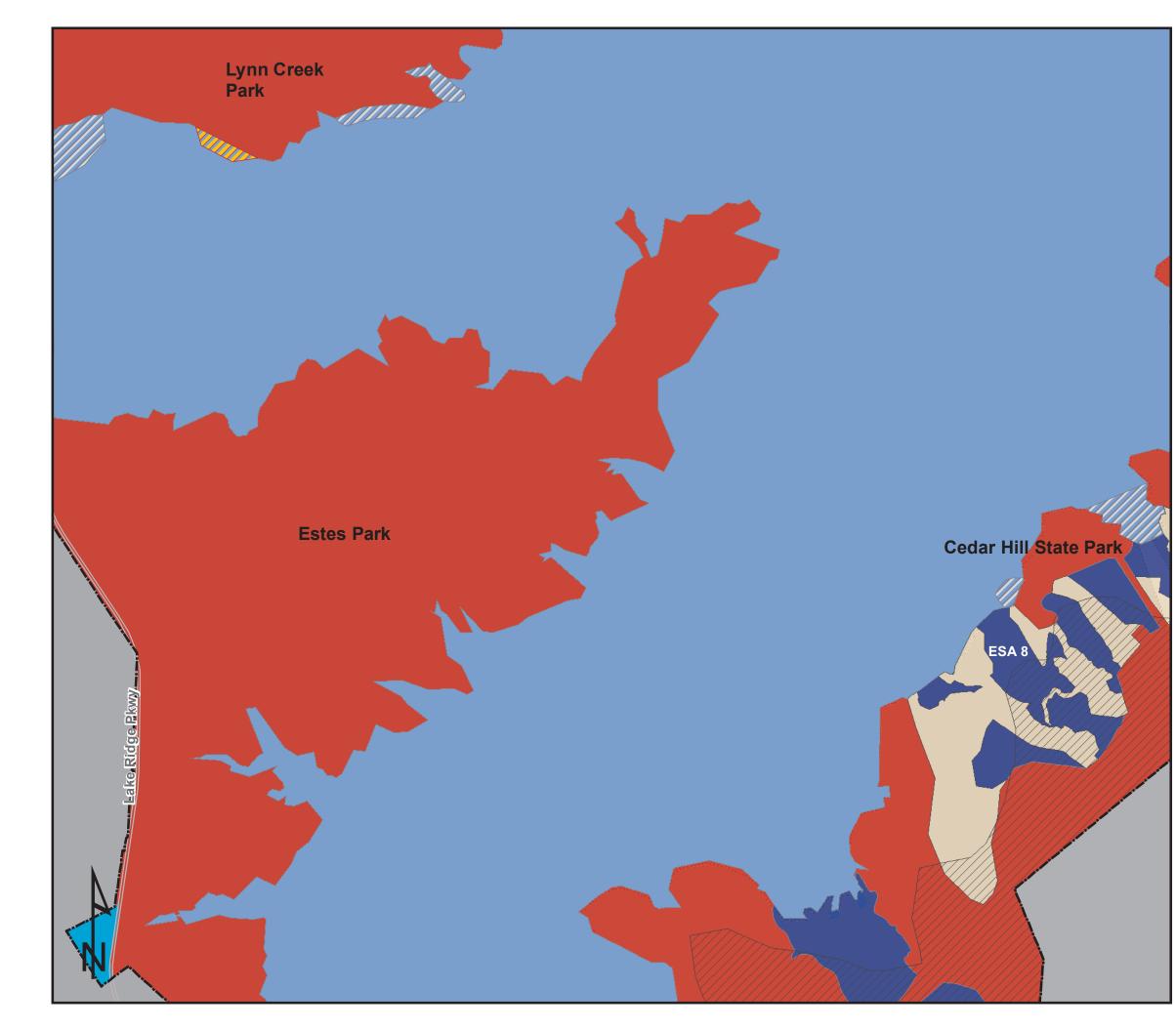
ARLINGTON 1 20 ARLINGTON 1 2 4 5 GRAND PRAIRIE 7 8 MANSFIELD 7 8	
MARINA  MARINA  MARINA  PROJECT BOUNDAR  UNCLEARED WATER  LAND CLASSIFICATION  SPECIFIC RECREATION  SPECIFIC RECREATION  PROJECT OPERATION  HIGH DENSITY RECR ENVIRONMENTALLY	R SURFACE ION LANDS IONS REATION SENSITIVE AREA REATION SEMENT
JOE POOLLAKE	J.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS T WORTH DISTRICT
JOE POOL LAKE	OL LAKE E MASTER PLAN ATION (SHEET 02)
0 1,000 2,	000 3,000 FEET P NO. JP18MP-OC-02



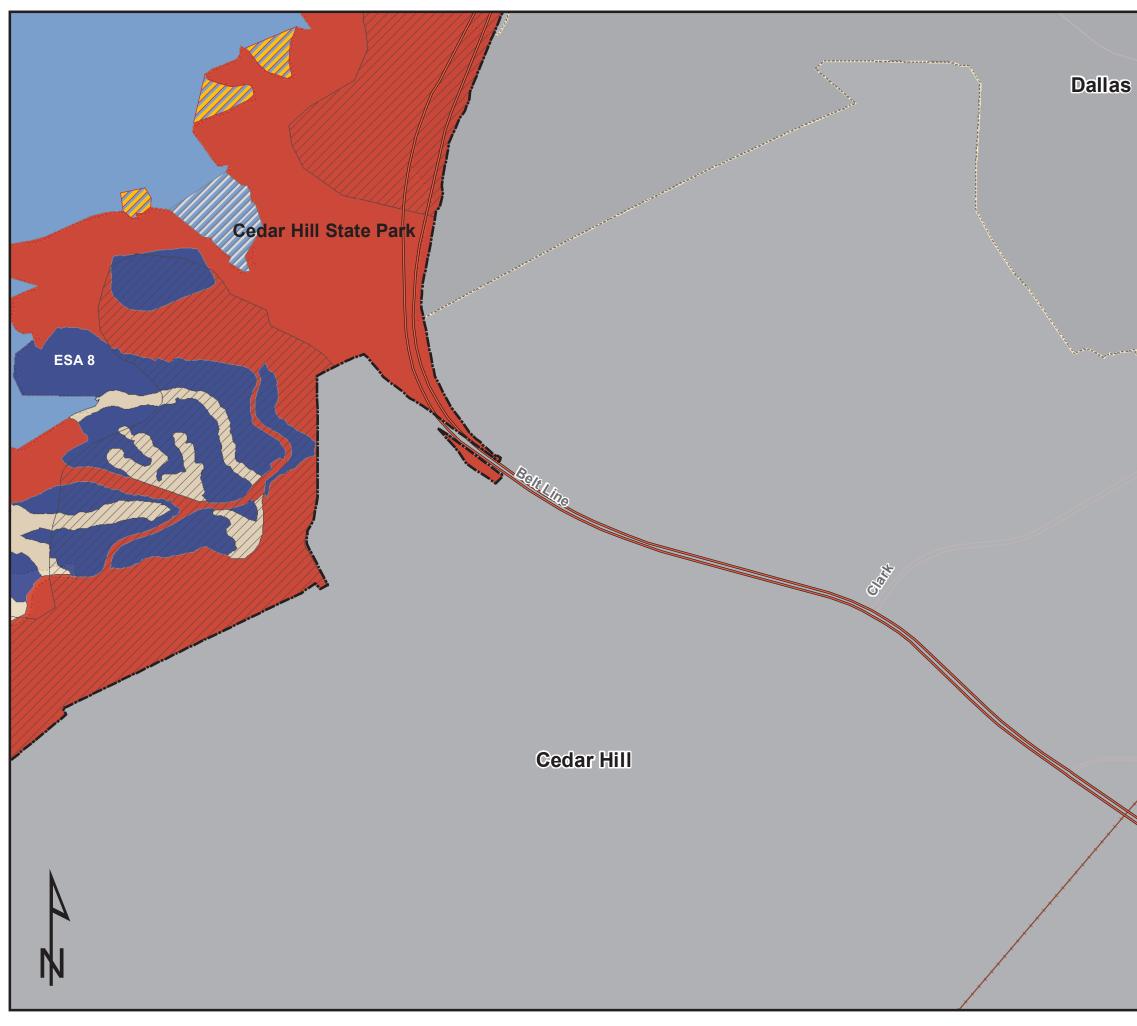
ARLINGTON 1 2 3 DALLAS ARLINGTON 1 2 3 DALLAS 4 5 6 GRAND PRAIRIE 7 8 CEDAR HILL 287 9 MIDLO THAN
MARINA PROJECT BOUNDARY UNCLEARED WATER SURFACE LAND CLASSIFICATION SPECIFIC RECREATION LANDS PROJECT OPERATIONS PROJECT OPERATIONS HIGH DENSITY RECREATION ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA LOW DENSITY RECREATION VEGETATIVE MANAGEMENT VEGETATIVE MANAGEMENT WATER SURFACE OPEN RECREATION NO WAKE RESTRICTED
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS FORT WORTH DISTRICT
JOE POOL LAKE
JOE POOL LAKE MASTER PLAN
LAND CLASSIFICATION (SHEET 03)
0 1,000 2,000 3,000 FEET
DATE: MAP NO.
JULY 2018 JP18MP-OC-03



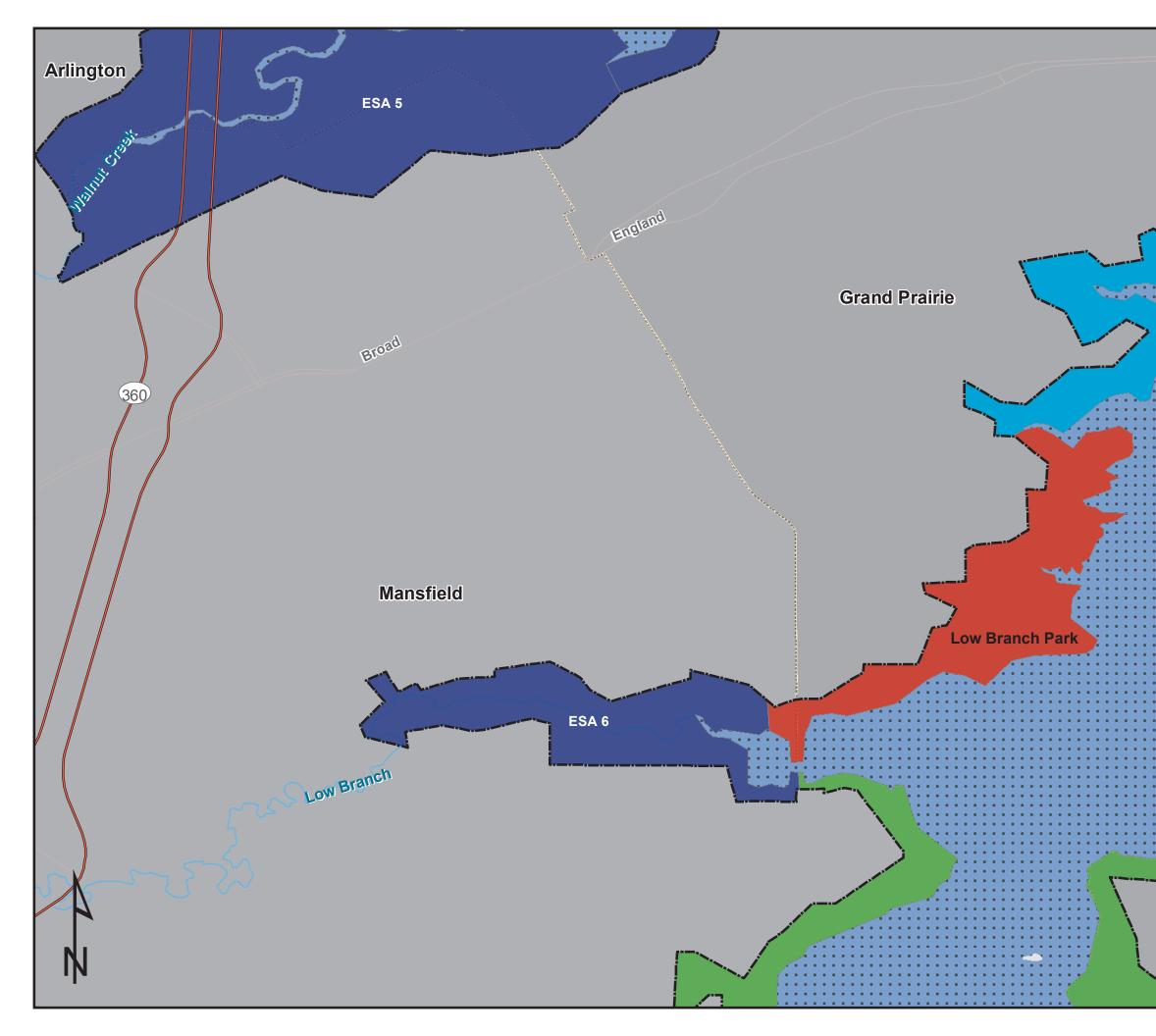
GRAND PRAIRIE 7 MANSFIELD 287 9	2 3 DALLAS 5 6
🗘 MARINA	
	DARY
	TER SURFACE
LAND CLASSIFICATION	
	EATION LANDS
PROJECT OPERA	ATIONS
HIGH DENSITY R	ECREATION
ENVIRONMENTAL	LLY SENSITIVE AREA
LOW DENSITY RE	
	-
	GEMENT
WATER SURFACE	
	ON
NO WAKE	ON
	ON
NO WAKE RESTRICTED	U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ORT WORTH DISTRICT
NO WAKE RESTRICTED	U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
NO WAKE RESTRICTED	U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ORT WORTH DISTRICT
NO WAKE RESTRICTED	U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ORT WORTH DISTRICT
NO WAKE RESTRICTED	U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ORT WORTH DISTRICT MOUNTAIN CREEK, TEXAS POOL LAKE
NO WAKE RESTRICTED	U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ORT WORTH DISTRICT MOUNTAIN CREEK, TEXAS POOL LAKE AKE MASTER PLAN
NO WAKE RESTRICTED	U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ORT WORTH DISTRICT MOUNTAIN CREEK, TEXAS POOL LAKE AKE MASTER PLAN FICATION (SHEET 04) 2,000 3,000



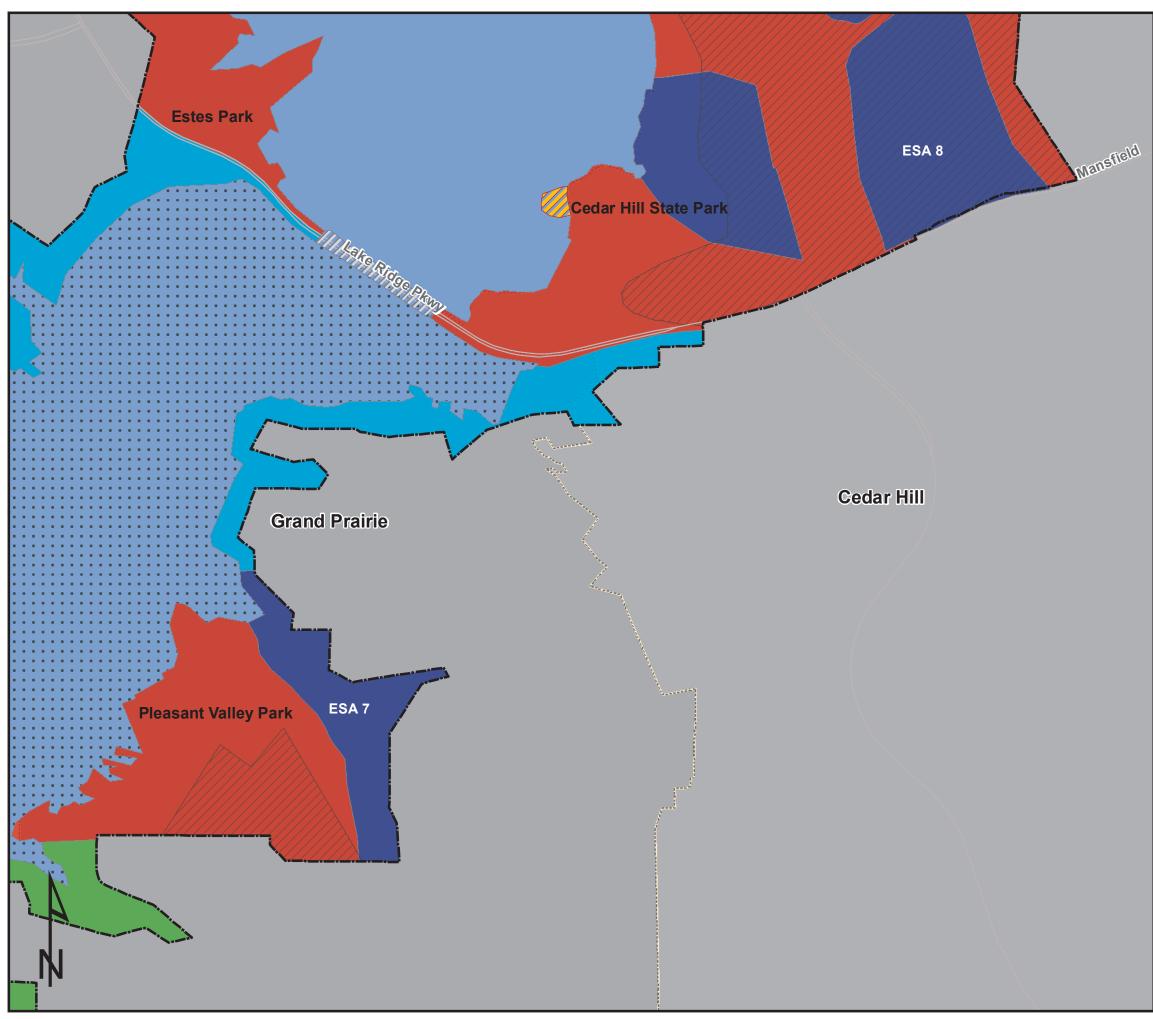


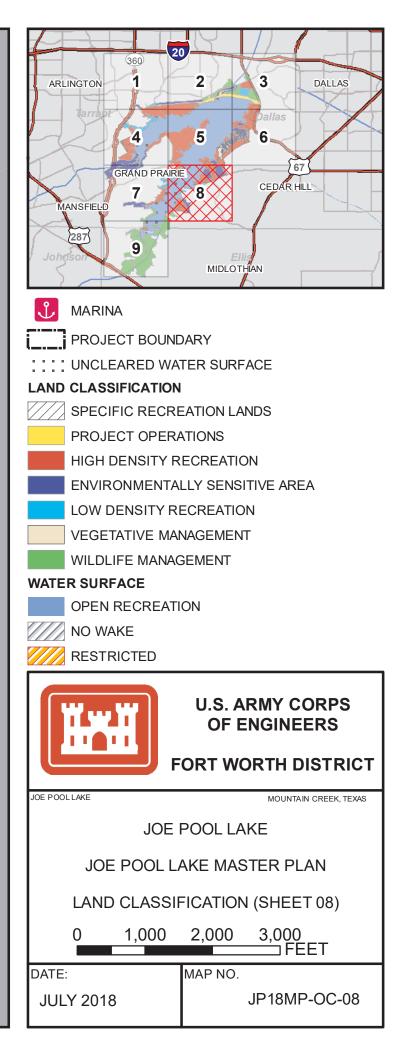


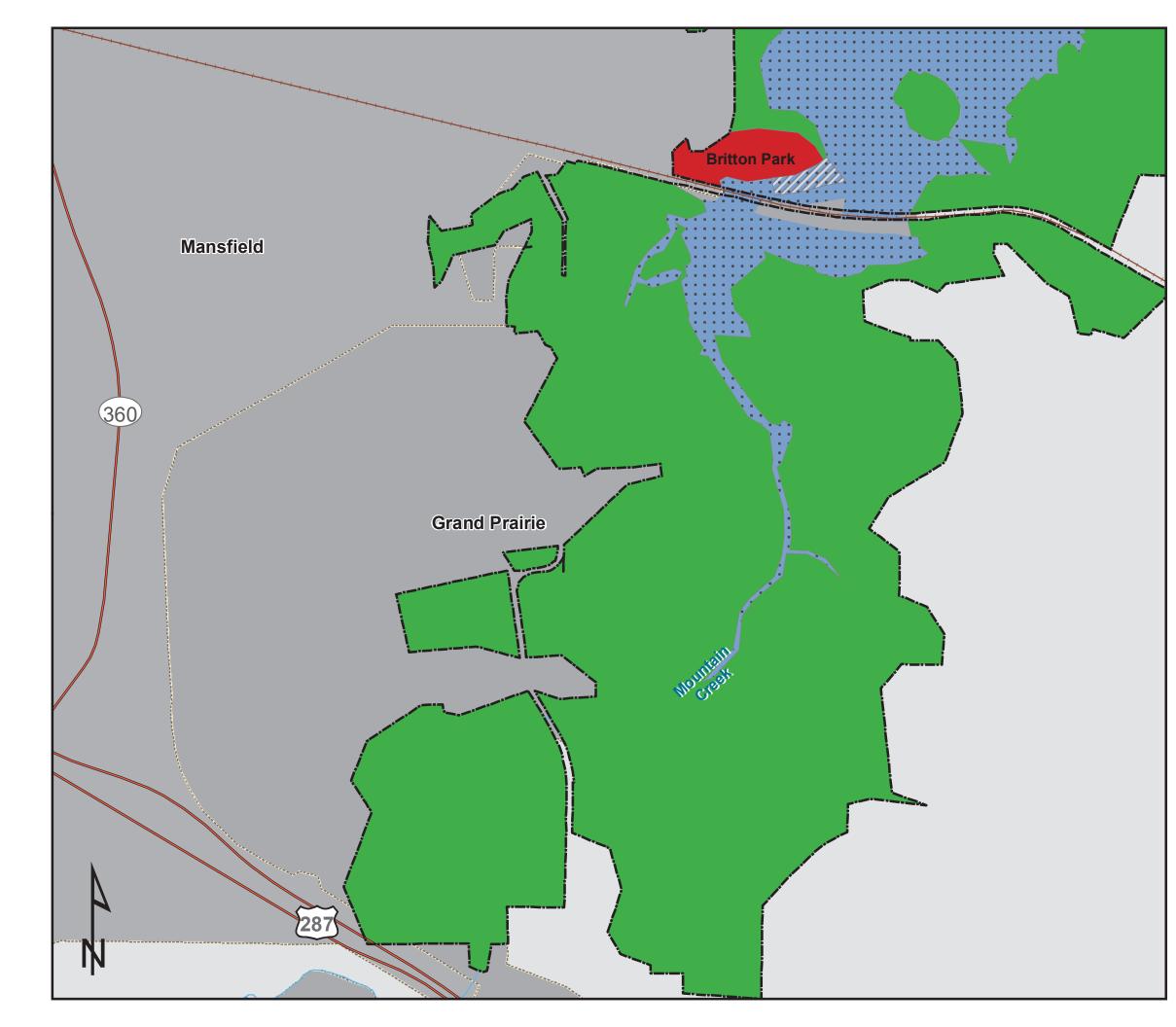
ARLINGTON 1 4 GRAND PRAIRIE 7 MANSFIELD 287 9	2 3 DALLAS 5 6
🗘 MARINA	
PROJECT BOUND	ARY
UNCLEARED WAT	ER SURFACE
	LY SENSITIVE AREA
LOW DENSITY RE	
WILDLIFE MANAG	
WATER SURFACE	
OPEN RECREATION	NC
NO WAKE	
RESTRICTED	
F	U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ORT WORTH DISTRICT
JOE POOLLAKE	OF ENGINEERS
JOE POOL LAKE	OF ENGINEERS
JOE POOLLAKE	OF ENGINEERS ORT WORTH DISTRICT MOUNTAIN CREEK, TEXAS
JOE POOLLAKE JOE F JOE POOL LA	OF ENGINEERS ORT WORTH DISTRICT MOUNTAIN CREEK, TEXAS
JOE POOLLAKE JOE F JOE POOL LA	OF ENGINEERS ORT WORTH DISTRICT MOUNTAIN CREEK, TEXAS POOL LAKE AKE MASTER PLAN FICATION (SHEET 06) 2,000 3,000
JOE POOLLAKE JOE POOL LA LAND CLASSIF 0 1,000	OF ENGINEERS ORT WORTH DISTRICT MOUNTAIN CREEK, TEXAS POOL LAKE AKE MASTER PLAN FICATION (SHEET 06)













### APPENDIX B - NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT (NEPA) DOCUMENTATION



1	Draft
2	
3	Environmental Assessment for the
4	JOE POOL LAKE
5	Master Plan
6 7 8 9	Trinity River Basin, Mountain Creek Watershed Dallas, Tarrant, and Ellis Counties, Texas

Ϊ. A

US Army Corps of Engineers ® Fort Worth District

19

July 2018

This page intentionally left blank

#### 46

#### Draft FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT FOR THE JOE POOL LAKE MASTER PLAN Dallas, Tarrant, and Ellis Counties, Texas

47 48

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, including guidelines in 33
 Code of Federal Regulations Part 230, the Fort Worth District and the Regional Planning and
 Environmental Center (RPEC) of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) have assessed
 the potential impacts of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan revision (2018 Master Plan).

53 The 2018 Master Plan (MP) is a revision of the 1981 MP that was the original MP for the 54 project. The revised MP will provide guidance for stewardship of natural resources and 55 management of long-term public access to, and use of, the natural resources of Joe Pool Lake 56 and Dam, including the land use classification of the USACE-managed lands. The Master Plan 57 provides a comprehensive description of the project, a discussion of factors influencing resource 58 management and development, new resource management objectives, the resource plan 59 describing how project lands and waters will be managed, an identification and discussion of 60 special topics, a synopsis of public involvement and input into the planning process, and 61 descriptions of existing development.

62 Under the No Action Alternative, the USACE would take no action, which means the Master
63 Plan would not be revised. With this alternative, no new resources analysis or land use
64 reclassifications would occur. The operation and management of Joe Pool Lake would continue
65 as outlined in the current Master Plan.

66 The Proposed Action includes Master Plan Revisions, coordination with the public, and 67 updates to comply with the USACE regulation and guidance, and reflects changes in land 68 management and the land uses that have occurred since 1981. Land classifications were 69 refined to meet authorized project purposes and current natural resource and recreation 70 management objectives that are compatible with regional goals, recognize outdoor recreation 71 trends, and are responsive to public comment. Required land and water surface classification 72 changes associated with the Proposed Action include the following:

Land Classification	Proposed Action Description	Justification
Project Operations (PO)	<ul> <li>Lands classified as PO were reclassified as follows:</li> <li>7 acres around uncontrolled spillway to PO from Recreational – High Use</li> <li>10 acres of PO lands to ESA</li> </ul>	All lands classified as PO are managed and used primarily in support of critical operational requirements related to the primary missions of flood risk management and water conservation. The 308 acres now classified as PO is sufficient for current and future operational requirements. The reclassification of 10 acres of PO lands west of the gate control tower to ESA was for cultural resources protection. Reclassification of PO lands will have no effect on current or projected public use.
High Density Recreation (HDR)	Most lands under the prior classification of Recreational – High Use were converted to the new HDR classification, but were reduced from	The acres reclassified from Rec – High Use and Rec – Low Use reflect the current and future use of those lands.

Land Classification	Proposed Action Description	Justification
	<ul> <li>4,992 acres to 4,139 acres through the following reclassifications:</li> <li>7 acres west of the uncontrolled spillway to PO</li> <li>291 acres in Loyd Park, 512 acres in Cedar Hill State Park, 69 acres in Pleasant Valley Park, and 5 acres in Lynn Creek Park from Rec – High Use to ESA</li> <li>157 acres changed to MRML – Vegetation Management in Cedar Hill State Park</li> <li>87 acres of Britton park to MRML-Wildlife Management</li> <li>275 acres to HDR from Rec/Wildlife Management – Low Use</li> </ul>	The acres reclassified to PO, ESA, and MRML-VM, and MRML- WM were done to: 1) protect to support critical operations requirements; 2) protect high quality ecological and cultural resources; and 3) to protect high quality, native vegetation and high quality habitat values.
Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs)	<ul> <li>The classification of 1,507 acres as ESA resulted from the following land classification changes:</li> <li>291 acres (Loyd Park), 512 acres (Cedar Hill State Park), 5 acres (Lynn Creek Park), and 69 acres (Pleasant Valley Park) from Rec – High Use</li> <li>10 acres from PO</li> <li>635 acres from Rec/Wildlife Management – Low Use</li> </ul>	Lands classified as ESA are given the highest order of protection among possible land classifications. The classification change was necessary to recognize areas at the project having the highest ecological value for protection of important habitat, unique views, and cultural and/or archeological sites. The ESA designation for these areas may require a change in management and may have an effect on current or projected public use.
Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML) Low Density Recreation (LDR)	<ul> <li>Approximately 482 acres of former Rec/Wildlife Management – Low Use was reclassified as MRML – LDR.</li> <li>91 acres of undeveloped lands at Camp Wisdom Park</li> <li>126 acres in 5 distinct parcels of narrow shoreline tracts located immediately adjacent to private property</li> </ul>	This classification change was primarily a change in nomenclature from old to new. However, given the configuration of the parcels in question as well as their historic and anticipated use, the MRML – LDR classification is the most appropriate.
MRML Wildlife Management (WM)	<ul> <li>The classification of 2,095 acres of MRML – Wildlife Management resulted from the following land classification changes:</li> <li>2,008 acres from Rec/Wildlife Management – Low Use</li> <li>87 acres from Rec – High Use (north end of Britton Park)</li> <li>482 acres changed to LDR</li> <li>201 acres changed to ESA</li> <li>189 acres changed to HDR and MRML – LDR</li> </ul>	The reclassification of 2,008 acres was simply a change in nomenclature from old to new with the remaining 87 acres resulting from an undeveloped portion of Britton Park being permanently changed from Rec – High to MRML – WM. The 482 acre change to LDR was needed as explained above under the MRML-LDR classification. The 201 acres change to ESA Include a 114 acre parcel parallel to the western downstream toe of the dam that is needed as a visual buffer and is used for mitigation

Land Classification	Proposed Action Description	Justification
		plantings and an 87 acre parcel of riparian corridor along the outlet channel below Joe Pool Dam. The 189 acre change to HDR and LDR was needed to recognize and properly classify Camp Wisdom Park.
MRML – Vegetation Management (VM)	<ul> <li>The classification MRML – Vegetation</li> <li>Management acres resulted from</li> <li>reclassification of:</li> <li>157 acres of former Rec – High Use lands</li> </ul>	This reclassification involves several distinct parcels in Cedar Hill State Park where TPWD is restoring native, blackland prairie habitat.
MRML – Future/Inactive Recreation Area Utility Corridors	No acres were classified as Future/Inactive Recreation areas. Seven utility corridors have been designated across USACE lands at Joe Pool Lake. See Section 6.1 of the 2018 Master Plan for more details of the specific corridors and map number	USACE policy encourages the establishment of designated corridors on project lands, where feasible, to serve as the preferred location for future outgrants such as
	JP18MP-OU-01 in Appendix A of the 2018 MP for the locations.	easements for roads or utility lines. Use of these designated corridors reduces adverse habitat impacts and fragmentation by keeping adverse impacts associated with utility crossings within designated boundaries.
Surface Water Classification	Proposed Action Description	Justification
Restricted	Reclassification of 24 acres to Restricted include the surface water in front of the intake structure at the control tower at Joe Pool Dam and designated swimming areas in Lynn Creek and Cedar Hill State parks.	Restricted waters are areas where recreational boating is prohibited or restricted for reasons of project operations, safety and security, such as near swim beaches and the dam.
Designated – No Wake	Reclassification of 103 acres of surface water to Designated No-Wake in areas near the 7 boat ramps, along Lakeridge Parkway bridges, and at the marina.	Designated No-Wake areas are intended to protect environmentally sensitive shorelines and improve boating safety near key recreational water access such as boat ramps.
Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary	There are no acres of surface water surface under a Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary classification at Joe Pool Lake.	
Open Recreation	A total of 6,580 acres is classified as Open Recreation at Joe Pool Lake.	Open recreation includes all water surface available for year around or seasonal water-based recreation use.

\*The land classification changes described in this table are the result of changes to 23 individual parcels of land ranging from a few acres to more than 100 hundred acres. Acreages were measured using geographic information system (GIS) technology. The acreage numbers provided are approximate. Source: USACE 2018.

78 The Proposed Action was chosen because it would meet regional goals associated with 79 good stewardship of land and water resources, would meet regional recreation goals, and would 80 allow for continued use and development of project lands without violating national policies or 81 public laws.

The EA and comments received from other agencies have been used to determine whether the Proposed Action requires the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). All environmental, social, and economic factors that are relevant to the recommended alternative were considered in this assessment. These include, but are not limited to, climate and climate change, environmental justice, cultural resources, air quality, visual aesthetics, prime farmland, water quality, wild and scenic rivers, wetlands, fish and wildlife, invasive species, migratory birds, recreational fisheries, and threatened and endangered species.

89 It is my finding, based on the EA, that the revision of the Master Plan for Joe Pool Lake will
90 have no significant adverse impact on the environment and will not constitute a major Federal
91 action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment. Therefore, an EIS will not be
92 prepared.

97

Date

Calvin C. Hudson II Colonel, U.S. Army District Commander

99		ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT ORGANIZATION	
100 101 102 103	This Environmental Assessment (EA) evaluates the potential environmental and socioeconomic impacts of the 2018 Joe Pool Lake Master Plan revision. This EA will facilitate the decision process regarding the Proposed Action and alternatives.		
103 104 105 106 107	SECTION 1	<i>INTRODUCTION</i> of the Proposed Action summarizes the purpose of and need for the Proposed Action, provides relevant background information, and describes the scope of the EA.	
108 109 110	SECTION 2	PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES examines alternatives for implementing the Proposed Action and describes the recommended alternative.	
111 112 113 114	SECTION 3	AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT describes the existing environmental and socioeconomic setting.	
115 116 117 118		ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES identifies the potential environmental and socioeconomic effects of implementing the Proposed Action and alternatives.	
119 120 121		<i>MITIGATION</i> summarizes mitigation actions required to enable a Finding of No Significant Impact for the Proposed Action.	
122 123 124 125	SECTION 4	CUMULATIVE IMPACTS describes the impact on the environment that may result from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions.	
123 126 127 128	SECTION 5	COMPLIANCE WITH ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS provides a listing of environmental protection statutes and other environmental requirements.	
129 130 131 132	SECTION 6	IRRETRIEVABLE AND IRREVERSIBLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES identifies any irreversible and irretrievable commitments of resources that would be involved in the Proposed Action should it be implemented.	
133 134 135 136	SECTION 7	PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION provides a listing of individuals and agencies consulted during preparation of the EA.	
137 138	SECTION 8	REFERENCES provides bibliographical information for cited sources.	
138 139 140	SECTION 9	ACRONYMS/ABBREVIATIONS	
141 142	SECTION 10	LIST OF PREPARERS identifies persons who prepared the document and their areas of expertise.	
143 144 145	ADDENDUM A	NEPA Coordination and Scoping	

 $\begin{array}{c} 146\\ 147\\ 148\\ 149\\ 150\\ 151\\ 152\\ 153\\ 156\\ 157\\ 158\\ 160\\ 161\\ 162\\ 163\\ 166\\ 167\\ 168\\ 167\\ 168\\ 170\\ 171\\ 172 \end{array}$ 

This page intentionally left blank.

173 174		TABLE OF CONTENTS	
174	SECT	ION 1: INTRODUCTION	1
176	1.1	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	
177	1.2	PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE ACTION	
178	1.3	SCOPE OF THE ACTION	
179	SECT	ION 2: PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES	4
180	2.1	ALTERNATIVE 1: NO ACTION	
181	2.2	ALTERNATIVE 2: PROPOSED ACTION	5
182	2.3	ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED BUT ELIMINATED FROM FURTHER	_
183	CONS	IDERATION	9
184	SECT	ION 3: AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND CONSEQUENCES	9
185	3.1	LAND USE	
186		3.1.1 Alternative 1: No Action	
187		3.1.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action	
188	3.2	WATER RESOURCES	
189		3.2.1 Alternative 1: No Action	
190		3.2.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action	
191	3.3	CLIMATE	
192		3.3.1 Alternative 1: No Action	
193		3.3.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action	
194	3.4	AIR QUALITY	
195		3.5.1 Alternative 1: No Action	
196		3.5.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action	19
197	3.5	TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, AND SOILS	
198		3.5.1 Alternative 1: No Action	
199		3.5.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action	
200	3.6	NATURAL RESOURCES.	
201		3.7.1 Alternative 1: No Action	
202		3.7.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action	
203	3.7	THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES	
204		3.7.1 Alternative 1: No Action	
205	0.0	3.7.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action	
206	3.8		-
207		3.8.1 Alternative 1: No Action	
208	0.0	3.8.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action	
209	3.9	CULTURAL, HISTORICAL, AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES	
210		3.9.1 Alternative 1: No Action	
211	2.40	3.9.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action	32
212	3.10	SOCIOECONOMICS AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE	
213		<ul><li>3.10.1 Alternative 1: No Action</li><li>3.10.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action</li></ul>	
214	0.44		
215 216	3.11	RECREATION	
210		3.11.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action	-
217	2 1 2	AESTHETIC RESOURCES	
218	3.12	3.12.1 Alternative 1: No Action	
219 220			
220	2 1 2	3.12.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SOLID WASTE	34 25
221	3.13	HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SULID WASTE	.აე

222 223 224 225 226 227	3.13.1Alternative 1: No Action353.13.2Alternative 2: Proposed Action353.14HEALTH AND SAFETY353.14.1Alternative 1: No Action353.14.2Alternative 2: Proposed Action353.15SUMMARY OF CONSEQUENCES AND BENEFITS35
228 229	SECTION 4: CUMULATIVE IMPACTS
230	4.2 CURRENT AND REASONABLY FORESEEABLE PROJECTS WITHIN AND
231	NEAR THE ZONE OF INTEREST
232	4.3 ANALYSIS OF CUMULATIVE IMPACTS
233	4.3.1 Land Use
234	4.3.2 Water Resources
235	4.3.3 Climate
236	4.3.4 Climate Change and GHG
237	4.3.5 Air Quality
238	4.3.6 Topography, Geology, and Soils
239	4.3.7 Natural Resources
240	4.3.8 Threatened and Endangered Species
241	4.3.9 Invasive Species
242	4.3.10 Cultural, Historical, and Archaeological Resources
243	4.3.11 Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice
244	4.3.12 Recreation 44
245	4.3.13 Aesthetic Resources 44
246	4.3.14 Hazardous Materials and Solid Waste 45
247	4.3.15 Health and Safety 45
248	SECTION 5: COMPLIANCE WITH ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS
249	SECTION 6: IRRETRIEVABLE AND IRREVERSIBLE COMMITMENT OF
250	RESOURCES
251	SECTION 7: PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION 47
252	SECTION 8: REFERENCES
253	SECTION 9: ACRONYMS/ABBREVIATIONS
254	SECTION 10: LIST OF PREPARERS
255	

256		LIST OF TABLES
257		Page
258		
259	Table 2-1.	Proposed Joe Pool Lake Land Classifications
260	Table 2-2.	Proposed Joe Pool Lake Surface Water Classifications7
261	Table 2-3.	Justification for the Proposed Land Reclassifications7
262	Table 3-1.	Total Acres of Wetland and Open Water at Joe Pool Lake13
263	Table 3-2.	Water Body Segments within the Study Area Identified in the 2014 Texas
264		Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality16
265	Table 3-3.	Total Acres of Soil Types within Joe Pool Lake Project Lands20
266	Table 3-4.	Federally Listed Endangered & Threatened Species with Potential to Occur at
267		Joe Pool Lake
268	Table 3-5.	State List of Threatened & Endangered Species with Potential to Occur at Joe
269		Pool Lake27
270	Table 3-6.	Invasive Species Found at Joe Pool Lake29
271	Table 3-7.	Minority and Poverty Percentages for State of Texas and Counties in ZOI33
272	Table 3-8.	Summary of Consequences and Benefits
273		
274		LIST OF FIGURES
275		Page
276		
277	Figure 1-1.	Location Map3
278	Figure 3-1.	Ecological Habitat Types at Joe Pool Lake (TPWD's EMS)14
279	Figure 3-2.	Soil Types on Joe Pool Lake Project Lands
280	Figure 3-4.	Ecoregions of Texas
281	-	-
282		LIST OF ADDENDUMS
283		Page
284	A Pu	ublic and Agency Coordination1
285		

314	Draft ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT
315	
316	Master Plan
317	
318	Joe Pool Lake
319	Dallas, Tarrant, and Ellis Counties, Texas
320	
321	SECTION 1:INTRODUCTION
322	This Environmental Assessment (EA) has been prepared by the United States Army Corps

Inis Environmental Assessment (EA) has been prepared by the United States Army Corps
of Engineers (USACE) to evaluate the proposed 2018 Joe Pool Lake Master Plan (MP). A
Master Plan is a programmatic document that is subject to evaluation under the National
Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, (Public Law [PL] 91-190). This EA is an assessment
of potential impacts that could result with the implementation of either the No Action or
Proposed Action and has been prepared in accordance with 33 Code of Federal Regulations
(CFR) Part 230 and the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations (40 CFR 15001508), as reflected in the USACE Engineering Regulation, ER 200-2-2.

330 A Master Plan is a strategic land use management plan that provides direction to the orderly 331 development, administration, maintenance, preservation, enhancement, and management of all 332 natural, cultural and recreational resources of a USACE water resource project, which includes 333 all government-owned lands in and around a reservoir. It is a vital tool for responsible 334 stewardship and sustainability of the project's natural and cultural resources, as well as the 335 provision of outdoor recreation facilities and opportunities on Federal lands associated with Joe 336 Pool Lake for the benefit of present and future generations. A Master Plan identifies conceptual 337 types and levels of activities, but does not include designs, project sites, or estimated costs. All 338 actions carried out by USACE, other agencies, and individuals granted leases to USACE lands 339 must be consistent with the Master Plan. Therefore, the Master Plan must be kept current in 340 order to provide effective guidance in USACE decision-making. The original Joe Pool Lake 341 Master Plan was approved in 1981 and has not been updated since.

#### 342 **1.1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

343 Joe Pool Dam is located at river mile (RM) 11.2 on Mountain Creek, a tributary to the West 344 Fork of the Trinity River. The damsite is located in Dallas County, about 10 miles southwest of 345 the city of Dallas and adjacent to the city of Grand Prairie. The lake extends from Dallas County 346 into Tarrant and Ellis counties (Figure 1-1). Joe Pool Lake is located in the Mountain Creek 347 watershed in the Upper Trinity River Basin. The headwaters of Mountain Creek begin in the 348 northern part of Johnson County in North Central Texas and flow north and northeasterly until it 349 joins the West Fork of the Trinity River at RM 507.8. The watershed is southwest of Dallas. 350 Texas and comprises portions of Johnson, Ellis, Tarrant, and Dallas Counties. It is roughly 37 351 miles long, with a maximum width of about 16 miles, and contains total area of 304 square 352 miles, of which 232 square miles drain into Joe Pool Lake.

353 Two major left-bank tributaries drain the western part of the Mountain Creek watershed. 354 Walnut Creek joins Mountain Creek just upstream of Joe Pool Dam, while Fish Creek drains into 355 Mountain Creek Lake, which is located roughly 7 miles downstream of Joe Pool Dam. Minor left-356 bank tributaries that flow into Mountain Creek are Cottonwood Creek and Lynn Creek. Minor 357 right-bank tributaries that flow into Mountain Creek are O' Guinn Creek, Artesian Creek, John 358 Penn Branch, Baggett Branch, and Hollings Branch. Flow between Mountain Creek Dam and 359 Joe Pool Dam, is affected by backwater from Mountain Creek Lake. Downstream from Mountain 360 Creek Dam flows are affected by backwater from the West Fork of the Trinity River.

361 362 Joe Pool Lake was authorized for construction in 1965 as a multi-purpose reservoir for flood 363 control, water conservation, recreation and fish and wildlife as contained in the River and Harbor 364 Act of 1965 (PL 89-298, in accordance with the total plan of improvement for the Trinity River as outlined in House Document 276 (89th Congress, 1st Session). Originally known as Lakeview 365 366 Lake, the name was changed on December 31, 1982 by PL 97-400 in honor of the former U.S. 367 Congressman Joe Richard Pool from Dallas, Texas, who served in the U.S. House of 368 Representatives from January 1963 through July 1968. Construction of Joe Pool Dam began 369 December 6, 1979, and was completed in May 1986. Deliberate impoundment began in January 370 1986 and the conservation pool was filled in May 1989.

371 Joe Pool Dam and Lake Project is an integral part of the USACE plan for flood control and 372 water conservation in the Trinity River Basin. The plan presently consists of eight major flood control projects, known as Benbrook Dam, Bardwell Dam, Grapevine Dam, Joe Pool Dam, 373 374 Lavon Dam, Lewisville Dam, Navarro Mills Dam, and Ray Roberts Dam. The eight flood control 375 projects in the Trinity River system control approximately 1,591,300 acre-feet of flood control 376 area. Joe Pool controls 232 square miles of drainage area.

#### 377 PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE ACTION 1.2

378 The purpose of the Proposed Action is to ensure that the conservation and sustainability of 379 the land, water, and recreational resources on Joe Pool Lake are in compliance with applicable 380 environmental laws and regulations and to maintain guality lands for future public use. The 2018 381 MP is intended to serve as a comprehensive land and recreation management plan with an 382 effective life of approximately 25 years.

383 The Master Plan must be kept current in order to provide effective guidance in decision-384 making that responds to changing regional and local needs, resource capabilities and 385 suitabilities, and expressed public interests consistent with authorized project purposes and pertinent legislation and regulations. The current Joe Pool Lake Master Plan is over 35 years 386 387 old and does not currently reflect ecological, socio-political, and socio-demographic changes 388 that are currently affecting Joe Pool Lake, or those changes anticipated to occur through 2043. 389 Changes in outdoor recreation trends, regional land use, population, current legislative 390 requirements and USACE management policy have indicated the need to revise the plan. 391 Additionally, increasing fragmentation of wildlife habitat, national policies related to climate 392 change and growing demand for recreational access and protection of natural resources are all 393 factors affecting Joe Pool Lake and project's region in general. In response to these continually 394 evolving trends, the USACE determined that a full revision of the 1981 plan is needed.

- 395 The following factors may influence reevaluation of management practices and land uses:
- 396

397

398

399

- Changes in national policies or public law mandates;
- Operations and maintenance budget allocations; •
- Recreation area closures: •
  - Facility and infrastructure improvements: •
- 400 Cooperative agreements with stakeholder agencies (such as Texas Parks and 401 Wildlife Department [TPWD] and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]) to 402 operate and maintain public lands; and 403
  - Evolving public concerns. •

#### 404 SCOPE OF THE ACTION 1.3

405 This EA was prepared to evaluate existing conditions and potential impacts of proposed 406 alternatives associated with the implementation of the 2018 Master Plan. The alternative

407 considerations were formulated with special attention given to revised land classifications, new

resource management objectives, and a conceptual resource plan for each land classification

409 category. This EA was prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA),

410

#### 411 **Figure 1-1. Location Map**



- 412
- 413
- 414 Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR]
- 415 1500–1517), and the USACE implementing regulations, Policy and Procedures for
- 416 Implementing NEPA, ER 200-2-2 (USACE, 1988).
- 417 The typical focus of NEPA compliance consists of environmental impact assessments for 418 individual projects, rather than for long-range plans. However, application of NEPA to more

419 strategic decisions not only meets the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) implementing

regulations (CEQ 2005) and USACE regulations for implementing NEPA (USACE 1988), but

421 also allows the USACE to consider the environmental consequences of its actions long before

422 any physical activity is implemented. Multiple benefits can be derived from such early

423 consideration. Effective and early NEPA integration with the master planning process can

significantly increase the usefulness of the 2018 MP to the decision maker.

## 425 SECTION 2: PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES

426 The purpose and need of the proposed action is to revise the 1989 Master Plan so that it is 427 compliant with current USACE regulations and guidance, incorporates public needs, and 428 recognizes surrounding land use and recreational trends. As part of this process, which includes public outreach and comment, two alternatives were developed for evaluation, including a No 429 430 Action Alternative and a Proposed Action Alternative. The alternatives were developed using 431 land classifications that indicate the primary use for which project lands would be managed. 432 USACE regulations specify five possible categories of land classification: Project Operations 433 (PO), High Density Recreation (HDR), Mitigation, Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA), and 434 Multiple Resource Managed Lands (MRML). MRML are divided into four subcategories: Low 435 Density Recreation (MRML-LDR), Wildlife Management (MRML-WM), Vegetation Management 436 (MRML-VM), and Inactive/Future Recreation (MRML-IFR) Areas.

437 USACE guidance recommends the establishment of resource goals and objectives for 438 purposes of development, conservation, and management of natural, cultural, and man-made 439 resources at a project. Goals describe the desired end state of overall management efforts, 440 whereas resource objectives are specific task-oriented actions necessary to achieve the overall 441 2018 Master Plan goals. Goals and objectives are guidelines for obtaining maximum public 442 benefits while minimizing adverse impacts on the environment and are developed in accordance 443 with 1) authorized project purposes, 2) applicable laws and regulations; 3) resource capabilities 444 and suitabilities; 4) regional needs; 5) other governmental plans and programs; and 6) 445 expressed public desires. The five project-wide management goals established for Joe Pool 446 Lake that were used in determining the Proposed Action, as well as the nationwide USACE 447 Environmental Operating Principles, are discussed in detail Chapter 3: Resource Goals and 448 Objectives of the 2018 Master Plan and are incorporated herein by reference (USACE, 2018).

449 The goals for Joe Pool Lake Master Plan include the following:

	•	C C
450 451 452 453 454 455 455 456 457 458 459	• • •	needs, resource capabilities and capacities, and expressed public interests consistent with authorized project purposes.
460 461		tion to the above goals, USACE management activities are also guided by USACE- onmental Operating Principles as follows:
462	•	Strive to achieve environmental sustainability. An environment maintained in a

462
 Strive to achieve environmental sustainability. An environment maintained in a healthy, diverse and sustainable condition is necessary to support life.

464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480	<ul> <li>Recognize the interdependence of life and the physical environment. Proactively consider environmental consequences of USACE programs and act accordingly in all appropriate circumstances.</li> <li>Seek balance and synergy among human development activities and natural systems by designing economic and environmental solutions that support and reinforce one another.</li> <li>Continue to accept corporate responsibility and accountability under the law for activities and decisions under our control that impact human health and welfare and the continued viability of natural systems.</li> <li>Seek ways and means to assess and mitigate cumulative impacts on the environment; bring systems approaches to the full life cycle of our processes and work.</li> <li>Build and share an integrated scientific, economic, and social knowledge base that supports a greater understanding of the environment and impacts of our work.</li> <li>Respect the views of individuals and groups interested in USACE activities; listen to them actively, and learn from their perspective in the search to find innovative winwin solutions to the nation's problems that also protect and enhance the</li> </ul>
480 481 482	environment.
407	- ODECHIC LESOUICE ODIECHVES ID ACCOMUNISTI MESE ODAIS CAU DE IOUND IN CHADIEL O DI ME

482 Specific resource objectives to accomplish these goals can be found in Chapter 3 of the 483 2018 MP.

USACE will not address dam operations or water management of Joe Pool Lake under
either the No Action or Proposed Action alternatives. Water management, which includes flood
risk management and dam operations, is established in the Trinity River Basin Master Reservoir
Regulation Manual and the Joe Pool Lake Water Control Manual.

#### 488 2.1 ALTERNATIVE 1: NO ACTION

Under the No Action Alternative, the USACE would not approve the adoption or
implementation of the 2018 MP. Instead the USACE would continue to manage Joe Pool Lake's
natural resources as set forth in the 1981 MP. The 1981 Master Plan would continue to provide
the only source of comprehensive management guidelines and philosophy. However, the 1981
Master Plan is out of date and does not reflect the current ecological, socio-political, or sociodemographic conditions of Joe Pool Lake or those that are anticipated to occur through 2043.

The No Action Alternative, while it does not meet the purpose and need, serves as a
benchmark of existing conditions against which Federal actions can be evaluated, and,
therefore, is included in this EA pursuant to CEQ regulations 40 CFR § 1502.14(d)).

#### 498 2.2 ALTERNATIVE 2: PROPOSED ACTION

499 Under the Proposed Action, the USACE proposes to adopt and implement the 2018 MP, 500 which guides and articulates USACE responsibilities pursuant to Federal laws to preserve. 501 conserve, restore, maintain, manage, and develop the land, water, and associated resources. 502 The 2018 MP would replace the 1981 MP and provide an up-to-date management plan that 503 follows current Federal laws and regulations while sustaining the project's natural resources and 504 providing recreational opportunities for the next 25 years. The Proposed Action would meet 505 regional goals associated with good stewardship of land, water, and recreational resources; 506 address identified recreational trends; and allow for continued use and development of project 507 lands without violating national policies or pubic laws.

508 The 2018 MP proposes to classify all Federal land lying above elevation 522.0 NGVD29 into 509 management classification categories. These management classification categories would allow 510 uses of Federal property that meet the definition of the assigned category and ensure the

- 511 protection of natural resources and environmental stewardship while allowing maximum public
- 512 enjoyment of the lake's resources.
- 513 The proposed land classification categories are defined as follows:

	····· [····]···························
514 515 516	<ul> <li><u>Project Operations</u>: Lands required for the dam, spillway, switchyard, levees, dikes, offices, maintenance facilities, and other areas used solely for the operation of Joe Pool Lake.</li> </ul>
517	
518	High Density Recreation: Lands developed for the intensive recreational activities for
	the visiting public including day use and campgrounds. These areas could also be for
519	commercial concessions and quasi-public development.
520	<ul> <li>Environmentally Sensitive Areas: Areas where scientific, ecological, cultural, or</li> </ul>
521	aesthetic features have been identified.
522	<ul> <li><u>Multiple Resource Management Lands (MRML)</u>: Allows for the designation of a</li> </ul>
523	predominate use with the understanding that other compatible uses may also occur
524	on these lands.
525	<ul> <li>MRML Low Density Recreation: Lands with minimal development or</li> </ul>
526	infrastructure that support passive recreational use (primitive camping,
527	fishing, hunting, trails, wildlife viewing, etc.).
528	<ul> <li>MRML Wildlife Management: Lands designated for stewardship of fish and</li> </ul>
529	wildlife resources.
530	<ul> <li>MRML Vegetation Management: Lands designated for stewardship of</li> </ul>
531	vegetative resources.
532	<ul> <li>MRML Inactive/Future Recreation:</li> </ul>
533	Surface Water: Allows for surface water zones.
534	<ul> <li><u>Restricted</u>: Water areas restricted for Joe Pool Lake operations, safety, and</li> </ul>
535	security.
536	<ul> <li><u>Designated No-Wake</u>: Water areas to protect environmentally sensitive</li> </ul>
537	shoreline areas and recreational water access areas from disturbance and
538	areas to protect public safety.
539	<ul> <li>Open Recreation: Water areas available for year-round or seasonal water-</li> </ul>
540	based recreational use.
5/11	Table 2-1 shows the proposed classifications and acres contained in each classification

Table 2-1 shows the proposed classifications and acres contained in each classification,
Table 2-2 shows the water surface classifications, and Table 2-3 provides the justification for the
proposed reclassification.

544 **Table 2-1. Proposed Joe Pool Lake Land Classifications** 

1981 Land Classifications	Acres	Proposed New Land Classifications	Acres <sup>1</sup>
Operations and Maintenance	309	Project Operations (PO)	308
Recreational Areas	3,236	High Density Recreation (HDR)	4,139
Recreation – High Use/Interim Wildlife	1,756		
Separable Recreation Lands <sup>2</sup>	1,475	Separable Recreation Lands <sup>2</sup>	1,475
		Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA)	1,507
Recreation/Wildlife Management – Low Use	3,360	Multiple Resource Management - Low Density Recreation (MRML-LDR)	482
		Multiple Resource Management – Vegetation Management (MRML-VM)	155

		Multiple Resource Management – Wildlife Management (MRML-WM)	2,095
Permanent Pool	7,470 <sup>3</sup>	Permanent Pool	6,707
Flowage Easement	1,904	Flowage Easement	1,940

\*Note: 1The new land classification acreage figures were measured using GIS technology and may vary slightly from

# prior to new classifications, and from official land acquisition records. Also, with the exception of the PO classification, there is no direct relationship between the prior land classifications and the new land classifications. <sup>2</sup>Separable Recreation Lands is not a land classification but is required by USACE regulations to be described in project Master Plans. Separable Recreation Lands are those lands acquired only for the purpose of recreation and are otherwise not required for the successful operation of Joe Pool Lake for the primary missions of flood risk management and water conservation. The acreage of Separable Recreation Lands is included in the acreage totals for Recreation – High Use, and Recreation – High Use/Interim Wildlife under the prior classifications. <sup>3</sup>TPrior to this Master Plan revision, the permanent pool had been measured as containing 7,470 surface acres at elevation 522.0 NGVD29. Measurements using GIS technology were employed in the Master Plan revision and determined that the pool contained 6,707 surface water acres. Source: USACE 2018

#### Table 2-2. Proposed Joe Pool Lake Surface Water Classifications

Classification	Acres
Surface Water: Restricted	24
Surface Water: Designated No-Wake	103
Surface Water: Open Recreation	6.580
Surface Water: Fish and Wildlife Sanctuary	0

Source: USACE 2018

#### Table 2-3. Justification for the Proposed Land Reclassifications

Land Classification	Proposed Action Description	Justification
Project Operations (PO)	<ul> <li>Lands classified as PO were reclassified as follows:</li> <li>7 acres around uncontrolled spillway to PO from Recreational – High Use</li> <li>10 acres of PO lands to ESA</li> </ul>	All lands classified as PO are managed and used primarily in support of critical operational requirements related to the primary missions of flood risk management and water conservation. The 308 acres now classified as PO is sufficient for current and future operational requirements. The reclassification of 10 acres of PO lands west of the gate control tower to ESA was for cultural resources protection. Reclassification of PO lands will have no effect on current or projected public use.
High Density Recreation (HDR)	Most lands under the prior classification of Recreational – High Use were converted to the new HDR classification, but were reduced from 4,992 acres to 4,139 acres through the following reclassifications:	The acres reclassified from Rec – High Use and Rec – Low Use reflect the current and future use of those lands. The acres reclassified to PO, ESA, MRML-WM, and MRML-VM were done to: 1) protect to support

Land Classification	Proposed Action Description	Justification
High Density Recreation, continued	<ul> <li>7 acres west of the uncontrolled spillway to PO</li> <li>291 acres in Loyd Park, 512 acres in Cedar Hill State Park, 69 acres in Pleasant Valley Park, and 5 acres in Lynn Creek Park from Rec - High Use to ESA</li> <li>157 acres changed to MRML – Vegetation Management (VM) in Cedar Hill State Park</li> <li>87 acres in Britton Park to MRML – Wildlife Management (WM)</li> <li>275 acres to HDR from Rec/Wildlife Management – Low Use</li> </ul>	critical operations requirements; 2) protect high quality ecological and cultural resources; and 3) protect high quality, native vegetation and high quality habitat values.
Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs)	<ul> <li>The classification of 1,507 acres as ESA resulted from the following land classification changes:</li> <li>291 acres (Loyd Park), 512 acres (Cedar Hill State Park), 5 acres (Lynn Creek Park), and 69 acres (Pleasant Valley Park) from Rec – High Use</li> <li>10 acres from PO</li> <li>635 acres from Rec/Wildlife Management – Low Use</li> </ul>	Lands classified as ESA are given the highest order of protection among possible land classifications. The classification change was necessary to recognize areas at the project having the highest ecological value for protection of important habitat, unique views, and cultural and/or archeological sites. The ESA designation for these areas may require a change in management and may have an effect on current or projected public use.
MRML Low Density Recreation (LDR)	<ul> <li>Approximately 482 acres of former Rec/Wildlife Management – Low Use was reclassified as MRML – LDR, including:</li> <li>91 acres of undeveloped lands at Camp Wisdom Park</li> <li>126 acres in 5 distinct parcels of narrow shoreline tracts located immediately adjacent to private property</li> </ul>	This classification change was primarily a change in nomenclature from old to new. However, given the configuration of the parcels in question as well as their historic and anticipated use, the MRML – LDR classification is the most appropriate.
MRML Wildlife Management (WM)	<ul> <li>The classification of 2,095 acres of MRML – Wildlife Management resulted from the following land classification changes:</li> <li>2,008 acres from Rec/Wildlife Management – Low Use</li> <li>87 acres from Rec – High Use (north end of Britton Park)</li> <li>482 acres changed to LDR</li> <li>201 acres changed to ESA</li> <li>189 acres changed to HDR and MRML - LDR</li> </ul>	The reclassification of 2,008 acres was simply a change in nomenclature from old to new with the remaining 87 acres resulting from an undeveloped portion of Britton Park being permanently changed from Rec – High to MRML – WM. The 482 acre change to LDR was needed as explained above under the MRML- LDR classification. The 201 acres change to ESA include a 114-acre parcel parallel to the western downstream toe of the dam that is needed as a visual buffer and is used for mitigation plantings and an 87-

Land Classification	Proposed Action Description	Justification
		acre parcel of riparian corridor along the outlet channel below Joe Pool Dam. The 189 acre change to HDR and LDR was needed to recognize and properly classify Camp Wisdom Park.
MRML – Vegetation Management (VM)	<ul> <li>The classification MRML – VM acres resulted from reclassification of:</li> <li>157 acres of former Rec – High Use lands</li> </ul>	This reclassification involves several distinct parcels in Cedar Hill State Park where TPWD is restoring native, blackland prairie habitat
MRML – Future/Inactive Recreation Area	No acres were classified as Future/Inactive Recreation areas.	
Utility Corridors	Seven utility corridors have been designated across USACE lands at Joe Pool Lake. See Section 6.1 of the 2018 Master Plan for more details of the specific corridors and map number JP18MP-OU-01 in Appendix A of the 2018 MP for the locations.	USACE policy encourages the establishment of designated corridors on project lands, where feasible, to serve as the preferred location for future outgrants such as easements for roads or utility lines. Use of these designated corridors reduces adverse habitat impacts and fragmentation by keeping adverse impacts associated with utility crossings within designated boundaries.

563 564 565

\* The land classification changes described in this table are the result of changes to several individual parcels of land ranging from a few acres to several hundred acres. Acreages were measured using geographic information system (GIS) technology. The acreage numbers provided are approximate. Source: USACE 2018

# 5662.3ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED BUT ELIMINATED FROM FURTHER567CONSIDERATION

568 Other alternatives to the Proposed Action were initially considered as part of the scoping 569 process for this EA. However, none met the purpose of and need for the Proposed Action or the 570 current USACE regulations and guidance. Furthermore, no other alternatives addressed public 571 concerns. Therefore, no other alternatives are being carried forward for analysis in this EA.

### 572 SECTION 3: AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND CONSEQUENCES

573 This section of the EA describes the natural and human environments that exist at the 574 project and the potential impacts of the No Action and Proposed Action alternatives, outlined in 575 Section 2 of this document. Only those issues that have the potential to be affected by any of 576 the alternatives are described, per CEQ guidance (40 CFR § 1501.7 [3]). Some topics are 577 limited in scope due to the lack of direct effect from the Proposed Action on the resource or 578 because that particular resource is not located within the project area. For example, no body of 579 water in the Joe Pool Lake watershed is designated as a Federally Wild or Scenic River, so this 580 resource will not be discussed.

Impacts (consequence or effect) can be either beneficial or adverse and can be either
directly related to the action or indirectly caused by the action. Direct effects are caused by the
action and occur at the same time and place (40 CFR § 1508.8 [a]). Indirect effects are caused
by the action and are later in time or further removed in distance but are still reasonably

foreseeable (40 CFR § 1508.8 [b]). As discussed in this section, the alternatives may create
temporary (less than 1 year), short-term (up to 3 years), long-term (3 to 10 years following the
master plan revision), or permanent effects.

588 Whether an impact is significant depends on the context in which the impact occurs and the 589 intensity of the impact (40 CFR § 1508.27). The context refers to the setting in which the impact 590 occurs and may include society as a whole, the affected region, the affected interests, and the 591 locality. Impacts on each resource can vary in degree or magnitude from a slightly noticeable 592 change to a total change in the environment. For the purpose of this analysis, the intensity of 593 impacts would be classified as negligible, minor, moderate, or major. The intensity thresholds 594 are defined as follows:

- Negligible: A resource would not be affected or the effects would be at or below the level of detection, and changes would not be of any measurable or perceptible consequence.
- Minor: Effects on a resource would be detectable, although the effects would be localized, small, and of little consequence to the sustainability of the resource. Mitigation measures, if needed to offset adverse effects, would be simple and achievable.
- Moderate: Effects on a resource would be readily detectable, long-term, localized,
   and measurable. Mitigation measures, if needed to offset adverse effects, would be
   extensive and likely achievable.
  - Major: Effects on a resource would be obvious and long-term, and would have substantial consequences on a regional scale. Mitigation measures to offset the adverse effects would be required and extensive, and success of the mitigation measures would not be guaranteed.

#### 609 3.1 LAND USE

595

596

597

598

599

600

601

605

606

607

608

610 Joe Pool Lake was originally authorized by the River and Harbor Act of 1965. Construction 611 of the Joe Pool Lake Dam and Lake (formerly Lakeview Reservoir) began in December 1979 612 and was completed in May 1986. Real estate acquisition records show the total project area at 613 Joe Pool Lake encompasses 16,971 acres. Of this total area, 15,067 acres were acquired in fee 614 simple title by USACE, while a total of 1,904 acres were acquired for a perpetual Flowage 615 Easement. When the pool elevation is at the normal or conservation pool elevation of 522.0 NGVD29, the lake has a surface area of 6,707 acres based on the refined measurements 616 617 developed using geographical information systems (GIS) technology for the 2018 MP.

- 618 The USACE lands presently associated with Joe Pool Lake are listed in the 1981 MP as 619 follows:
- 309 acres of land managed as operations and maintenance
   3,236 acres of land managed as high use recreational areas; of which:

   3,236 acres of land managed as high use recreational areas; of which:
   1,756 acres of land is managed as recreation High Use/Interim Wildlife
   Management, and
   1,475 acres are separable recreation lands
   3,360 acres of land managed as Recreation/Wildlife Management Low Use

USACE has a limited role in directly managing outdoor recreation at Joe Pool Lake. This
role consists of managing pedestrian use of the road across the top of the dam, fishing use
adjacent to the stilling basin area and along Mountain Creek below the dam, cooperative
management of the water surface as it relates to boating activity, and managing general
pedestrian access to lands that are not leased to non-federal entities.

631 USACE does not operate or manage any of the designated High Density Recreation areas 632 at Joe Pool Lake. The High Density Recreation areas are leased to non-Federal partners. In the 633 case of Joe Pool Lake, the major lessees are the City of Grand Prairie and Texas Parks and 634 Wildlife Department (TPWD). TPWD has one large parcel under lease and the City of Grand 635 Prairie has seven distinct areas under lease. The non-Federal lessees are responsible for the 636 operation and maintenance of their leased areas; USACE does not provide direct maintenance 637 within any of the leased locations, but it may occasionally lend support where appropriate. The 638 USACE reviews requests and ensures compliance with applicable laws and regulations for 639 proposed activities in all leased High Density Recreation areas. The high density recreation 640 areas have been broken down into those leased to TPWD - Cedar Hill State Park and those 641 leased to the City of Grand Prairie – Loyd, Lynn Creek, and Britton parks and four undeveloped 642 park areas. The following is a description of each park:

643 Cedar Hill State Park (CHSP) - Located on the east side of Joe Pool Lake between the 644 Dam and the City of Cedar Hill, Cedar Hill State Park covers approximately 1,943 acres. The 645 northeastern half of the park is highly developed with campsites, day use facilities, and the Penn 646 Farm Agricultural History Center. The southwestern half is largely undeveloped, but is 647 crisscrossed by three off-road bicycle trails. CHSP is one of the largest and most heavily used 648 state parks in the Texas state park system. Park amenities include 30 walk-in campsites, 200 649 campsites with water and electric service, 150 campsites with water, electric and sewer hook-650 ups, hike and bike trails, swimming beach, picnic tables, 1 picnic pavilion (group shelter), and 2 651 boat ramps. Cedar Hill State Park also manages the Overlook at Joe Pool Dam, which has trail 652 heads and restrooms, and provides an overview of Joe Pool Lake.

*Lyod Park* – Located on the west shore of Joe Pool Lake, Loyd Park covers about 791
acres of native Texas landscape. Park amenities include private campsites with water electric
service; several cabins; a 4-lane boat ramp; boat dock; swimming beach; hike and bike trails;
kayak and canoe rentals; golf cart and bicycle rentals; camp store; a lodge with 15 bedrooms, a
full kitchen and a meeting room; and 2 picnic pavilions (group shelters).

*Lynn Creek Park* – Located on the northwest shore of Joe Pool Lake, this park covers
about 778 acres. Park amenities include a white sand swimming beach, playground, restrooms,
showers, two boat ramps with 4-lanes each, a concession stand, almost 100 picnic sites, 2
group picnic pavilions, and a sand volleyball court. Also present in the park is a city-operated
fire and police station and a small city office complex. This type of city infrastructure is generally
not allowed in park areas, but authorization was granted as part of the lease transfer from the
Trinity River Authority (TRA) to the City of Grand Prairie.

Lynn Creek Marina – Located within Lynn Creek Park and contains 514 wet slips, 40 dry storage slips, a ships store and service center, and "the Oasis", a 450 seat restaurant.

668 **Britton Park** – Britton Park is a self-pay park roughly 115 acres that serves as a boat ramp 669 location in the upper end of the Mountain Creek arm of Joe Pool Lake. The ramp has two lanes 670 and the park is open to bank fishing.

671

#### 672 Undeveloped Parks

673 The four undeveloped parks currently leased to the City of Grand Prairie include Camp Wisdom

674 Park, Estes Park, Low Branch Park, and Pleasant Valley Park. Each of these parks are 675 described as follows:

676 Camp Wisdom Park: This 186-acre undeveloped park if located downstream of the dam. 677 The City of Grand Prairie has expressed interest in expanding the acreage of this park to 678 include USACE land located southeast of the current park boundary up to the FM 1382 and the 679 access road leading to the USACE lake office. Proposed park amenities may include an 680 equestrian facility, along with equestrian related retail support facilities to provide a wide range 681 of goods and services to park users. Also proposed is a multi-field athletic complex, which may 682 include development of a youth and adult sports field complex consisting of baseball fields, 683 softball fields, soccer fields, volleyball, and multipurpose courts and associated support facilities. 684 It should be noted that organized sports athletic fields and facilities are contrary to current 685 USACE policy and would not be approved

686 Estes Park: Estes Park has been slated for development of a comprehensive resort facility 687 dating back to the original 1981 Master Plan. The City of Grand Prairie is currently soliciting 688 proposals from developers to place a comprehensive resort on the peninsula. Earlier attempts 689 to develop Estes Park, first by TRA and then by Grand Prairie were not successful, but the city 690 is hopeful that current socioeconomic conditions will bring success. The park originally 691 encompassed 1,057 acres and is expanded to 1,234 acres by land classification changes made 692 as part of the revisions proposed in the 2018 MP. The city has expressed interest in amending 693 their current lease to include the additional acres added by revision of the MP.

694 Low Branch Park: This roughly 129-acre park is located on the west side of the Mountain
 695 Creek arm of the lake. The city has no immediate plans to develop the park. Fifteen acres of this
 696 park is currently being utilized as a radio control aircraft field.

697 <u>Pleasant Valley Park</u>: This 265-acre park is located on the east side of the Mountain Creek 698 arm of the lake. The city's 2016 master plan calls for the park to be developed within the plan's 699 10-year planning horizon to have a neighborhood park atmosphere with some level of typical 700 lakeside development.

#### 701 3.1.1 Alternative 1: No Action

The No Action Alternative for Joe Pool Lake is defined as the USACE taking no action, which means the MP would not be revised. No new resources analysis, resources management objectives, or land-use classifications would occur. The operation and maintenance of USACE lands at Joe Pool Lake would continue as outlined in the existing MP. Although this alternative does not result in a MP that meets current regulations and guidance, there would be no significant impacts on land uses on Joe Pool Lake lands.

#### 708 **3.1.2** Alternative 2: Proposed Action

The objectives for revising the Joe Pool Lake MP were to describe current and foreseeable land uses, taking into account expressed public opinion, regional trends, and USACE policies that have evolved to meet day-to-day operational needs. The USACE intends to continue to lease recreation lands at Joe Pool Lake to non-federal partners, who are anticipated to maintain and improve existing facilities with potential plans for future expansion.

The changes required for the Proposed Action were developed to help fulfill regional goals associated with good stewardship of land and water resources that would allow for continued use and development of project lands. With the combination of continued HDR and LDR land classifications along with ESAs, VM, and WM coupled with the designation of utility corridors, 718 land use changes are expected to be minimal at Joe Pool Lake. Therefore, implementation of719 the Proposed Action would not result in significant impacts on land uses on project lands.

#### 720 3.2 WATER RESOURCES

#### 721 Surface Water

Joe Pool Lake is located in the Mountain Creek watershed in the Upper Trinity River Basin. The headwaters of Mountain Creek begin in the northern part of Johnson County in North Central Texas and flow north and northeasterly until it joins the West Fork of the Trinity River at RM 507.8. The watershed is southwest of Dallas, Texas and comprises portions of Johnson, Ellis, Tarrant, and Dallas Counties. It is roughly 37 miles long, with a maximum width of about 16 miles, and contains a total area of 304 square miles, of which 232 square miles drain into Joe Pool Lake.

729 Two major left-bank tributaries drain the western part of the Mountain Creek watershed. 730 Walnut Creek joins Mountain Creek just upstream of Joe Pool Dam, while Fish Creek drains into 731 Mountain Creek Lake, which is located roughly 7 miles downstream of Joe Pool Dam. Minor left-732 bank tributaries that flow into Mountain Creek are Cottonwood Creek and Lynn Creek. Minor 733 right-bank tributaries that flow into Mountain Creek are O' Guinn Creek, Artesian Creek, John 734 Penn Branch, Baggett Branch, and Hollings Branch. Numerous additional intermittent and 735 ephemeral streams feed into the major and minor tributaries of the watershed as well as into 736 Joe Pool Lake.

#### 737 <u>Wetlands</u>

Waters of the United States are defined within the Clean Water Act (CWA), and jurisdiction
is addressed by the USACE and United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).
Wetlands are a subset of the waters of the United States that may be subject to regulation
under Section 404 of the CWA (40 CFR 230.3). Wetlands are those areas inundated or
saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that
under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in
saturated soil conditions.

745 Typically, the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) established by US Fish and Wildlife 746 Service (USFWS) is used to identify wetland types in a project area. However, the available 747 dataset for the Joe Pool project area was mapped prior to impoundment and does not reflect the 748 current conditions. Therefore, NWI was not used to identify and calculate wetland acreage with 749 the fee boundary of the project. Instead, the Ecological Mapping System (EMS) developed by 750 Texas Parks and Wildlife (TPWD) was used. Using the TPWD's EMS mapping, wetlands are 751 delineated as swamps and the lake is shown as open water. Table 3-1 provides the acres of 752 open water and swamp habitats and Figure 3-1 displays the ecological habitat types at Joe Pool 753 Lake based on EMS.

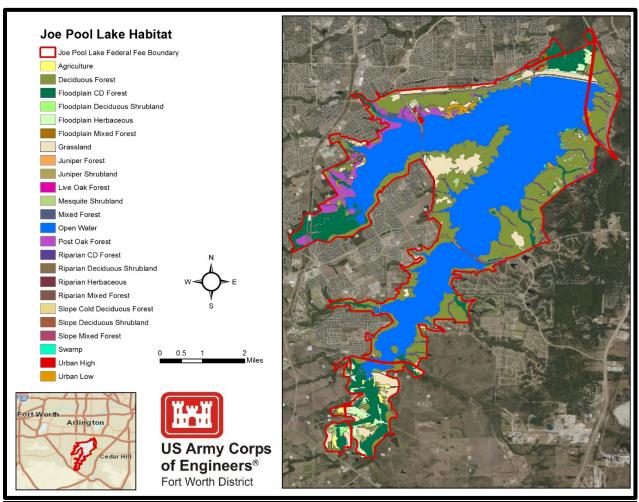
#### 754 **Table 3-1. Total Acres of Wetland and Open Water at Joe Pool Lake**

Wetland Type	EMS Acres
Open Water	6,582.93*
Swamp (Wetland)	18.65
TOTAL ACRES of Water Resources	6,601.57

755 Source: TPWD 2018

- 756
- 757

758 Figure 3-1. Ecological Habitat Types at Joe Pool Lake



759

760 Source: TPWD, 2018

761

#### 762 <u>Groundwater</u>

763 Deep below Joe Pool Lake lies the Trinity and Woodbine aquifers. The Trinity Aquifer 764 extends across much of the central and northeastern portion of Texas. This major aguifer is 765 composed of several smaller aguifers contained within the Trinity Group including: the Antlers, 766 Glen Rose, Paluxy, Twin Mountains, Travis Peak, Hensell, and Hosston. The Paluxy and Twin Mountains aguifers of the Trinity Group occur within the Study Area. The Paluxy Aguifer is 767 768 composed of sandstone, mudstone, and limestone, and the Twin Mountains Aquifer consists of 769 sand with interbedded clay, limestone, dolomite, and gravel. Their combined freshwater 770 saturated thickness averages about 600 feet in North Texas.

The Trinity Aquifer is one of the most extensive and highly used groundwater resources in Texas. Although its primary use is for municipalities, it is also used for irrigation, livestock, and other domestic purposes. Some of the state's largest water level declines, ranging from 350 to more than 1,000 feet, have occurred in counties along the Interstate 35 corridor from McLennan County to Grayson County. These declines are primarily attributed to municipal pumping, but they have slowed over the past decade as a result of increasing reliance on surface water.

777 The Woodbine is a minor aguifer located in northeast Texas. The aguifer overlies the Trinity 778 Aguifer and consists of sandstone interbedded with shale and clay that form three distinct water-779 bearing zones. The Woodbine Aquifer reaches 600 feet in thickness in subsurface areas and 780 serves as a water supply resource to the region. Historically, abundant springs and seeps were 781 documented along with artesian pressures as early as the late 1800s by the first drillers to 782 penetrate the Eagle Ford Shale and encounter the Woodbine. Wells drilled throughout the 783 region were free flowing at hundreds of gallons per minute (gpm) for many years until increased 784 groundwater withdrawal reduced artesian conditions. After the construction of multiple surface

- 785 water reservoirs, and increased surface water supply options, the reduced use of groundwater
- has resulted in a partial return of higher water levels and artesian pressures in the Woodbine.
- 787 The Woodbine is confined to semi-confined beneath the Eagle Ford Shale.

#### 788 <u>Hydrology</u>

789 The Mountain Creek sub-watershed is subject to three general types of flood-producing rainfall 790 events: thunderstorms, frontal rainfall, and tropical cyclones. The topography, soils, and typical 791 rainfall patterns of the watershed lead to rapid and sharp crested flood hydrographs. Floods occur 792 frequently and can occur at any time of year. Generally, the highest 24-hour and monthly 793 precipitation periods have occurred during major thunderstorm events. However, there are some 794 instances where heavy precipitation results from localized thunderstorms or rain events.

795 Joe Pool Dam and Lake are an integral part of the USACE plan for flood control and water 796 conservation in the Trinity River Basin. The plan presently consists of eight major USACE flood 797 control projects - Benbrook Dam, Bardwell Dam, Grapevine Dam, Joe Pool Dam, Lavon Dam, 798 Lewisville Dam, Navarro Mills Dam, and Ray Roberts Dam. The eight USACE dam projects in the 799 Trinity River system work in concert to control approximately 1,591,300 acre-feet (ac-ft) of flood 800 control area. Specifically, Joe Pool Lake has a flood control pool capable of storing 304.000 ac-ft 801 between elevation 522.0 and 536.0 NGVD29. Once the water elevation reaches 541.0 NGVD29 802 and fills an additional 362,700 ac-ft of storage space, water overtops the spillway and is 803 uncontrollably released downstream. The pool of record occurred on May 30, 2015 with an 804 elevation of 538.03 NGVD29.

805 Water Quality

806 Existing water quality is affected by rainfall and associated stormwater flows originating from 807 residential, commercial, and industrial point and nonpoint sources from properties upstream and 808 downstream of the dam and reservoir. These stormwater flows have increased over time as a 809 result of increased urbanization and development.

810 TCEQ sets and implements standards for surface water quality to improve and maintain the 811 guality of water in the state based on various beneficial use categories for the water body. The 812 Texas Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality, which is a requirement of the federal Clean 813 Water Act Sections 305(b) and 303(d), evaluates the quality of surface waters in Texas and 814 identifies those that do not meet uses and criteria defined in the Texas Surface Water Quality 815 Standards (TSWQS). The Texas Integrated Report describes the status of Texas' natural 816 waters based on historical data and assigns waterways to various categories depending on the 817 extent to which they attain the TSWQS.

818 Water bodies are divided into and evaluated by defined, classified segments. Assessment of
819 each beneficial use for each classified segment is accomplished by applying several
820 assessment methods. These methods often have several criteria or screening levels that are
821 used to evaluate assessment parameters. Use attainment assessment methods are used to
822 determine use support and concerns for near-nonattainment. Water quality concerns are

determined based on a defined amount of exceedance of screening levels and potential lack of
 information in data sets used to evaluate various parameters.

According to the 2014 Texas Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality, all segments located within the Study Area (3-2) are classified as Category 2. Category 2 is defined as: some standards are attained; no evidence that nonattainment of any standard will occur in the near future; and insufficient or no data and information are available to determine if the remaining standards are attained (TCEQ 2015).

830 The 2014 Texas Integrated Report Water Bodies with Concerns for Use Attainment and 831 Screening Levels identifies two of the six segments within the project as having some level of 832 concern for various parameters. Of the two concerns, one segment (0838C Walnut Creek) is 833 listed as a 5b impaired water on the 2014 Texas 303(d) List (TCEQ 2015). This segment was 834 first listed in 2006 for bacteria (E. Coli). A 5b listing indicates that a review of the standards for 835 one or more parameters, in this case bacteria, will be conducted before a management strategy is selected, including the possible revision of the TSWQS. Table 3-2 provides a listing of 836 837 parameters of concern by water body segment within the Study Area.

# Table 3-2. Water Body Segments within the Study Area Identified in the 2014 Texas Integrated Report of Surface Water Quality

Water Body Segment	Location	Parameter of Concern	Level of Concern*	Water Body Use of Concern
0838 – Joe Pool Lake	From Joe Pool Dam in Dallas County up to the normal pool elevation of 522 feet (impounds Mountain Creek)	Nitrate	CS	General
0838A – Mountain Creek	Ten mile stretch of Mountain Creek running upstream from US 287 in Ellis Co., to confluence with Fish Spring Branch in Johnson County.	All parameters are fully supporting (FS), no concern (NC), or not assessed (NA) for the water body use.		
0838B – Sugar Creek	A 1.6 mile stretch of Sugar Creek running upstream from Tarrant/Dallas County line, to just upstream of Britton Road in Mansfield, Tarrant County.	All parameters are fully supporting (FS), no concern (NC), or not assessed (NA) for the water body use.		
0838C – Walnut Creek	From the confluence with Joe Pool Lake up to the headwaters at Spring Street in Burleson.	E. Coli	NS	Recreation
0838D – Hollings Branch	Hollings Branch from the confluence of the Mountain Creek arm of Joe Pool Lake upstream to the headwater 500 m downstream of US 67 in Midlothian	All parameters are fully supporting (FS), no concern (NC), or not assessed (NA) for the water body use.		
0838E – Soap Creek	Soap Creek from the confluence of the Mountain Creek arm of Joe Pool Lake upstream to the headwater 6.6 km (3.98 miles) upstream of Midlothian	All parameters are fully supporting (FS), no concern (NC), or not assessed (NA) for the water body use.		sed (NA) for the

840

Notes: \* CS = Concern - screening levels indicate marginal water quality for parameter by concern assessment

841 methods; NS = Not supporting use.

842 The Texas Department of State Health Services (DSHS) Seafood and Aquatic Life Group 843 purpose is to address and prevent/reduce any disease causing agent from occurring that can be

transferred from aquatic life to humans within the State of Texas. As of January 2018, no fish

consumption advisories have been issued for Joe Pool Lake or the Trinity River within the Joe
Pool Lake Federal Fee Boundary by the Texas (DSHS 2018).

#### 847 <u>Groundwater</u>

In general, groundwater quality in the Trinity Aquifer is fresh but very hard in the outcrop.
Total dissolved solids (TDS) increase from less than 1,000 milligrams per liter in the east and
southeast to between 1,000 and 5,000 milligrams per liter, or slightly to moderately saline, as
the depth of the aquifer increases. Sulfate and chloride concentrations also tend to increase
with depth.

The lower zones of the Woodbine aquifer typically yield the most water, whereas the upper zone yields limited water that tends to be very high in iron. In general, water to a depth of 1,500 feet is fresh, containing less than 1,000 milligrams per liter of TDS. Water at depths below 1,500 feet is slightly to moderately saline, containing from 1,000 to 4,000 milligrams per liter of TDS.

#### 857 3.2.1 Alternative 1: No Action

There would be no impacts on water resources as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative, since there would be no change to the existing Master Plan.

#### 860 **3.2.2** Alternative 2: Proposed Action

861 The reclassifications and resource management objectives required for the Proposed Action 862 would allow land management and land uses to be compatible with the goals of good 863 stewardship of water resources (e.g., conservation of emergent wetlands, erosion control, and 864 maintaining good water quality); therefore, there would be no significant adverse impacts on 865 water resources.

#### 866 **3.3 CLIMATE**

867 Joe Pool Lake lies in the north central part of the state of Texas. The region has a warm, 868 temperate, continental climate with cool winters and hot humid summers. Tropical maritime air 869 masses from the Gulf of Mexico play a dominant role in the climate from late spring through 870 early fall, while polar air masses determine the winter climate. The mean annual temperature as 871 measured at Joe Pool Lake is 69.2 degrees (°) Fahrenheit (F) between 1984 and 2017. The 872 average January minimum temperature is 29.6°F and the average August maximum temperature is 102.8°F. The record low at Joe Pool Lake was -8°F and the record high was 873 874 113°F. The growing season (freeze-free period) is approximately 247 days, but can vary 875 significantly from year to year.

876 Annual precipitation averages roughly 36 inches per year, with precipitation levels generally 877 higher in the late-spring, early-summer months, peaking in May-June and lowest in November-878 February. Minor accumulations of snowfall occur periodically during the winter months; however 879 snowfall does not contribute significantly to area precipitation or runoff. A large part of the 880 annual precipitation results from thunderstorm activity, with occasional very heavy rainfall over a 881 brief period. Thunderstorms occur throughout the year, but are more frequent in the late spring 882 and early summer. The major storms are from frontal-type storms that generally occur in the 883 spring and summer months, but major flooding can also be produced by intense rainfall 884 associated with localized thunderstorms.

The relative humidity typically ranges from 35% to 91% over the course of a year, rarely
dropping below 20% and reaching as high as 100%. The air is driest around the end of
July/early August timeframe and is most humid around early May, exceeding 87% three days
out of four. The average annual evaporation rate at Joe Pool Lake, as calculated using the
measured pan evaporation multiplied by the monthly pan coefficient, is about 54 inches with the

890 lowest evaporations rates occurring during the winter and greatest evaporation occurring during891 the summer.

#### 892 Predicted Climate Change

893 The U.S. Global Change Research Program (USGCRP) looks at potential impacts of climate 894 change globally, nationally, regionally, and by resource (e.g., water resources, ecosystems, 895 human health). Joe Pool Lake is within the Great Plains region of analysis. The Great Plains 896 region has already seen evidence of climate change in the form of rising temperatures that are 897 leading to increased demand for water and energy and impacts on agricultural practices. Over 898 the last few decades, the Great Plains have seen fewer cold days and more hot days, as well as 899 an overall increase in total precipitation. The decrease in the cold days has resulted in an 900 overall shortening of the frost-free season by one to two weeks. Within this region, there has 901 been an increase in average temperatures 1.5°F from a 1960-1970 baseline to the year 2000 902 (USGCRP 2014). In addition to more extreme rainfall, extreme heat events have also been increasing. Most of the increases of heat wave severity in the U.S. are likely due to human 903 904 activity, with a detectable human influence in recent heat waves in the southern Great Plains 905 (USGCRP, 2014). In particular, in 2011, the State of Texas experienced a heat wave and 906 drought. The growing season and summer were both the hottest and driest on record. Extreme 907 heat events in Texas have also been occurring substantially more frequently.

This trend of rising temperatures and more frequent extreme events such as heat waves, drought, and heavy rainfall is predicted to continue into the future (USGCRP 2014). The USGCRP looks at two potential future conditions as part of its predictive modeling process. Under conditions of lower greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, the average temperature in the Great Plains region may increase as much as 4°F by 2020, 6°F by 2050, and 8°F by 2090 from averages observed in 2000. Under conditions of higher continuous GHG emissions, the potential increase is greater in the long-term, and may be as much as 13.5°F by 2090.

#### 915 3.3.1 Alternative 1: No Action

The No Action Alternative would not result in any change in management of Joe Pool project land. Implementation of the 1981 MP would have no impact (beneficial or adverse) on existing or future climate conditions. Current policy (Executive Orders [EO] 13693 and 13783, and related USACE policy) requires project lands and recreational programs be managed in a way that advances broad national climate change mitigation goals including, but not limited to, climate change resilience and carbon sequestration. These policies would continue to be implemented under this alternative.

#### 923 3.3.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

924 The 2018 MP does not recommend any activities that would result in a change (beneficial or 925 adverse) in GHG emissions; therefore adoption and implementation of the Joe Pool Lake MP 926 would have no impact on the existing climate of the study area nor would it exacerbate future 927 climate conditions. Management under the 2018 MP would also follow current policy to meet 928 climate change goals as described for the No Action Alternative. Ground disturbing activities 929 that arise from guidance from this document would go through the NEPA and design process 930 prior to implementation. It is during that time, that impacts to the climate would be analyzed for 931 those ground disturbing activities.

#### 932 3.4 AIR QUALITY

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) established nationwide air quality
standards to protect public health and welfare in 1971. The State of Texas has adopted the
National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) as the state's air quality criteria. NAAQS

936 standards specify maximum permissible short- and long-term and concentrations of various air 937 contaminants including primary and secondary standards for six criteria pollutants: Ozone  $(O_3)$ , 938 Carbon Monoxide (CO), Sulfur Dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), Nitrogen Oxide (NO), particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub> 939 and  $PM_{2.5}$ ), and Lead (Pb). If the concentrations of one or more criteria pollutants in a 940 geographic area is found to exceed the regulated "threshold" level for one or more of the 941 NAAQS, the area may be classified as a non-attainment area. Areas with concentrations that 942 are below the established NAAQS levels are considered either attainment or unclassifiable 943 areas.

Joe Pool Lake is located within the Metropolitan Dallas-Fort Worth Air Quality Control
Region (AQCR). The DFW AQCR is in attainment for all criteria air pollutants, except for O<sub>3</sub>. The
DFW non-attainment area includes 10 counties (Collin, Dallas, Denton, Ellis, Johnston,
Kaufman, Parker, Rockwell, Tarrant, and Wise counties) being designated nonattainment and
classified as moderate under the 2008 eight-hour ozone NAAQS. The attainment deadline for
the DFW moderate non-attainment area is July 20, 2018 with a 2017 attainment year.

Emissions in the DFW non-attainment area come from a variety of stationary and mobile sources. Approximately 70% of the region's air pollution comes from mobile sources such as cars, trucks, airplanes, construction equipment, and lawn equipment. The majority of pollutants emitted from motor vehicles include VOCs, NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, PM<sub>10</sub>, and PM<sub>2.5</sub>. The largest regional sources of VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions, those that contribute most to ozone levels, are non-road vehicles (construction equipment, airplanes, and locomotive) and on-road vehicles (cars and trucks) (TCEQ 2011).

#### 957 3.4.1 Alternative 1: No Action

Implementation of the No Action Alternative would not result in any change to air quality in
 the region. The 1981 MP would remain compliant with the Clean Air Act because the MP
 includes only guidelines and does not incorporate actions which produce criteria pollutants.

### 961 **3.4.2** Alternative 2: Proposed Action

As with the No Action Alternative, the 2018 MP would not result in any change to air quality in the region. The 2018 MP does not propose any actions (i.e. ground disturbing activities) that directly or indirectly produce criteria pollutants (i.e. total emissions is 0); therefore, this action is compliant with the Clean Air Act and State Implementation Plan and is not subject to a conformity determination because the total emissions are below *de minimus*.

### 967 **3.5 TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, AND SOILS**

#### 968 <u>Topography</u>

969 The topography of the lands surrounding Joe Pool Lake consists of nearly flat plains to 970 gently rolling hills with a few shallow tributary valleys and broad pastures. Mountain Creek drops 971 from an elevation of about 760 feet NGVD29 at its source to 456 feet NGVD29 at the base of 972 Joe Pool Dam. The creek continues towards it confluence with the West Fork where the 973 elevation drops further to 390 feet NDVD29. To the east of the lake, a high Austin Chalk 974 limestone bluff protrudes a couple hundred feet above the Mountain Creek river channel. The 975 highest parts of the bluff range in elevation from 750 to 850 feet NGVD29, which is the highest 976 point for miles in any direction. Much of the original rolling hill topography has been modified 977 throughout the region for agriculture and urban development.

#### 978 <u>Geology</u>

Joe Pool Lake is located in the Gulf Coastal Plain physiographic province at the eastern

- 980 edge of the Eagle Ford Prairie sub-province. The regional geology reflects the various
- 981 depositional phases and environments that took place during three periods of pre-historical

geologic times. The geology around Joe Pool Lake is primarily composed of three named
geologic formations: Alluvium, Fluviatile Terrace Deposits, and Eagle Ford Group. See Figure 2
in Section 2.1.3 of the 2018 MP. The oldest shale and limestone layers were laid down during
the Cretaceous Period, while the gravel, clay, sand, and silt were laid down periodically since
the Cretaceous Period.

987 The Alluvium formation is composed mostly of alluvial sedimentary deposits from local 988 creeks consisting of indistinct low terrace deposits of gravel, sand, silt, silty clay, and various 989 forms of organic matter that were formed during the Quaternary Period. Fluviatile Terrace 990 Deposits were also formed during the Quaternary Period and consist of mostly gravel, sand, 991 silt, and clay terrace deposits ranging in thickness from 3 to 55 feet that overlie the Eagle Ford 992 formation in the valley near the lake. The Eagle Ford Group is a bedrock layer comprised of 993 mainly Upper Cretaceous clay shales of the Eagle Ford formation and has a maximum 994 thickness at Joe Pool Dam of 225 feet.

#### 995 <u>Soils</u>

996 The main soil series around Joe Pool Lake is the Houston Black Series which is very thick 997 and normally found on level to slightly sloping areas, is slowly permeable, and contains dark, 998 fine, sticky clay. The highly expansive clays are classified as Vertisols, which shrink and swell 999 with changes in moisture content. As the soil swells it becomes less permeable, leading to 1000 ponding in level areas and increased runoff where there is a slope. When dry, the soil can 1001 develop deep fissures due to the shrinkage. The soil often holds many nutrients for plants 1002 including calcium, magnesium, and potassium. While Houston Black soil originally contained 1003 native prairie vegetation, Houston Black soil has been used to grow sorghum, cotton, corn, 1004 grains, and forage grasses.

1005The Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) Web Soil Survey (2018) reports 36 soil1006types occurring within the Joe Pool Lake project land boundary. Table 3-3 shows the acreage1007associated with each soil type in the project area. Figure 3-2 shows the location of each soil1008type.

Soil Type	Number of Acres
Altoga silty clay	98.06
Altoga silty clay loam	110.12
Altoga soils	26.36
Arents	10.15
Austin-Lewisville complex	1.33
Axtell fine sandy loam	6.00
Bastsil fine sandy loam	299.44
Branyon clay	666.57
Burleson clay	10.49
Chatt silty clay	41.27
Crockett fine sandy loam	243.02
Crosstell fine sandy loam	2.62
Eddy clay loam	1.16
Eddy-Whitewright complex	34.09
Ellis and Heiden clay	79.12

### 1009 Table 3-3. Total Acres of Soil Types on Joe Pool Lake Project Lands

Soil Type	Number of Acres
Ferris clay	194.52
Ferris-Heiden complex	901.18
Frio silt clay	49.58
Gravel pits	3.04
Gullied land	11.77
Heiden and Ellis clays	1.50
Heiden clay	1,274.07
Heiden-Ferris complex	14.25
Houston Black clay	655.62
Lewisville silty clay	247.42
Navo clay loam	233.37
Normangee clay loam	3.05
Ovan clay	531.83
Pulexas fine sandy loam	194.37
Silawa fine sandy loam	405.43
Sunev clay loam	91.98
Trinity clay	750.94
Vertel clay	811.77
Whitesboro loam	280.51
Whitewright loam	65.69
Wilson clay loam	348.02
Total	15,286.98

#### 1010

#### 1011 Prime Farmland

As required by Section 1541(b) of the Farmland Protection Policy Act (FPPA) of 1980 and 1995, 7 U.S.C. 4202(b), federal and state agencies, as well as projects funded with federal funds, are required to (a) use the criteria to identify and take into account the adverse effects of their programs on the preservation of farmland, (b) consider alternative actions, as appropriate, that could lessen adverse effects, and (c) ensure that their programs, to the extent practicable, are compatible with state and units of local government and private programs and policies to protect farmland.

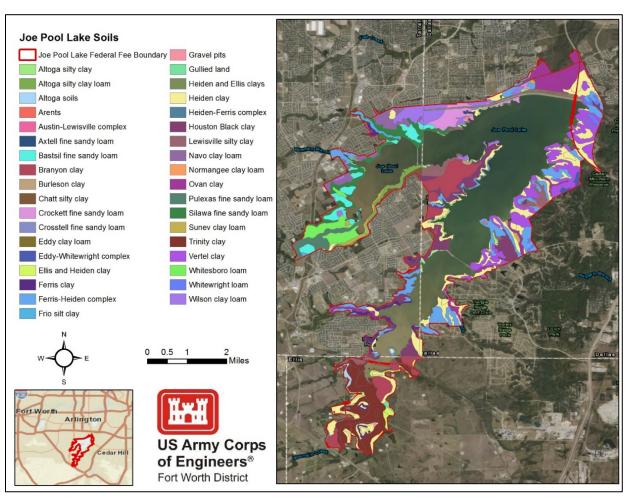
1019 There are several soil types in the study area that are considered prime farmland soils or 1020 soils associated with farmlands of state importance. However, the lands represented by these 1021 soil types have not been used for farming since the lands were acquired prior to the initiation of 1022 construction of Joe Pool Reservoir in December 1979.

#### 1023 3.5.1 Alternative 1: No Action

The No Action Alternative does not involve any activities that would contribute to changes in
existing conditions, so there would be no short- or long-term, minor, moderate, or major,
beneficial, or adverse impacts on topography, geology, soils, or prime farmland as a result of
implementing the No Action Alternative.

- 1028
- 1029

#### 1030 Figure 3-2. Soil Types on Joe Pool Lake Project Lands.



1031 1032

1033

### 1034 3.5.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

1035 Topography, geology, and soils were considered during the refining process of land 1036 reclassifications for the 2018 MP. Some lands under the prior classification of Recreation-High 1037 Use were reclassified to the new and similar classification of HDR, but total acreage was 1038 reduced from 4,992 acres to 4,139 acres. This reduction is solely based on the realization that 1039 the amount of acreage originally planned for intensive recreation use per the 1981 MP 1040 significantly exceeded the amount necessary to meet public needs and was excessive and not 1041 being fully utilized. Areas currently developed as park would continue to operate as parks and 1042 no change would occur. However, some of the lands designated as Recreation - High Use 1043 would be reclassified to Wildlife Management and Environmentally Sensitive Areas to better 1044 reflect historic use patterns and current land management efforts. The conversion of these lands 1045 would have no effect on current or projected public use. Therefore, under the Proposed Action, 1046 there would be no short- or long-term, minor, moderate, or major, beneficial, or adverse impacts 1047 on topography, geology, soils, or prime farmland as a result of implementing the 2018 MP.

1048

#### 1049 3.6 NATURAL RESOURCES

1050 Operational civil works projects administered by USACE are required, with few exceptions, 1051 to prepare an inventory of natural resources. The basic inventory required is referred to within 1052 USACE regulations (ER and EP 1130-2-540) as a Level One Inventory. This inventory includes 1053 the following: vegetation in accordance with the National Vegetation Classification System 1054 through the sub-class level; assessment of the potential presence of special status species 1055 including but not limited to Federal and state listed endangered and threatened species. 1056 migratory species, and birds of conservation concern listed by the USFWS; land (soils) 1057 capability classes in accordance with NRCS soil surveys; and wetlands, which are previously 1058 discussed in Section 3.2. In addition to the data from the Level One Inventories, a Habitat 1059 Assessment was conducted on October 2-5, 2017 at Joe Pool Lake by an interagency team of 1060 TPWD, USFWS, and USACE biologists, foresters, and park rangers using the TPWD's Wildlife 1061 Habitat Appraisal Procedure (WHAP) to assist in the preparation of the 2018 MP. A total of 69 1062 data collection sites were selected using aerial photography and knowledge of the Joe Pool 1063 Lake staff. The four major habitat types that were selected and assessed were Mixed Forest, 1064 Deciduous Forest, Riparian Forest, and Grassland. The WHAP assessment report is included 1065 as Appendix E of the 2018 MP.

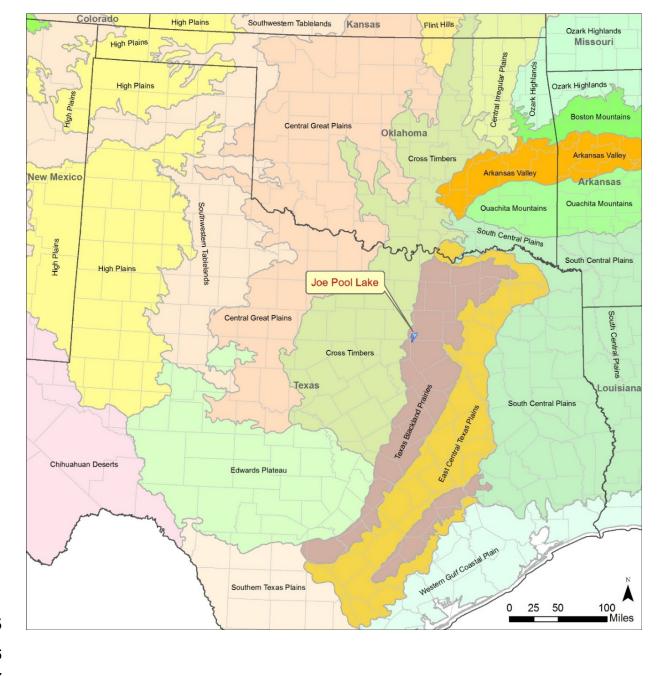
#### 1066 <u>Vegetation</u>

1067Joe Pool Lake is located within the Texas Blackland Prairies ecological region, which is a1068disjunct ecoregion located in central Texas. The largest section of the ecoregion is mostly south1069to north trending, starting at San Antonio and nearly reaching the Oklahoma border north and1070northeast of Dallas. The other part of the Texas Blackland Prairies trends southwest to1071northeast, starting slightly southeast of San Antonio. This smaller, more southeastern located1072part of the ecoregion is commonly called the Fayette Prairie. The entire Texas Blackland1073Prairies ecoregion covers approximately 19,500 square miles (see Figure 3-3.).

1074 The land cover of the Texas Blackland Prairies at the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century was 1075 predominately tallgrass prairie, with forest found primarily along stream courses and some 1076 uplands. The common grass and forb species include little bluestem (Schizachyrium 1077 scoparium), big bluestem (Andropogon gerardi), yellow Indiangrass (Sorghastrum nutans), 1078 switchgrass (Panicum virgatum), eastern gamagrass (Tripsacum dactyloides), tall dropseed 1079 (Sporobulus compositus), asters (Aster spp.), prairie bluet (Stenaria nigricans), prairie clovers 1080 (Dalea spp.), and coneflowers (Echinacea spp.). Bottomland hardwoods forest are not as prevalent, but where they occur common species include bur oak (Quercus macrocarpa), 1081 1082 Shumard oak (Quercus shumardii), post oak (Quercus stellata), blackjack oak (Quercus 1083 marilandica), green ash (Fraxinus pennsylvanica), pecan (Carya illinoinensis), cedar elm (Ulmus 1084 crassifolia), American elm (Ulmus americana), winged elm (Ulmus alata), sweetgum 1085 (Liquidambar styraciflua), sugar hackberry (Celtis laevigata), and eastern cottonwood (Populus 1086 deltoides). Slopes and upland forests support mesquites (Prosopis laevigata) and several 1087 cedars and junipers (Juniperus spp.), and have become more prevalent due to the absence of 1088 regular fires.

1089 Five of the most populous metropolitan areas of Texas are located in part or entirely in the 1090 Texas Blackland Prairie ecoregion. The close proximity to urban and suburban landscapes has 1091 led to many plants escaping into wild plant communities, some of which have dramatically 1092 altered the ecosystems where they have spread. Common landscape plants which are 1093 aggressive colonizers and commonly escape cultivation include privet (*Ligustrum spp.*). 1094 Chinaberry (Melia azedarach), Heavenly bamboo (Nandina domestica), Pincushions (Scabiosa 1095 atropurpurea), Chinese Tallow (Triadica sebifera), and Tree of Heaven (Ailanthus altissima). 1096 Several grasses have also been identified as aggressive and/or invasive including Bermuda

- 1097 grass (Cynodon dactylon), Bahiagrass (Paspalum notatum), and Johnsongrass (Sorghum
- 1098 *halepense*). Giant Salvinia (*Salvinia molesta*) and water hyacinth (*Eichhornia crassipes*) are
- 1099 invasive aquatic plants, and have been spreading aggressively in many USACE reservoirs.
- 1100 Several native plants have also become problematic due to human activities including mesquite 1101 (*Prosopis glandulosa*), whitebrush (*Aloysia grati*), yaupon (*Ilex vomitoria*), and several species
- 1102 of juniper (*Juniperus spp.*) [Texas Conservation Action Plan: Texas Blackland Prairies
- 1103 Ecoregion Handbook August 2012].



#### 1104 Figure 3-3. Ecoregions of Texas.

#### 1108

#### 1109 Fisheries and Wildlife Resources

1110 Joe Pool Lake provides habitat for an abundance of fish and wildlife species. Predominant 1111 fish species in the lake are largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*), channel catfish (*Ictalurus* 1112 punctatus), white crappie (Pomoxis annularis), and white bass (Morone chrysops). Other less prominent species include black, yellow, and striped bass; carp; blue and hybrid catfish: gar: 1113 1114 sunfish; and trout. Several species have been stocked periodically since 1981 with bass and 1115 catfish being the most popular. There is significant fishing pressure at the lake, since it is 1116 located within one of the most populated urban metro areas in the United States, leading to 1117 fairly restrictive length and bag limits for many species.

Many of the undeveloped open spaces provide habitat for wildlife including coyotes (*Canis latrans*), bobcats (*Lynx rufus*), eastern cottontail rabbit (*Sylvilagus floridanus*.), fox squirrel
(*Sciurus niger*), nine-banded armadillo (*Dasypus novemcinctus*), striped skunks (*Mephitis mephitis*), and raccoons (*Procyon lotor*). The area also provides habitat for a diverse range of
birds and acts as a stopover for migratory birds. The entire USACE land holding at Joe Pool is
located within the corporate city limits of Dallas, Grand Prairie, Cedar Hill, and Mansfield. Due to
the proximity to urban development, hunting is prohibited at Joe Pool Lake.

#### 1125 3.6.1 Alternative 1: No Action

1126 The No Action Alternative does not involve any activities that would contribute to changes in 1127 existing conditions; therefore, no short- or long-term, major, moderate, or minor, beneficial, or 1128 adverse impacts on natural resources would be anticipated as a result of implementing the No 1129 Action Alternative.

#### 1130 3.6.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

1131 The reclassifications, resource management objectives, and resource plan required for the 1132 Proposed Action would allow land management and land uses to be compatible with the goals 1133 of good stewardship of natural resources. The Proposed Action would allow project lands to 1134 continue supporting the USFWS and the TPWD missions associated with wildlife conservation 1135 and implementation of operational practices that would protect and enhance wildlife and fishery 1136 populations and habitat. The addition of ESA and MRML-Wildlife Management lands protects 1137 natural resources from various types of adverse impacts such as habitat fragmentation. In 1138 addition, the Proposed Action would be compatible with conservation principles and measures 1139 to protect migratory birds as mandated by EO 13186.

#### 1140 **3.7 THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES**

1141 The Endangered Species Act was enacted to provide a program for the preservation of 1142 endangered and threatened species and to provide protection for the ecosystems upon which 1143 these species depend for their survival. USFWS is the primary agency responsible for 1144 implementing the Endangered Species Act, and is responsible for birds and other terrestrial and 1145 freshwater species. USFWS responsibilities under the Endangered Species Act include (1) the 1146 identification of threatened and endangered species; (2) the identification of critical habitats for 1147 listed species; (3) implementation of research on, and recovery efforts for, these species; and 1148 (4) consultation with other Federal agencies concerning measures to avoid harm to listed 1149 species.

An endangered species is a species officially recognized by USFWS as being in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range. A threatened species is a species likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range. Proposed species are those that have been formally submitted to Congress for official listing as threatened or endangered. Species may be considered eligible for listing as
endangered or threatened when any of the five following criteria occur: (1) current/imminent
destruction, modification, or curtailment of their habitat or range; (2) overuse of the species for
commercial, recreational, scientific, or educational purposes; (3) disease or predation; (4)
inadequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms; and (5) other natural or human-induced factors
affecting their continued existence.

In addition, USFWS has identified species that are candidates for listing as a result of identified threats to their continued existence. The candidate designation includes those species for which USFWS has sufficient information to support proposals to list as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act; however, proposed rules have not yet been issued because such actions are precluded at present by other listing activity. Although not afforded protection by the Endangered Species Act, candidate species may be protected under other Federal or state laws.

1167 The USFWS's Information for Planning and Consultation (IPaC) database (2018A) lists the 1168 threatened and endangered species, and trust resources that may occur within the Joe Pool 1169 Lake Federal Fee Boundary (see USFWS Species List and the IPAC Report in Appendix C of 1170 the 2018 MP). Based on the IPaC report, there are 6 Federally-listed species that could be found at Joe Pool Lake (USFWS 2018). A list of these species is presented in Table 3-4. No 1171 Critical Habitat has been designated within or near Joe Pool Lake. The species identified as 1172 1173 Threatened, Endangered or Candidate Species by TPWD that are not Federally-listed are 1174 included in Appendix C of the 2018 Master Plan as well as a list of Species of Greatest 1175 Conservation Need (SGCN) for the Texas Blackland Prairie Ecoregion.

1176Table 3-4. Federally Listed Threatened & Endangered Species with Potential to Occur at1177Joe Pool Lake

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal Status	State Status
Piping Plover	Charadrius melodus	Threatened	Threatened
Whooping Crane	Grus americana	Endangered	Endangered
Least Tern	Sterna antillarum	Endangered	Endangered
Golden-cheeked Warbler	Setophaga chrysoparia	Endangered	Endangered
Black-capped Vireo	Vireo atricapilla	Endangered	Endangered

1178

Source: USEWS 2018

1179

1180 The master plan revision does not entail wind energy aspects, therefore the Red Knot 1181 (*Calidris canutus rufa*) was intentionally left out in the above table. As such, the Red Knot will 1182 not be addressed any further concerning possible impacts to the species.

1183 Piping Plover and Least Tern preferred habitat mostly consists of open waters, rivers, lakes, 1184 estuaries, marshes, and swamps. Typically nesting occurs on sandy to gravely substrates 1185 including shorelines and sandbars or other areas that are near open water. Nests are usually 1186 above the high water line and close to vegetation (USFWS 2017 A and B). Depending on lake 1187 levels, they both may nest along the shorelines or on exposed sandbars at Joe Pool Lake. While pockets of habitat for these two species are present on Joe Pool Lake project lands, no 1188 1189 sightings have occurred in recent history, therefore they are considered a potential occurrence 1190 at Joe Pool Lake.

Whooping Crane habitat consists of marshes, shallow lakes, lagoons, salt flats, grain and
stubble fields, and barrier islands (AOU 1983, Matthews and Moseley 1990) and (NatureServe
While pockets of habitat for this species are present on Joe Pool Lake project lands, no

sightings have occurred in recent history, therefore they are considered a potential occurrenceat Joe Pool Lake.

Golden-cheeked Warbler habitat consists of old-growth and mature regrowth Ashe juniperoak woodlands in rocky terrain (NatureServe 2017B). While pockets of habitat for Goldencheeked Warbler are present on Joe Pool Lake project lands, few sightings have occurred in
recent history, therefore they are considered a rare occurrence Joe Pool Lake.

Black-capped Vireo habitat consists of low lying bushy scrub oak and juniper on rocky,
rugged terrain (NatureServe 2017A). While pockets of habitat for Black-capped Vireo are
present on Joe Pool Lake project lands, few sightings have occurred in recent history, therefore
they are considered a rare occurrence within Joe Pool Lake Federal Fee Boundary.

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department's (TPWD 2018) Annotated County Lists of Rare
Species database record the threatened and endangered species that may occur on Joe Pool
project lands (see Appendix C of the 2018 MP for the full report). Table 3-5 lists these species
including their scientific name and status with TPWD.

## 1208Table 3-5. State of Texas List of Threatened and Endangered Species with Potential to1209Occur at Joe Pool Lake.

Species Name (common name)	Species Name (scientific name)	State Status
Peregrine Falcon	Falco peregrinus	Т
American Peregrine Falcon	Falco peregrinus anatum	Т
Whooping Crane	Grus americana	E
Interior Least Tern	Sterna antillarum athalassos	E
White-faced Ibis	Plegadis chihi	Т
Wood Stork	Mycteria americana	Т
Piping Plover	Charadrius melodus	Т
Black-capped Vireo	Vireo atricapilla	E
Golden-cheeked Warbler	Setophaga chrysoparia	E
Alligator snapping turtle	Macrochelys temminckii	Т
Shovelnose sturgeon	Scaphirhynchus platorynchus	Т
Red wolf	Canis rufus	E
Gray wolf	Canis lupus	E
Texas horned lizard	Phrynosoma cornutum	Т
Timber rattlesnake	Crotalus horridus	Т
Texas pigtoe	Fusconaia askewi	Т
Sandbank pocketbook	Lampsilis satura	Т
Louisiana pigtoe	Pleurobema riddellii	Т
Texas heelsplitter	Potamilus amphichaenus	Т

Source TPWD 2018.

1210

#### 1211 <u>Texas Natural Diversity Database</u>

1212 The Texas Natural Diversity Database (TXNDD), administered by TPWD, manages and 1213 disseminates information on occurrence of rare species, native plant communities, and animal 1214 aggregations in Texas to help guide project planning efforts. An email was sent on January 29, 1215 2018 requesting this information for the following USGS quadrangles that encompass Joe Pool 1216 Lake project lands: Britton, Cedar Hill, Duncanville, and Arlington. USACE received the 1217 requested information from TXNDD on February 6, 2018. The next seven paragraphs will 1218 summarize the information received.

Near the Joe Pool Lake project lands, several locations were identified by the TXNDD to
contain unique communities and species. Among these communities were those that contain
the following: Hall's prairie clover (*Dalea hallii*), Warnock's coral-root (*Hexalectris warnockii*) and
Plateau milkvine (Matelea edwardsensis). Additionally the following mixed plant communities
can found: Ashe Juniper-Oak (Juniperus ashei-quercus spp.), Little Bluestem-Indiangrass
(*Schizachyrium scoparium-Sorghastrum nutans*), and Cedar Elm-Sugarberry (*Ulmus crassifolia-Celtis laevigata*).

In 1949, Hall's prairie clover was detected at a location on the project lands at Joe Pool
Lake. The ideal habitat for this species is rocky, barren limestone and grasslands as well as
scrub oak (NatureServe 2016B, Barneby, 1977). Because of this information and lack of recent
sightings, the occurrence of this species on Joe Pool Lake project lands is considered rare.

In 1986, Warnock's coral-root was detected at a location on the project lands at Joe Pool
Lake. The ideal habitat for this species is of oak-juniper-pinyon pine (*Pinus sp.*) leaf litter.
Because of this information and of recent sightings, the occurrence of this species on Joe Pool
Lake project lands is not considered unusual (NatureServe 2016C).

In 1995 the last recorded siting of Plateau milkvine was published. The species prefers to
live in stony or gravelly soils in open woodlands, climbing on other plants (Lady Bird Johnson
Wildflower Center plant database 2018). Because of this information and lack of recent
sightings, the occurrence of this species on Joe Pool Lake project lands is considered rare.

1238 The TXNDD reports and the data collected from the WHAP survey confirms that Ashe 1239 Juniper-Oak, Little Bluestem-Indiangrass mixed plant communities can be found on the project 1240 lands at Joe Pool Lake; thus, the occurrence of these communities on project lands is 1241 considered common. The mixed plant community of Cedar Elm-Sugarberry reported in the 1242 TXNDD Report, confirmed from data collected for the WHAP report, is limited to a sliver of land 1243 in the northeast portion of Joe Pool Lake project lands. In the vicinity of Joe Pool Lake project 1244 lands, several patches of native blackland prairie have been recorded (TXNDD 2018).

#### 1245 3.7.1 Alternative 1: No Action

1246 The No Action Alternative does not involve any activities that would contribute to changes in 1247 existing conditions; therefore, no short- or long-term, major, moderate, or minor, beneficial, or 1248 adverse impacts on threatened and endangered species would be anticipated as a result of 1249 implementing the No Action Alternative.

#### 1250 **3.7.2** Alternative 2: Proposed Action

1251 Under the Proposed Action, the USACE would continue cooperative management plans 1252 with the USFWS and TPWD to preserve, enhance, and protect vegetation and wildlife habitat

1253 resources. To further management opportunities and beneficially impact habitat diversity, the 1254 reclassifications proposed in the 2018 MP include 1,507 acres as ESAs. Under this 1255 reclassification, several land parcels previously classified as Recreation -High Use, Rec/Wildlife Management - Low Use, and Project Operations lands were converted to ESAs in order to 1256 recognize those areas having the highest ecological value and to ensure they are given the 1257 highest order of protection among possible land classifications. The conversion of these lands 1258 1259 was supported by recommendations from the USFWS, TPWD, and the City of Grand Prairie 1260 and would have no effect on current or projected public use. However, long-term, beneficial 1261 impacts on natural resources could occur as a result of implementing the reclassifications 1262 outlined in the 2018 MP. Any future activities that could potentially result in impacts on federally 1263 listed species will be coordinated with USFWS through Section 7 of the Endangered Species 1264 Act.

#### 1265 3.8 INVASIVE SPECIES

An invasive species is defined as a plant or animal that is non-native (or native nuisance) to an ecosystem and whose introduction causes, or is likely to cause, economic and/or environmental harm, or harm to human health. Invasive species can thrive in areas beyond their normal range of dispersal. These species are characteristically adaptable, aggressive, and have high reproductive capacity. Their vigor, along with a lack of natural enemies or controls, often leads to outbreak populations with some level of negative effects on native plants, animals, and ecosystem functions and are often associated with disturbed ecosystems and human activities.

Table 3-6 lists many of the invasive and exotic species found at Joe Pool Lake. Other
species are currently being researched for their invasive characteristics, while there may be
debate on whether other species should be considered invasive.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Native/Non-native
Birds		
Brown-headed cowbird	Passer domesticus	Non-native
Common starling (also called European starling)	Stumus vulgaris	Non-Native
House sparrow	Molothrus ater	Native aggressive
Mammals		
Feral cats	Felis silvestris	Non-native
Feral hog	Sus scrofa	Non-native
Mollusks		
Zebra mussel	Dreissena polymorphia	Non-native
Insects		
Red Imported Fire Ant	Solenopsis invicta	Non-native
Plants		
Bahiagrass	Paspalum notatum	Non-native
Bermudagrass	Cynodon dactylon	Non-native
Chinaberry	Melia azedarach	Non-native
Chinese Tallow Tree	Triadica sebifera	Non-native
Giant reed	Arundo donax	Non-native

#### 1276 Table 3-6. Invasive Species Found at Joe Pool Lake

Common Name	Scientific Name	Native/Non-native
Giant salvinia	Salvinia molesta	Non-native
Heavenly bamboo	Nandina domestica	Non-native
Hydrilla	Hydrilla vericullata	Non-native
Johnson grass	Sorghum halepense	Non-native
Juniper & Cypress	Juniperus spp.	Native aggressive
King Ranch Bluestem	Bothriochloa ishaemum var. songarcia	Non-native
Mediterranean mustard	Hirschfeldia incana	Non-native
Mesquite	Prosopis glandulosa	Native aggressive
Pincushions	Scabiosa atropurpurea	Non-native
Privet	Ligustrum spp. (several)	Non-native
Tree of Heaven	Ailanthus altissima	Non-native
Water hyacinth	Eichhornia crassipes	Non-native
Whitebrush	Aloysia gradi	Native aggressive
Yellow Sour Clover	Melilotus indicus	Non-native

1277 Source: Texas Conservation Action Plan: Texas Blackland Prairies Ecoregion Handbook August 2012

1278

Because of the large expanse of metropolitan areas located in the Texas Blackland Prairie ecoregion, it has led to a greater number of invasive species than most other regions of the state. Feral and free-ranging pets (cats and dogs, in particular) have made a significant impact on populations of small mammals, reptiles, and birds. Across the entire ecosystem, feral hogs (*Sus scrofa*) have decimated several fragile habitats and can change topography and worsen erosion in areas with large hog populations.

Other invasive animals include red imported fire ants (RIFA, *Solenopsis invicta*), several
species of introduced fish (including released baitfish and "aquarium dumping"), house sparrows
(*Passer domesticus*), common starlings (*Sturnus vulgaris*), and mollusks including zebra
mussels (*Dreissena polymorpha*). Although native, cowbirds (*Molothrus ater*) have become
problematic due to their expanding range associated with agriculture and human development.
The close proximity to urban landscaping has led to many common landscape plants becoming
aggressive colonizers and become invasive at Joe Pool Lake.

### 1292 **3.8.1 Alternative 1: No Action**

1293 The No Action Alternative does not involve any activities that would contribute to changes in 1294 existing conditions, so Joe Pool Lake would continue to be managed according to the existing 1295 invasive species management practices. There would be no short- or long-term, minor, 1296 moderate, or major, beneficial, or adverse impacts from invasive species as a result of 1297 implementing the No Action Alternative.

#### 1298 **3.8.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action**

1299 The land reclassifications, resource objectives, and resource plan required to revise the Joe 1300 Pool Lake MP are compatible with the lake's invasive species monitoring and management 1301 practices (see Chapter 3 in 2018 MP). Therefore, invasive species would continue to be 1302 managed, and no significant adverse impacts on resources would occur as a result of 1303 implementing the 2018 MP.

#### 1304 **3.9 CULTURAL, HISTORICAL, AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES**

#### 1305 Cultural History Sequence

The earliest known Native American civilization within the Joe Pool Lake area is
documented to have occurred about 12,000 years before present. Evidence suggests that the
region was occupied by small groups of highly mobile hunter-gatherers that traveled over very
large territories. Traditionally thought of as big-game hunters, more recent evidence indicates
Paleo-Indians exploited a much broader range of animal and plant resources.

1311 Local tradition holds that Native Americans of the Caddo Nation inhabited the Joe Pool Lake 1312 area prior to the arrival of the first white settlers in the early 1840s. The majority of these early 1313 settlers were farmers operating small family farms growing mainly wheat and corn. The 1314 population grew steadily between the 1840s and 1870s. After the Civil War, cotton farming 1315 became an important agricultural activity in the region and tenant farming was a major social 1316 institution. The arrival of the railroads in the early 1870s allowed farmers access to markets and 1317 led to a major increase in the number of farms. Many of the historic resources at Joe Pool Lake 1318 are archeological remains of house sites and farmsteads dating from the late 19th century 1319 through the mid-20th century. The cultural, historical, and archaeological resources are 1320 described in detail in Section 2.3 of the 2018 MP and are incorporated herein by reference.

- 1321 <u>Previous Investigations</u>

1322 Initial archeological surveys at Joe Pool Lake were conducted by Southern Methodist
1323 University (SMU) in 1977 and 1978. During those surveys, 40 archeological sites were recorded
1324 (15 prehistoric, 23 historic, and two with both prehistoric and historic components). In 1979 and
1325 1980, SMU conducted test excavations at 16 prehistoric sites and crews from North Texas State
1326 University investigated 23 historic period sites.

In 1985 and 1986, SMU conducted data recovery investigations at five prehistoric sites and
1328 13 historic sites. During this same period, SMU located and recorded 12 historic home sites
based on locations shown on historic maps. Limited survey work since then has added to the
number of known archeological sites.

#### 1331 <u>Recorded Cultural Resources</u>

1332 Currently, 60 archeological sites have been recorded at Joe Pool Lake. Seven of these sites
1333 have been determined eligible for the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) and 44 sites
1334 have been determined ineligible. The remaining nine sites have not yet been evaluated for
1335 NRHP eligibility. Surveys conducted in the 1970s were not systematic and may not considered
1336 adequate by today's standards.

1337 <u>Cultural Resource Management at Joe Pool Lake</u>

Numerous cultural resources laws establish the importance of cultural resources to our
Nation's heritage. With the passage of these laws, the historical intent of Congress has been to
ensure that the Federal government protects cultural resources. Stewardship of cultural
resources on USACE Civil Works water resources projects is an important part of the overall
Federal responsibility.

As funding allows, a Cultural Resources Management Plan (CRMP) shall be developed and incorporated into the Operational Management Plan in accordance with EP 1130-2-540. The purpose of the CRMP is to provide a comprehensive program to direct the historic preservation activities and objectives at Joe Pool Lake. Completion of a full inventory of cultural resources at Joe Pool Lake is a long-term objective that is needed for compliance with Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA).

#### 1349 **3.9.1 Alternative 1: No Action**

There would be no additional short- or long-term, minor, moderate, or major, beneficial, or
adverse impacts on cultural, historical, or archaeological resources as a result of implementing
the No Action Alternative, as there would be no changes to the existing Master Plan.

#### 1353 **3.9.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action**

1354 Impacts on cultural, historical, and archaeological resources were considered during the 1355 refinement processes of land reclassifications. Based on previous surveys at Joe Pool Lake, the 1356 required reclassifications, resource objectives, and resource plan would not change current 1357 cultural resource management plans or alter areas where these resources exist. All future 1358 activities would be coordinated with the State Historic Preservation Officer and federally 1359 recognized Tribes to ensure compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA, the Archaeological 1360 Resources Protection Act, and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act. 1361 Therefore, no significant adverse impacts on cultural, historical, or archaeological resources 1362 would occur as a result of implementing the 2018 MP.

#### 1363 3.10 SOCIOECONOMICS AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

Located primarily within the southwest portion of Dallas County and extending into Tarrant and Ellis counties, the primary zone of interest (ZOI) for socio-economic analysis of Joe Pool Lake is defined as those counties surrounding the lake, which are Dallas, Ellis, Tarrant, and Johnson Counties, in north central Texas. The population, education level, employment rates, income, and household characteristics of the area are discussed in detail in Section 2.4 of the 2018 MP and are incorporated herein by reference (USACE, 2018).

1370 Environmental Justice

1371 EO 12898. Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and 1372 Low-Income Populations, was issued by President Clinton on 11 February 1994. It was intended 1373 to ensure that proposed Federal actions do not have disproportionately high and adverse 1374 human health and environmental effects on minority and low-income populations and to ensure 1375 greater public participation by minority and low-income populations. It requires each agency to 1376 develop an agency-wide environmental justice strategy. A Presidential Transmittal 1377 Memorandum issued with the EO states that "each Federal agency shall analyze the 1378 environmental effects, including human health, economic and social effects, of Federal actions, including effects on minority communities and low-income communities, when such analysis is 1379 1380 required by the NEPA 42 U.S.C. section 4321, et seq."

1381 EO 12898 does not provide guidelines as to how to determine concentrations of minority or 1382 low-income populations. However, analysis of demographic data on race and ethnicity and 1383 poverty provides information on minority and low-income populations that could be affected by 1384 the proposed actions. The U.S. Census American Community Survey provides the most recent 1385 estimates available for race, ethnicity, and poverty. Minority populations are those persons who 1386 identify themselves as Black, Hispanic, Asian American, American Indian/Alaskan Native, 1387 Pacific Islander, or Other. Poverty status is used to define low-income. Poverty is defined as the 1388 number of people with income below poverty level, which was \$24,588 for a family of four in 1389 2017, according to the U.S. Census Bureau. A potential disproportionate impact may occur 1390 when the minority in the study area exceeds 50 percent or when the percent minority and/or 1391 low-income in the study area are meaningfully greater than those in the region.

#### 1392 Protection of Children

EO 13045 requires each Federal agency "to identify and assess environmental health risks and safety risks that may disproportionately affect children" and "ensure that its policies,

1395 programs, activities, and standards address disproportionate risks to children that result from 1396 environmental health risks or safety risks." This EO was prompted by the recognition that children, still undergoing physiological growth and development, are more sensitive to adverse 1397 1398 environmental health and safety risks than adults. The potential for impacts on the health and 1399 safety of children is greater where projects are located near residential areas. The U.S. Census estimates show that persons under 18 years of age range from 27.3 percent of the population in 1400 1401 Johnson County and in the State of Texas to 27.6 percent in Dallas County, 28.0 percent in 1402 Tarrant County, and 29.0 percent of the population in Ellis County (U.S. Census Bureau 2015d).

Johnson and Ellis counties in the zone of interest have substantially lower minority
populations than the State of Texas, while Dallas and Tarrant counties are greater than the
State percentage (see Table 3-7), and all have minority populations that are below 50 percent.
In Tarrant, Johnson, and Ellis counties, the percentage of the population living in poverty and
children under 18 living in poverty is less than in the State of Texas. Dallas County's percentage
of all ages and children under 18 living in poverty is higher than for the State of Texas.

	Minority Population (Percent)	All Ages in Poverty (Percent)	Under 18 in Poverty (Percent)
Texas	29.6	16.7	23.9
Dallas County	46.5	18.6	28.3
Tarrant County	33.4	14.4	20.7
Johnson County	12.8	12.1	16.9
Ellis County	21.4	11.0	15.2
Zone of Interest Average Total	28.5	14.0	20.3

#### 1409Table 3-7. Minority and Poverty Percentages for State of Texas and Counties in the ZOI

1410

10 Sources: 2016 U.S. Census Bureau Statistics

#### 1411 3.10.1 Alternative 1: No Action

1412 Under the No Action Alternative, there would be no changes to the existing MP, with the 1413 USACE, TPWD, and the City of Grand Prairie continuing to manage Joe Pool Lake's natural 1414 resources as set forth in the 1981 MP. There would be no short- or long-term, minor, moderate, 1415 or major adverse impacts on socioeconomic resources. Existing beneficial socioeconomic 1416 impacts would continue, as visitors would continue to come to the lake from surrounding areas. 1417 In addition to camping, many visitors purchase goods such as groceries, fuel, and camping supplies locally, eat in local restaurants, stay in local hotels and resorts, play golf at local golf 1418 courses, and shop in local retail establishments. These activities would continue to bring 1419 1420 revenues to local companies, provide jobs for local residents, and generate local and state tax 1421 revenues. There would be no disproportionately high or adverse impacts on minority or low-1422 income populations or children with the implementation of the No Action Alternative.

#### 1423 3.10.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action

Under the Proposed Action, the land reclassifications, resources objectives, and resource
plan reflect changes in land management and land uses that have occurred since 1981. Joe
Pool Lake offers a variety of recreational opportunities for visitors. It is beneficial to the local
economy through direct and indirect job creation and local spending by visitors. Beneficial
impacts would be similar to the No Action Alternative. There would be no adverse impacts on

economy in the area and no disproportionately high or adverse impacts on minority or lowincome populations or children as a result of the Proposed Action.

#### 1431 **3.11 RECREATION**

1432 Because six of the eight reservoirs in the Upper Trinity River system are located within the 1433 Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex, the majority of the visitors to Joe Pool Lake come from within a 1434 30 mile radius, thus from Dallas, Tarrant, Ellis and Johnson counties. These visitors are a 1435 diverse group of people with a wide variety of interests. Examples of visitors include campers 1436 who utilize the City of Grand Prairie and TPWD operated campgrounds around the reservoir; 1437 adjacent residents; anglers who fish for recreation or participate in fishing tournaments; marina 1438 customers who utilize the marina on the reservoir; and day users who picnic, hike, bird watch, 1439 and bicycle. Recreational facilities, activities, and needs are discussed in detail in Section 2.5 1440 of the 2018 Master Plan.

#### 1441 **3.11.1 Alternative 1: No Action**

Under the No Action Alternative, there would be no short- or long-term, minor, moderate, or
major, beneficial, or adverse impacts on recreational resources, as there would be no changes
to the existing MP.

#### 1445 **3.11.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action**

Joe Pool Lake is beneficial to the local visitors and also offers a variety of recreational
opportunities. Even though the amount of acreage available for High Density and Low Density
Recreation would decrease with implementation of the 2018 MP, these land reclassifications
reflect changes in land management and land uses that have occurred since 1981 at Joe Pool
Lake. The conversion of these lands would have no effect on current or projected public use.
Therefore, no adverse impacts on area recreational resources would result from the revision of
the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan.

#### 1453 3.12 AESTHETIC RESOURCES

Joe Pool Lake and surrounding federal lands offer public, open space value and scenic
vistas that are unique to the region. Natural Resources Management objectives will continue to
minimize activities which would disturb the scenic beauty and aesthetics of the lake.

#### 1457 **3.12.1 Alternative 1: No Action**

There would be no short- or long-term, minor, moderate, or major, beneficial, or adverse
impacts on visual resources as a result of implementing the No Action Alternative, as there
would be no changes to the existing MP.

#### 1461 **3.12.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action**

1462 Joe Pool Lake currently plays a pivotal role in availability of parks and open space in Dallas, 1463 Tarrant, Ellis, and Johnson counties. Even though the amount of acreage available for HDR 1464 reduces from 4,992 to 4,139 and MRML – LDR, MRML-WM, and MRML-VM from 3,360 to 1465 2,732 with implementation of the 2018 Master Plan, these land reclassifications reflect changes 1466 in land management and land uses that have occurred since 1981 at Joe Pool Lake. The 1467 conversion of these lands would have no effect on current or projected public use or visual 1468 aesthetics. Furthermore, the increase in the acreage of land classified as ESAs and MRML -1469 Wildlife Management would protect lands that are aesthetically pleasing and available for 1470 passive recreation activity Joe Pool Lake and limit future development. Therefore, no adverse 1471 impacts on visual resources would result from implementation of the 2018 MP.

#### 1472 3.13 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SOLID WASTE

1473 This section describes existing conditions within the Joe Pool Lake area with regard to 1474 potential environmental contamination and the sources of releases to the environment. 1475 Contaminants could enter the Joe Pool Lake environment via air or water pathways. The 1476 highways and roads, marinas, and private residences in the vicinity of the lake could also 1477 provide sources of contaminants. There is one marina at Joe Pool Lake that provides boat 1478 fueling service. The fuel dock is regulated by the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) with regard to spill 1479 containment and cleanup requirements. There have been no major releases of boating fuel to the lake. There are also numerous public campgrounds/resorts and recreation areas/parks 1480 1481 around the lake that could contribute small amounts of hazardous materials and waste to the 1482 watershed. Illegal trash dumping on project lands by individuals and businesses is a persistent 1483 problem. USACE and area law enforcement officials work cooperatively to apprehend those 1484 responsible for illegal trash dumping.

Golf courses, numerous private residences, and commercial facilities also surround the lake
shores, and fertilizer and pesticide/herbicide use at those locations could contribute minor
amounts of hazardous materials to the lake. Public trash and garbage pickup and disposal is
provided for all properties around Joe Pool Lake by commercial solid waste removal
contractors.

#### 1490 **3.13.1 Alternative 1: No Action**

There would be no short- or long-term, minor, moderate, or major, beneficial, or adverse
impacts on hazardous, toxic, radioactive, or solid wastes as a result of implementing the No
Action Alternative, as there would be no changes to the existing MP.

#### 1494 **3.13.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action**

The land reclassifications proposed by the 2018 MP would be compatible with Joe Pool
Lake's hazardous and toxic waste and solid waste management practices. Therefore, no shortor long-term, minor, moderate, or major, beneficial, or adverse impacts due to hazardous, toxic,
radioactive, or solid wastes would occur as a result of implementing the 2018 MP.

#### 1499 **3.14 HEALTH AND SAFETY**

1500 As mentioned earlier in this document, Joe Pool Lake's authorized purposes include flood 1501 risk management, water conservation, and recreation. Compatible uses incorporated in project 1502 operation management plans include conservation and fish and wildlife habitat management 1503 components. The USACE, with some assistance from the TPWD and USFWS, has established 1504 public outreach programs to educate the public on water safety and conservation of natural 1505 resources. In addition to the water safety outreach programs, the project has established 1506 recreation management practices in place to protect the public. These include safe boating and 1507 swimming regulations, and speed limit and pedestrian signs for park roads. Joe Pool Lake also 1508 has solid waste management plans in place for camping and day use areas that are maintained 1509 by the respective partners that hold the lease.

#### 1510 **3.14.1 Alternative 1: No Action**

1511 Under the No Action Alternative, the Joe Pool MP would not be revised. No significant 1512 adverse impacts on human health or safety would be anticipated.

#### 1513 **3.14.2 Alternative 2: Proposed Action**

Under the Proposed Action, the proposed revisions to the Joe Pool Lake MP classifications
of Restricted surface water (24 acres) and Designated No-Wake areas (103 acres) would
maintain and in some cases, improve boating safety near the Joe Pool Dam intake structure

1517 and key recreational water access areas such as boat ramps and designated swimming areas. 1518 The project would continue to have reporting guidelines in place should water quality become a 1519 threat to public health. Existing regulations and safety programs throughout the Joe Pool Lake 1520 project area would continue to be enforced to ensure public safety. There would be no short- or 1521 long-term, minor, moderate, or major, adverse impacts on public health and safety as a result of 1522 implementing the Proposed Action.

#### 1523 3.15 SUMMARY OF CONSEQUENCES AND BENEFITS

- Table 3-8 provides a tabular summary of the consequences and benefits for the No Action and Proposed Action alternatives for each of the 15 assessed resource categories.
- 1526

# 1527 Table 3-8. Summary of Consequences and Benefits

	Change Resulting from	Environmental	Consequences		
Resource	Revised Master Plan	No Action Alternative	Proposed Action	Benefits Summary	
Land Use	No effect on private lands. Emphasis is on protection of wildlife and environmental values on USACE land and maintaining current level of developed recreation facilities.	Fails to recognize recreation trends and regional natural resource priorities.	Recognizes recreation trends and regional natural resource priorities identified by USACE, TPWD, and public comment.	Land classification changes and new resource objectives fully recognize passive use recreation trends and regional environmental values.	
Water Resources Including Groundwater, Wetlands, and Water Quality	Minor change to recognize value of wetlands.	Fails to recognize the water quality benefits of good land stewardship and need to protect wetlands.	Promotes restoration and protection of wetlands and good land stewardship.	Specific resource objective promotes restoration and protection of wetlands.	
Climate	Minor change to recognize need for sustainable, energy efficient design.	Fails to promote sustainable, energy efficient design.	Promotes land management practices and design standards that promote sustainability.	Specific resource objectives promote national climate change mitigation goal. LEED standards for green design, construction, and operation activities will be employed to the extent practicable.	
Climate Change and Greenhouse Gases	Same as for Climate	Same as for Climate	Same as for Climate	Same as for Climate	
Air Quality	Negligible change to help reduce air emissions.	No effect	Promotes activities and goals that will help to reduce emissions	Reduces HDR and MRML-LDR acres, which in turn reduces the motor vehicle exhaust that is produced. New resource objectives also help to reduce emissions.	
Topography, Geology and Soils	Minor change to place emphasis on good stewardship of land and water resources.	Fails to specifically recognize known and potential soil erosion problems.	Encourages good stewardship that would reduce existing and potential erosion.	Specific resource objectives call for stopping erosion from overuse and land disturbing activities.	

Deserves	Change Resulting from	Environmental	Consequences		
Resource	Revised Master Plan	No Action Alternative	Proposed Action	Benefits Summary	
Natural Resources	Moderate benefits through land reclassification and resource objectives.	Fails to recognize ESAs, and regional priorities calling for protection of important wildlife and vegetation habitat.	Gives full recognition of sensitive resources and regional trends and priorities related to natural resources.	Reclassification of lands included 1,507 acres of ESA and an increase in lands emphasizing wildlife management.	
Threatened and Endangered Species, including TXNDD species.	Moderate benefits from recognizing both federal and state-listed species.	Fails to recognize current federal and state-listed species.	Fully recognizes federal and state-listed species as well as TXNDD species listed by TPWD.	The master plan sets forth the most recent listing of federal and state-listed species and addresses on-going commitments associated with USFWS Biological Opinions.	
Invasive Species	Minor change to recognize several recent and potentially aggressive invasive species.	Fails to recognize current invasive species and associated problems.	Fully recognizes current species and the need to be vigilant as new species may occur.	Specific resource objectives specify that invasive species shall be monitored and controlled as needed.	
Cultural Resources	Minor change to recognize current status of cultural resources.	Included cursory information about cultural resources that is inadequate for future management and protection.	Recognizes the presence of cultural resources and places emphasis on protection and management.	Reclassification of lands and specific resource objectives were included for protection of cultural resources.	
Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice	No change	No effect	No effect	No added benefit	
Recreation	Moderate benefits to outdoor recreation programs.	Fails to recognize current outdoor recreation trends.	Fully recognizes current outdoor recreation trends and places special emphasis on trails.	Specific management objectives focused on outdoor recreation opportunities and trends are included.	

Resource	Change Resulting from	Environmental	Consequences	Benefits Summary		
Resource	Revised Master Plan	No Action Alternative	Proposed Action	Denents Summary		
Aesthetic Resources	Minor benefits through land reclassification and resource objectives.	Fails to minimize activities that disturb the scenic beauty and aesthetics of the lake.	Promotes activities that limit disturbance to the scenic beauty and aesthetics of the lake.	No added benefit Specific management objectives to minimize activities that disturb the scenic beauty and aesthetics of the lake.		
Hazardous, Toxic, Radioactive Wastes	Minor to moderate benefits to HTRW issues by limiting HDR usage on ESA and WM areas.	Fails to recognize current HTRW problems associated with incompatible recreation use on WM areas.	Fully recognizes compatible use activities and limits those recreational activities that would be detrimental to the designated land use classifications.	Specific management objectives focused on outdoor recreation opportunities and trends that are compatible with the designated land used classifications and limits those that are not.		
Health and Safety	Minor change to promote public safety awareness.	Fails to emphasize public safety programs.	Recognizes the need for public safety programs.	Includes specific management objectives to increase water safety outreach efforts. Also, classifies 528 acres of water surface as restricted and designated no-wake for public safety purposes.		

  $\begin{array}{c} 1530\\ 1531\\ 1532\\ 1533\\ 1534\\ 1535\\ 1536\\ 1537\\ 1538\\ 1539\\ 1540\\ 1541\\ 1542\\ 1543\\ 1544\\ 1545\\ 1546\\ 1547\end{array}$ 

This page intentionally left blank.

### 1548 SECTION 4: CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

1549 The most severe environmental degradation may not result from the direct effects of any 1550 particular action, but from the combination of effects of multiple, independent actions over time. 1551 As defined in 40 CFR 1508.7 (CEQ Regulations), a cumulative effect is the impact on the 1552 environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, 1553 present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-1554 Federal) or person undertakes such other actions.

1555 By Memorandum dated June 24, 2005, from the Chairman of the CEQ to the Heads of 1556 Federal Agencies, entitled "Guidance on the Consideration of Past Actions in Cumulative 1557 Effects Analysis", CEQ made clear its interpretation that "...generally, agencies can conduct an 1558 adequate cumulative effects analysis by focusing on the current aggregate effects of past 1559 actions without delving into the historical details of individual past actions..." and that the 1560 "...CEQ regulations do not require agencies to catalogue or exhaustively list and analyze all 1561 individual past actions." This cumulative impacts analysis summarizes expected environmental 1562 impacts from the combined impacts of past, current, and reasonably foreseeable future activities 1563 affecting any part of the human or natural environments impacted by the Proposed Action.

## 1564 4.1 PAST IMPACTS WITHIN THE ZONE OF INTEREST

1565 Joe Pool Lake was authorized for construction in 1965 as a multi-purpose reservoir for flood 1566 control, water conservation, recreation and fish and wildlife as contained in the River and Harbor 1567 Act of 1965 (PL 89-298, in accordance with the total plan of improvement for the Trinity River as 1568 outlined in House Document 276 (89th Congress, 1st Session). Construction of Joe Pool Dam 1569 began December 6, 1979, and was completed in May 1986. Deliberate impoundment began in 1570 January 1986 and the conservation pool was filled in May 1989. The total project area at Joe 1571 Pool Lake encompasses 15,067 acres, including the 6,707 acres of surface water at normal 1572 pool elevation of 522.0 NGVD29. The entire 15,067 acres were acquired in fee simple title by 1573 USACE with perpetual Flowage Easements on an additional 1.904 acres up to elevation 541.0 1574 NGVD29.

# 15754.2CURRENT AND REASONABLY FORESEEABLE PROJECTS WITHIN AND NEAR1576THE ZONE OF INTEREST

Future management of the 1,904 acres of Flowage Easement Lands at Joe Pool Lake includes routine inspection of these areas to ensure that the Government's rights specified in the easement deeds are protected. In almost all cases, the Government acquired the right to prevent placement of fill material or habitable structures on the easement area. Placement of any structure that may interfere with the USACE flood risk management and water conservation missions may also be prohibited.

1583The North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG) coordinates with cities,1584counties and transportation partners to plan road, transit, bicycle and pedestrian transportation1585improvements for 16 counties comprising the NCTCOG and serves as the Metropolitan1586Planning Organization for the Dallas-Fort Worth Area. NCTCOG's Mobility 2040 plan was used1587as a reference document for this Master Plan. Items recommended for implementation in the1588Mobility 2040 plan that are of significance to the area surrounding Joe Pool Lake include the1589following:

Widening Lakeridge Parkway, a regionally important arterial, from the current 2 lanes to 6 lanes by 2040
Widening Camp Wisdom Road, a regionally important arterial, from the current 2 lanes to 4 lanes by 2040
Construction of light rail lines that roughly parallel US 287 on the south side of the lake and US 67 on the east side of the lake

- Addition of new or additional toll road capacity to SH 360 on the west side of the lake
- 1097
- 1598 1599
- Adding links to the Regional Veloweb that will serve the area encircling Joe Pool Lake.

National USACE policy set forth in ER 1130-2-550, Appendix H, states that USACE lands
will, in most cases, only be made available for roads that are regional arterials or freeways (as
defined in ER 1130-2-550). All other types of proposed roads, including driveways and alleys,
are generally not permitted on USACE lands. The proposed expansion or widening of existing
roadways on USACE lands will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

### 1605 4.3 ANALYSIS OF CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

1606 Impacts on each resource were analyzed according to how other actions and projects within 1607 the zone of interest might be affected by the No Action Alternative and Proposed Action. 1608 Impacts can vary in degree or magnitude from a slightly noticeable change to a total change in 1609 the environment. For the purpose of this analysis the intensity of impacts will be classified as 1610 negligible, minor, moderate, or major. These intensity thresholds were previously defined in 1611 Section 3.0. Moderate growth and development are expected to continue in the vicinity of Joe 1612 Pool Lake and cumulative adverse impacts on resources would not be expected when added to 1613 the impacts of activities associated with the Proposed Action or No Action Alternative. A 1614 summary of the anticipated cumulative impacts on each resource is presented below.

### 1615 4.3.1 Land Use

1616 A major impact would occur if any action is inconsistent with adopted land use plans or if an 1617 action would substantially alter those resources required for, supporting, or benefiting the 1618 current use. Land use around Joe Pool Lake has experienced little change since it is almost all 1619 urbanized. Under the No Action Alternative, land use would not change. Although the Proposed 1620 Action would result in the reclassification of project lands, the reclassifications were developed 1621 to help fulfill regional goals associated with good stewardship of land resources that would allow 1622 for continued use of project lands.

Section 6.1 of the 2018 Master Plan also identifies the need and location for proposed utility corridors. The purpose of utility corridors is to condense the footprint and associate impacts of any future roads and utilities crossings on USACE lands. Therefore, cumulative impacts on land use within the area surrounding Joe Pool Lake, when combined with past and proposed actions in the region, are anticipated to be negligible.

#### 1628 4.3.2 Water Resources

1629 A major impact would occur if any action is inconsistent with adopted surface water 1630 classifications or water use plans, or if an action would substantially alter those resources 1631 required for, supporting, or benefiting the current use. Joe Pool Lake was developed for flood 1632 risk management, water conservation, fish and wildlife, and recreation purposes. The 1633 reclassifications and resource objectives required to revise the Joe Pool Lake MP are 1634 compatible with water use plans and surface water classification; further, they were developed 1635 to help fulfill regional goals associated with good stewardship of water resources that would 1636 allow for continued use of water resources associated with Joe Pool Lake. Therefore, 1637 cumulative impacts on water resources within the area surrounding Joe Pool Lake, when 1638 combined with past and proposed actions in the region, are anticipated to be minor.

#### 1639 4.3.3 Climate

1640 The Proposed Action would neither affect nor be affected by the climate. Therefore, 1641 implementation of the revised land use classifications in the 2018 MP, when combined with 1642 other existing and proposed projects in the region, would not result in major cumulative impacts 1643 on the climate.

### 1644 **4.3.4 Climate Change and GHG**

Under the Proposed Action, current Jo Pool Lake project management plans and monitoring
programs would not be changed. In the event that GHG emission issues become significant
enough to impact the current operations at Joe Pool Lake, the 2018 MP and all associated
documents would be reviewed and revised as necessary. Therefore, implementation of the
2018 MP, when combined with other existing and proposed projects in the region, would result
in negligible cumulative impacts on climate change or GHG.

## 1651 **4.3.5 Air Quality**

1652 No major highway or roadway projects are scheduled near the zone of interest for Joe Pool 1653 Lake; therefore, limiting the amount of new emissions that could potentially affect air quality 1654 within the region. The Proposed Action would not adversely impact air quality within the area. 1655 Vehicle traffic along park and area roadways and routine daily activities in nearby communities 1656 contribute to current and future emission sources: however, the impacts associated with the 1657 reclassification of lands at Joe Pool Lake under the Proposed Action would be negligible. 1658 Seasonal prescribed burning could occur on Joe Pool Lake to help maintain the blackland 1659 prairie restoration being implemented by TPWD in Cedar Hills State Park, but would have 1660 minor, negative impacts on air quality through elevated ground-level  $O_3$  and particulate matter 1661 concentrations: however, these seasonal burns would be scheduled so that impacts are 1662 minimized. Implementation of the 2018 MP, when combined with other existing and proposed 1663 projects in the region, could result in minor adverse and beneficial cumulative impacts on air 1664 quality.

## 1665 4.3.6 Topography, Geology, and Soils

A major impact could occur if a proposed future action exacerbates or promotes long-term erosion, if the soils are inappropriate for the proposed construction and would create a risk to life or property, or if there would be a substantial reduction in agricultural production or loss of Prime Farmland soils. Cumulative impacts on topography, geology, and soils within the area surrounding Joe Pool Lake, when combined with past and proposed actions in the region, are anticipated to be negligible.

### 1672 4.3.7 Natural Resources

1673 The significance threshold for natural resources would include a substantial reduction in 1674 ecological processes, communities, or populations that would threaten the long-term viability of 1675 a species or result in the substantial loss of a sensitive community that could not be offset or 1676 otherwise compensated. Past, present, and future projects are not anticipated to impact the 1677 viability of any plant species or community, rare or sensitive habitats, or wildlife. The 1678 establishment of ESA, MRML-WM, and MRML-VM areas, as well as resource objectives that 1679 favor protection and restoration of valuable natural resources will have beneficial cumulative 1680 impacts. No identified projects would threaten the viability of natural resources. Therefore, there 1681 would be major long-term beneficial impacts to natural resources resulting from the revision of 1682 the 2018 Joe Pool MP when combined with past and proposed actions in the area.

### 1683 4.3.8 Threatened and Endangered Species

1684 The Proposed Action and No Action Alternative would not adversely impact threatened, 1685 endangered and TXNDD species within the area. Should federally listed species change in the 1686 future (e.g., delisting of the Least Tern or other species or listing of new species), associated 1687 requirements will be reflected in revised land management practices in coordination with the 1688 USFWS. The USACE would continue cooperative management plans with the USFWS and 1689 TPWD to preserve, enhance, and protect critical wildlife habitat resources.

1690 No new projects are proposed for USACE lands within the Joe Pool Lake project area, and 1691 past, present, and future projects are not anticipated to impact threatened and endangered species as they will coordinated with the appropriate resource agencies. Therefore, there would be major long-term beneficial impacts on threatened and endangered species resulting from the revision of the Joe Pool Lake 1981 MP when combined with past and proposed actions in the area.

#### 1696 **4.3.9 Invasive Species**

1697To the extent that funding will allow, USACE will continue its proactive, cooperative1698herbicide treatments with TPWD and the City of Grand Prairie to control these species that1699affect not only the natural biological resources, but also recreational opportunities. Pesticide1700treatment for invasive ants will also continue. The USACE will also continue to monitor for zebra1701mussels and take all practicable measures to prevent them from becoming a nuisance to Joe1702Pool Lake.

1703 Invasive species control has and will continue to be conducted on various areas across the
1704 project lands. Implementing Best Management Practices (BMP) will help reduce the introduction
1705 and distribution of invasive species, ensuring that proposed actions in the region will not
1706 contribute to the overall cumulative impacts related to invasive species.

The land reclassifications required to revise the 1981 MP are compatible with the Joe Pool
Lake invasive species management practices. Therefore, there would be minor long-term
beneficial impacts on reducing and preventing invasive species within the area surrounding Joe
Pool Lake.

#### 1711 4.3.10 Cultural, Historical, and Archaeological Resources

The Proposed Action would not affect cultural resources or historic properties, as the master plan revision does not involve any ground disturbing activities. However, ESA and Wildlife Management lands provide additional protection against ground disturbances. Additionally, the proposed Utility Corridors would restrict any future pipelines, roads, or other infrastructure to already disturbed areas, further limiting impacts on cultural resources. Therefore, this action, when combined with other existing and proposed projects in the region, would not result in major cumulative impacts on cultural resources or historic properties.

#### 1719 4.3.11 Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice

1720 The Proposed Action would not result in the displacement of persons (minority, low-income, 1721 children, or otherwise) as a result of implementing the reclassifications, resources objectives, 1722 and resource plan proposed in the 2018 MP. Therefore, the effects of the Proposed Action on 1723 environmental justice and the protection of children, when combined with other ongoing and 1724 proposed projects in the Joe Pool Lake area, would not be considered a major cumulative 1725 effect.

#### 1726 **4.3.12 Recreation**

1727 Joe Pool Lake provides regionally significant outdoor recreation benefits including a variety 1728 of recreation opportunities. Even though the amount of acreage available for High Density 1729 Recreation and Low Density Recreation would decrease as a result of implementing the 1730 reclassifications, resources objectives, and resource plan proposed in the 2018 MP, these 1731 changes reflect changes in land management and historic recreation use patterns that have 1732 occurred since 1981 at Joe Pool Lake. The conversion of these lands would have no effect on 1733 current or projected public use. Therefore, the Proposed Action, when combined with other 1734 existing and proposed projects in the region, would result in negligible beneficial cumulative 1735 impacts on area recreational resources.

#### 1736 **4.3.13 Aesthetic Resources**

1737 No impacts on visual resources would occur as a result of implementing the 1738 reclassifications, resources objectives, and resource plan proposed in the 2018 MP. The 1739 Proposed Action, especially the classification of ESAs, in conjunction with other projects in the 1740 region, would result in minor beneficial cumulative impacts on the visual resources in the Joe

1740 Pool Lake area.

#### 1742 **4.3.14 Hazardous Materials and Solid Waste**

1743 No hazardous material or solid waste concerns would be expected with implementation of 1744 the 2018 MP; therefore, when combined with other ongoing and proposed projects in the Joe 1745 Pool Lake area, there would be no major cumulative effects on hazardous materials and solid 1746 waste.

#### 1747 **4.3.15 Health and Safety**

No health or safety risks would be created by the Proposed Action. The effects of
implementing the 2018 MP, when combined with other ongoing and proposed projects in the
Joe Pool Lake area, would not be considered a major cumulative effect.

#### 1751 SECTION 5: COMPLIANCE WITH ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS

1752This EA has been prepared to satisfy the requirements of all applicable environmental laws1753and regulations, and has been prepared in accordance with the CEQ's implementing regulations1754for NEPA, 40 CFR Parts 1500 – 1508, and the USACE ER 200-2-2, Environmental Quality:1755Procedures for Implementing NEPA. The revision of the 2018 MP is consistent with the1756USACE's Environmental Operating Principles. The following is a list of applicable environmental1757laws and regulations that were considered in the planning of this project and the status of1758compliance with each:

- 1759 <u>Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act of 1958, as amended</u> The USACE initiated public
   1760 involvement and agency scoping activities to solicit input on the 2018 MP revision process, as
   1761 well as identify reclassification proposals, and identify significant issues related to the Proposed
   1762 Action. Information provided by USFWS and TPWD on fish and wildlife resources has been
   1763 utilized in the development of the 2018 MP.
- 1764 <u>Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended</u> Current lists of threatened or endangered
   1765 species were compiled for the 2018 MP. There would be no adverse impacts on threatened or
   1766 endangered species resulting from the revision of the 1981 MP. However, beneficial impacts,
   1767 such as habitat protection, could occur as a result of the revision of the 2018 MP by
   1768 classification of ESA and Vegetation Management lands.
- 1769 <u>Executive Order 13186 (Migratory Bird Habitat Protection)</u> Sections 3a and 3e of EO
   13186 direct Federal agencies to evaluate the impacts of their actions on migratory birds, with
   1771 emphasis on species of concern, and inform the USFWS of potential negative impacts on
   1772 migratory birds. The 1981 MP revision will not result in adverse impacts on migratory birds or
   1773 their habitat. Beneficial impacts could occur through protection of habitat as a result of the 2018
   1774 MP revision.
- <u>Migratory Bird Treaty Act, as amended</u> The Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 extends
   Federal protection to migratory bird species. The nonregulated "take" of migratory birds is
   prohibited under this act in a manner similar to the prohibition of "take" of threatened and
   endangered species under the Endangered Species Act. The timing of resource management
   activities would be coordinated to avoid impacts on migratory and nesting birds.
- <u>CWA of 1977, as amended</u> The Proposed Action is in compliance with all state and
   Federal CWA regulations and requirements and is regularly monitored by the USACE and
   TCEQ for water quality. A state water quality certification pursuant to Section 401 of the CWA is
   not required for the 2018 MP. There will be no change in the existing management of the
   reservoir that would impact water quality.

- 1785 <u>National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, as amended</u> Compliance with the
  1786 NHPA of 1966, as amended, requires identification of all properties in the project area listed in,
  or eligible for listing in, the NRHP. All previous surveys and site salvages were coordinated with
  the Texas State Historic Preservation Officer. Known sites are mapped and avoided by
  maintenance activities. Areas that have not undergone cultural resources surveys or evaluations
  will need to do so prior to any earthmoving or other potentially impacting activities.
- <u>Clean Air Act of 1977, as amended</u> The USEPA established nationwide air quality
   standards to protect public health and welfare. Existing operation and management of the
   reservoir is compliant with the Clean Air Act and will not change with the 2018 MP revision.
- Farmland Protection Policy Act (FPPA) of 1980 and 1995 The FPPA's purpose is to
   minimize the extent to which Federal programs contribute to the unnecessary and irreversible
   conversion of farmland to non-agricultural uses. There are Prime Farmland and farmland of
   state importance on Joe Pool Lake project lands, but these will not be significantly impacted.
- 1798 <u>Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands, as amended</u> EO 11990 requires Federal
   1799 agencies to minimize the destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands, and to preserve and
   1800 enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands in executing Federal projects. The
   1801 Proposed Action complies with EO 11990.
- 1802 <u>Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management, as amended</u> This EO directs Federal
   1803 agencies to evaluate the potential impacts of proposed actions in floodplains. The operation and
   1804 management of the existing project complies with EO 11988.
- 1805
   1806
   1806
   1806
   1807
   1807
   1808
   1808
   1808
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   1809
   <li
- 1809 <u>Executive Order 12898, Environmental Justice</u> This EO directs Federal agencies to
   1810 achieve environmental justice to the greatest extent practicable and permitted by law, and
   1811 consistent with the principles set forth in the report on the National Performance Review.
   1812 Agencies are required to identify and address, as appropriate, disproportionately high and
   1813 adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on
   1814 minority populations and low-income populations. The revisions in the 2018 MP will not result in
   1815 a disproportionate adverse impact on minority or low-income population groups.

# 1816 SECTION 6: IRRETRIEVABLE AND IRREVERSIBLE COMMITMENT OF 1817 RESOURCES

1818 NEPA requires that Federal agencies identify "any irreversible and irretrievable 1819 commitments of resources which would be involved in the Proposed Action should it be 1820 implemented" (42 U.S.C. § 4332). An irreversible commitment of resources occurs when the 1821 primary or secondary impacts of an action result in the loss of future options for a resource. 1822 Usually, this is when the action affects the use of a nonrenewable resource or it affects a 1823 renewable resource that takes a long time to regenerate. The impacts for this project from the 1824 reclassification of land would not be considered an irreversible commitment because 1825 subsequent MP revisions could result in some lands being reclassified to a prior, similar land 1826 classification. An irretrievable commitment of resources is typically associated with the loss of 1827 productivity or use of a natural resource (e.g., loss of production or harvest). No irreversible or 1828 irretrievable impacts on Federally protected species or their habitat is anticipated from 1829 implementing revisions to the Joe Pool Lake MP.

### 1830 SECTION 7: PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION

1831 In accordance with 40 CFR §§1501.7, 1503, and 1506.6, the USACE initiated public 1832 involvement and agency scoping activities to solicit input on the revision of the 1981 MP, as well 1833 as identifying reclassification proposals and significant issues related to the Proposed Action. 1834 The USACE began its public involvement process with a public scoping meeting to provide an 1835 avenue for public and agency stakeholders to ask questions and provide comments. This public 1836 scoping meeting was held on 23 May 2017 at the Summit Activity Center in Grand Prairie, 1837 Texas. The USACE, Fort Worth District, placed advertisements on the USACE webpage, social 1838 media, and print publications prior to the public scoping meeting.

A second public meeting was held on July 30, 2018 at the Summit Activity Center in
Grand Prairie, Texas. This meeting introduced the public to the draft MP and EA and began the
30-day public review period of the EA and draft Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI). As
with the first public meeting, USACE, Fort Worth District, placed advertisements on the USACE
webpage, social media, and print publications (Name).

1844 At the close of the 30-day public review period on August 29, 2018, ### public 1845 comments had been received on the EA and draft FONSI. Addendum A includes the ads 1846 published in the local newspaper, the agency coordination letters, and the distribution list for the 1847 coordination letters. The EA was coordinated with agencies having legislative and administrative 1848 responsibilities for environmental protection. A copy of the correspondence from the agencies 1849 that provided comments and planning assistance for preparation of the EA is also included in 1850 Addendum A. Please refer to Section 7.1 of the 2018 MP for a summary of comments received 1851 at the public meetings.

1852

#### 1906 SECTION 8: REFERENCES

1911

1915

1918

1927

- American Ornithologists' Union (AOU). 1983. Check-list of North American Birds, 6th edition.
  Allen Press, Inc., Lawrence, Kansas. 877 pp.
- 1910 Barneby, R.C. 1977. Daleae imagines. Memoirs New York Botanical Garden 27: 1-891.
- Baylor University Center for Reservoir and Aquatic Systems Research: 2009. Baylor University
   Center for Reservoir and Aquatic Systems, Lake NAME Comprehensive Water Quality
   Assessment.
- 1916 Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ). 2005. Executive Office of the President. Regulations
   1917 for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act.
- 1919 CEQ. 2015. Executive Office of the President. *Revised Draft Guidance for Greenhouse Gas* 1920 *Emissions and Climate Change Impacts.* 1921
- Matthews, J.R. and C.J. Moseley (eds.). 1990. The Official World Wildlife Fund Guide to
  Endangered Species of North America. Volume 1. Plants, Mammals. xxiii + pp 1-560 + 33 pp.
  appendix + 6 pp. glossary + 16 pp. index. Volume 2. Birds, Reptiles, Amphibians, Fishes,
  Mussels, Crustaceans, Snails, Insects, and Arachnids. xiii + pp. 561-1180. Beacham
  Publications, Inc., Washington, D.C
- NatureServe. 2016A. Whooping Crane: Ecology Life History.
   http://explorer.natureserve.org/servlet/NatureServe?searchName=Grus+americana
- 1930 NatureServe. 2016B. Hall's Prairie-clover: Ecology Life History: Ecology Life History
   1931 <u>http://explorer.natureserve.org/servlet/NatureServe?searchName=Dalea+hallii</u>
- 1932 NatureServe. 2016C. Purple-spike Coralroot: Ecology Life History: Ecology Life History
   1933 http://explorer.natureserve.org/servlet/NatureServe?searchName=Hexalectris+warnockii
- 1934 NatureServe. 2016D. Plateau Milkvine: Ecology Life History: Ecology Life History
   1935 http://explorer.natureserve.org/servlet/NatureServe?searchName=Matelea+edwardsensis
- 1936 NatureServe 2017A Black-capped Vireo: Ecology & Life History
- 1937 http://explorer.natureserve.org/servlet/NatureServe?searchName=Vireo+atricapilla+
- 1938 NatureServe 2017B Golden-cheeked Warbler: Ecology & Life History
   1939 <u>http://explorer.natureserve.org/servlet/NatureServe?searchName=Dendroica+chrysoparia</u>+
   1940
- North Central Texas Council of Governments. 2018. Metropolitan Transportation Plan Mobility
   2040. <u>https://www.nctcog.org/trans/mtp/2040/</u>
- Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). 2014. Draft 2014 Texas Integrated
   Report for Clean Water Action Sections 305 (b) and 303 (d). Available on the internet at:
   https://www.tceq.texas.gov/waterquality/assessment/public\_comment.
- 1948 TCEQ. 2015. 2015 Texas State Implementation Plan. Available on the internet at: 1949 https://www.tceg.texas.gov/airguality/sip/
- 1950

- 1951 TCEQ. 2018. Surface Water Quality Viewer.
- 1952 http://tceq.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=b0ab6bac411a49189106064
  1953 b70bbe778
- 1954

1988

- 1955 Texas Department of State Health Services (DSHS). 2017. Seafood and Aquatic Life.
   <u>https://www.dshs.texas.gov/seafood/default.aspx</u>
   1957
- Texas Department of State Health Services (DSHS). 2018. Fish Consumption Advisory Viewer
   <u>https://dshscpd.maps.arcgis.com/apps/View/index.html?appid=2a02cfc25e1d49a880385fd5</u>
   <u>c561f201</u>
- 1962Texas Department of Transportation (TXDOT). 2018. Planned Projects for 2018. Internet URL:1963<a href="https://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/projects/project-tracker.html">https://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/projects/project-tracker.html</a>
- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). 2012. Texas Outdoor Recreation Plan. 2012
   Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (TORP/SCORP). TPWD, State Parks
   Division. https://tpwd.texas.gov/business/grants/pwd\_rp\_p4000\_1673\_TORP.pdf
- 1967 TPWD. 2012. Texas Conservation Action Plan 2012 2016: Statewide/Multi-region Handbook.
   1968 <u>https://tpwd.texas.gov/huntwild/wildlife\_diversity/nongame/tcap/</u>
- 1969 Texas Natural Diversity Database (TXNDD). 2018. Element Occurrence data export. Wildlife
   1970 Diversity Program of Texas Parks & Wildlife Department. 30 Jan 2018.
   1971
- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). 2018. Landscape Ecology Program: Ecological
   Mapping Systems <u>https://tpwd.texas.gov/landwater/land/programs/landscape-ecology/ems/</u>
- 1975 United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). 2018. Joe Pool Lake Master Plan, Trinity
   1976 River Basin, Tarrant, Dallas, and Ellis Counties, Texas. USACE, Fort Worth District.
   1977
- 1978 USACE. 2016. OMBIL Environmental Stewardship Module. USACE, Fort Worth District, Texas. 1979
- USACE. 1988. Engineering Regulation
   200-2-2, Procedures for Implementing NEPA. Washington, DC.
- 1982
  1983 U.S. Census Bureau. 2015a. American Community Survey, 5-Year Estimates, 2010-2014.
  1984 DP03: Selected Economic Characteristics. Accessed through http://factfinder2.census.gov/
- 1985
  1986 U.S. Census Bureau. 2015d. State and County Quick Facts. Internet URL:
  1987 http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/index.html
- 1989 US Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2017A. Interior Least Tern Fact Sheet.
   1990 https://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered/birds/leasttern/IntLeastTernFactSheet.html
   1991
- USFWS. 2017B. Piping Plover Fact Sheet.
   https://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered/pipingplover/pipingpl.html
   1994
- 1995 USFWS. 2018A. IPAC: Information for Planning Conservation: Explore Location: Tarrant,
   1996 Dallas, and Ellis Counties, Texas.
   1997
- 1998 USFWS. 2018B. National Wetlands Inventory website. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and
   1999 Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C. <u>http://www.fws.gov/wetlands/</u>

2000

- 2001 USGCRP. 2014. Climate Change Impacts in the United States: The Third National Climate
   2002 Assessment. Retrieved on November 20, 2015, from
   2003 <u>http://nca2014.globalchange.gov/report.</u>
- 2004
- U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2014. Texas 2014 Seismic Hazard Map, available online at:
   earthquake.usgs.gov/earthquakes/states/texas/hazards.php

### 2007 SECTION 9: ACRONYMS/ABBREVIATIONS

2008 2009	% °	Percent Degrees
2010 2011	ac-ft AQCR	acre-feet
2011	BMP	Air Quality Control Region Best Management Practice
2012	BP	Before Present
2014	CAP	Climate Action Plan
2015	CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
2016	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
2017	cfs	cubic feet per second
2018	CHSP	Cedar Hill State Park
2019	CO	Carbon Monoxide
2020	CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon Dioxide
2021	CO2e	CO2-equivalent
2022	CRMP	Cultural Resources Management Plan
2023		Clean Water Act
2024	DSHS	Department of State Health Services (Texas)
2025	EA	Environmental Assessment
2026	EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
2027	EMS	Ecological Mapping System (TPWD)
2028	EO	Executive Order
2029 2030	EP ER	Engineer Pamphlet
2030	ERS	Engineer Regulation Environmental Radiation Surveillance
2031	ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
2032	F	Fahrenheit
2034	FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
2035		g of No Significant Impact
2036	GHG	Greenhouse Gas
2037		n-cheeked Warbler
2038	gpm	gallons per minute
2039	HDR	High Density Recreation
2040	HTRW	Hazardous, Toxic, Radioactive Wastes
2041	IFR	Inactive/Future Recreation
2042	IPAC	Information for Planning and Consultation (USFWS)
2043	LDR	Low Density Recreation
2044	MP	Master Plan
2045	MRML	Multiple Resource Management Lands
2046	msl	mean sea level
2047 2048	NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
2048 2049	NCTCOG NEPA	North Central Texas Council of Governments
2049 2050	NGVD	National Environmental Policy Act National Geodetic Vertical Datum
2000	NGVD	

2051 2052	NHPA NO	National Historic Preservation Act Nitrogen Oxide
2053	NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
2054 2055	NRHP NRRS	National Register of Historic Places National Recreation Reservation Service
2055	NWI	National Wetlands Inventory (USFWS)
2050	$O_3$	Ozone
2058		Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards
2059	Pb	Lead
2060	PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyls
2061	PCPI	Per Capita Personal Incomes
2062	PL	Public Law
2063	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Particulate Matter Less than 2.5 Microns
2064	PM <sub>10</sub>	Particulate Matter Less than 10 Microns
2065	PO	Project Operations
2066	RM	River Mile
2067	ROD	Record of Decision
2068	RPEC	Regional Planning and Environmental Center
2069	SGCN	Species of Greatest Conservation Need
2070	SMU	Southern Methodist University
2071	SO <sub>2</sub>	Sulfur Dioxide
2072	SUPER	USACE Suite of Computer Programs
2073	TCAP	Texas Conservation Action Plan
2074 2075	TCEQ TCLP	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
2075	TDS	Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure Total Dissolved Solids
2070	TPWD	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
2078	TSWQS	Texas Surface Water Quality Standards
2079	TXNDD	Texas Natural Diversity Database
2080	U.S.	United States
2081	U.S.C.	U.S. Code
2082	USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
2083	USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
2084	USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
2085	USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
2086	USGCRP	U.S. Global Change Research Group
2087	VOC	Volatile Organic Compounds
2088	WHAP	Wildlife Habitat Appraisal Procedures
2089	WM	Wildlife Management
2090	VM	Vegetation Management
2091	ZOI	Zone of Interest

### 2092 SECTION 10: LIST OF PREPARERS

- 2093 Mandy Mcguire Environmental Compliance Section Chief, Regional Planning and 2094 Environmental Center; Fort Worth District- 7 years of USACE experience.
- Marcia Hackett Regional Technical Specialist, Environmental Compliance Section, Regional
   Planning and Environmental Center, Fort Worth District; 21 years of USACE experience.
- 2097 Paul E. Roberts Biologist, Regional Planning and Environmental Center, Fort Worth District- 5 2098 years of USACE experience.

#### ADDENDUM A PUBLIC AND AGENCY COORDINATION

Donald Weise,

Our aquatic invasive species team member provided a comment, see below, that didn't make it into the TPWD scoping letter that I sent out June 23. Please consider her comment in your planning for Joe Pool Lake Master Plan, as feasible and applicable to USACE authority.

Thanks,

Karen Hardin

Natural Resource Specialist

Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

4200 Smith School Road

Austin, TX 78744

(903)322-5001

From: Monica McGarrity

Sent: Friday, June 23, 2017 12:55 PM

To: Karen Hardin <Karen.Hardin@tpwd.texas.gov>; Sam Kieschnick <Sam.kieschnick@tpwd.texas.gov>; Raphael Brock <Raphael.Brock@tpwd.texas.gov>; Brandon Childers <Brandon.Childers@tpwd.texas.gov> Cc: Adam Jarrett <Adam.Jarrett@tpwd.texas.gov>; David Riskind <David.Riskind@tpwd.texas.gov>; Brian VanZee <Brian.VanZee@tpwd.texas.gov>; Beth Tragus <Beth.Tragus@tpwd.texas.gov>; Joshua Choate <Joshua.Choate@tpwd.texas.gov>; Derek Dye <Derek.Dye@tpwd.texas.gov> Subject: RE: TPWD coordination for Joe Pool Lake Master Plan Revision

Thanks, Karen.

Although the letter does reference the 2013 Fisheries Management Survey report which makes recommendations regarding zebra mussel prevention/awareness, I wonder if we might consider adding some language to this letter to recommend that the Corps take an active role in working with marinas to encourage (or even require, if possible?) that incoming boats be inspected to help prevent introduction of zebra mussels. Assuming that marinas have some sort of a lease or permit from the Corps, they have the most leverage to encourage marina cooperation. They are

already likely working with the marinas, but it never hurts to explicitly and repeatedly request their help, in my opinion. Just a thought for your consideration.

Regards,

Monica

Monica E. McGarrity

Aquatic Invasive Species Team Leader

Inland Fisheries Division, Habitat Conservation Branch

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

4200 Smith School Rd.

Austin, Texas 78744

Office: 512.389.8292

Cell: 512.552.3465

Fax: 512.389.4405

monica.mcgarrity@tpwd.texas.gov <mailto:monica.mcgarrity@tpwd.texas.gov>

#### From: Karen Hardin

Sent: Wednesday, June 21, 2017 3:22 PM

To: Sam Kieschnick <Sam.kieschnick@tpwd.texas.gov <<u>mailto:Sam.kieschnick@tpwd.texas.gov</u>>>; Raphael Brock <Raphael.Brock@tpwd.texas.gov <<u>mailto:Raphael.Brock@tpwd.texas.gov</u>>>; Brandon Childers <Brandon.Childers@tpwd.texas.gov <<u>mailto:Brandon.Childers@tpwd.texas.gov</u>>>; David Riskind <C: Adam Jarrett <Adam.Jarrett@tpwd.texas.gov <<u>mailto:Adam.Jarrett@tpwd.texas.gov</u>>>; David Riskind <David.Riskind@tpwd.texas.gov <<u>mailto:David.Riskind@tpwd.texas.gov</u>>>; Monica McGarrity

<Monica.Mcgarrity@tpwd.texas.gov <<u>mailto:Monica.Mcgarrity@tpwd.texas.gov</u>>>; Brian VanZee

<Brian.VanZee@tpwd.texas.gov <<u>mailto:Brian.VanZee@tpwd.texas.gov</u>>>; Beth Tragus

<Beth.Tragus@tpwd.texas.gov <<u>mailto:Beth.Tragus@tpwd.texas.gov</u>>>; Joshua Choate

<Joshua.Choate@tpwd.texas.gov <<u>mailto:Joshua.Choate@tpwd.texas.gov</u>>>; Derek Dye

<Derek.Dye@tpwd.texas.gov <<u>mailto:Derek.Dye@tpwd.texas.gov</u>>>

Subject: RE: TPWD coordination for Joe Pool Lake Master Plan Revision

All,

Attached is my draft letter that I plan to send out June 23.

Let me know if you have anything to add or edit.

TEXAS PARKS & WILDLIFE June 23, 2017

Mr. Don Wiese **CESWF-PEC-PM** Natural Resources Manager Life's better outside." P.O. Box 17300

Commissioners

T. Dan Friedkin Chairman Houston

Ralph H. Duggins Vice-Chairman Fort Worth

> Anna B. Galo Laredo

**Bill Jones** Austin

Jeanne W. Latimer San Antonio

> James H. Lee Houston

S. Reed Morian Houston

> **Dick Scott** Wimberley

Kelcy L. Warren Dallas

Lee M. Bass Chairman-Emeritus Fort Worth

Carter P. Smith **Executive Director**  U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Fort Worth, Texas 76102-0300

Scoping for Joe Pool Lake Master Plan Update Re: Dallas, Ellis and Tarrant Counties, Texas **TPWD Project 38015** 

Dear Mr. Don Wiese:

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) staff attended the May 23, 2017 public meeting for the proposed Joe Pool Lake Master Plan Update and have reviewed the meeting materials which describe the proposed revision process.

**Project Description** 

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Fort Worth District (USACE) manages the land, water surface and recreational resources of Joe Pool Lake to protect, conserve, and sustain natural and cultural resources, especially environmentally sensitive resources, and provides outdoor recreation opportunities that complement overall project purposes for the benefit of present and future generations. The current plan is dated June 1979, as supplemented in 1981, and has exceeded its useful life. The updated master plan will serve as a strategic land use management document that guides the management and development of Joe Pool Lake project lands and recreational use of the water surface for the next 25 years.

The TPWD-managed Cedar Hill State Park occurs on USACE Joe Pool Lake property. TPWD staff from our Inland Fisheries Division, State Parks Division, and Wildlife Division are interested in the proposed update and will work with USACE throughout the update process to assist in identifying sensitive resources and their management needs, potential fisheries protection areas, water recreation needs and access, habitat management goals, needs for trails and park improvements, terrestrial and aquatic invasive species management goals, and needs for public education primarily regarding water safety.

#### Sensitive Resources

The project area is within the Texas Blackland Prairies ecoregion and includes a limestone escarpment outcrop, known as the White Rock Escarpment. The Texas Conservation Action Plan (TCAP) provides guidance toward addressing Species of Greatest Conservation Need (SGCN) and important habitats and includes a statewide handbook as well as handbooks for each ecoregion of the state. To help guide your planning efforts, information on the TCAP, handbooks and lists of SGCN can be found at https://tpwd.texas.gov/huntwild/wild/wildlife diversity/nongame/tcap/. The TCAP

4200 SMITH SCHOOL ROAD AUSTIN, TEXAS 78744-3291 512.389.4800

www.tpwd.texas.gov

To manage and conserve the natural and cultural resources of Texas and to provide hunting, fishing and outdoor recreation opportunities for the use and enjoyment of present and future generations.

Mr. Don Wiese Page 2 June 23, 2017

identifies priority habitats as well as priority issues related to municipal land and water management issues, conservation and recreation land and water management issues, and non-native invasive species that can impact native species and habitats.

In addition to the TCAP lists of SGCN by ecoregion, TPWD maintains a website that identifies state-listed species and SGCN that have the potential to occur in each Texas county at http://tpwd.texas.gov/gis/rtest/ (RTEST).

TPWD maintains the Texas Natural Diversity Database (TXNDD) which tracks known occurrences of SGCN and rare habitats. For questions regarding a record or to obtain digital data, please contact TexasNatural.DiversityDatabase@tpwd.texas.gov. Given the small proportion of public versus private land in Texas, the TXNDD does not include a representative inventory of rare resources in the state, and absence of information in the database does not imply that a species is absent from that area. The TXNDD contains records of native prairie communities within Joe Pool Lake property and contains records of the plateau milkvine (*Matelea edwardsensis*) and Hall's prairie elover (*Dalea hallii*), SGCN species that have been identified on or near Joe Pool Lake property. Additionally, the Glass Mountains coral-root (*Hexalectris nitida*) and Warnock's coral-root (*Hexalectris warnockii*) are SGCN known to occur within sloped oak-juniper woodlands of the White Rock Escarpment on property near Joe Pool Lake. Lands at Joe Pool Lake may contain SGCN that have not been found or reported to the TXNDD.

**Recommendation:** TPWD recommends referring to the TCAP, RTEST, and TXNDD for information regarding sensitive resources potentially occurring in the area, priority habitats, and issues affecting sensitive resources within the Texas Blackland Prairies Ecoregion.

**Recommendation:** In addition to addressing sensitive resources, TPWD recommends the plan include natural resource inventories and monitoring goals to identify habitat changes that may occur over the life of the project and trigger adaptive management, when needed.

The Ecological Mapping Systems of Texas is a recent land classification project which provides systems, mapping subsystems, and vegetative types for Texas and may assist in the USACE efforts toward examining project lands. EMST data that are downloadable by ecoregion at http://tpwd.texas.gov/landwater/land/programs/landscape-ecology/ems/, or available for use in the TPWD online interactive mapping tool, Texas Ecosystem Analytical Mapper, http://tpwd.texas.gov/landwater/land/programs/landscape-ecology/team/.

#### Floral Resources

Significant declines in the population of migrating monarch butterflies (*Danaus plexippus*) have led to widespread concern about this species and the long-term persistence of the North American monarch migration. As part of an international conservation effort TPWD has developed a Texas Monarch and Native Pollinator Conservation Plan, which includes a broad category action to augment larval feeding and adult nectaring opportunities. The plan can be found online at

Mr. Don Wiese Page 3 June 23, 2017

http://tpwd.texas.gov/publications/pwdpubs/media/pwd\_rp\_w7000\_2070.pdf. TPWD also hosts a website dedicated to native pollinators with links to various resources, http://tpwd.texas.gov/huntwild/wild/wildlife diversity/nongame/native-pollinators/.

**Recommendation:** TPWD recommends incorporating pollinator conservation into the plan to promote and sustain the availability of floral resources throughout the growing season.

#### **Boat Ramps**

In 2012, TPWD initiated a statewide effort to survey and report terminus elevations of public boat ramps, as an approximation of available boater access to public reservoirs during periods of low water level. Statistics for boat ramps on Joe Pool Lake are published on Table 2 of a 2013 Fisheries Management Survey Report accessible at http://tpwd.texas.gov/publications/pwdpubs/media/lake\_survey/pwd\_rp\_t3200\_1315\_2013.pdf. These measurements could be used to describe the level of impact to recreation and the local economy during drought conditions, and also used to guide future boat ramp improvements or construction to mitigate against or prevent reduced access to the reservoir.

**Recommendation:** TPWD recommends reviewing the 2013 Fisheries Management Survey Report to aid in the Plan's assessment of recreational needs, identification of resource objectives, and to guide decisions regarding future improvements or construction of boat ramps.

**Recommendation:** TPWD recommends the plan identify if there is a need for additional boat ramps or if the lake already meets a maximum safe boating-use capacity.

If you have any questions, please contact me at (903) 322-5001 or Karen.Hardin@tpwd.texas.gov. Additional TPWD staff from the Wildlife Division, State Parks Division and Inland Fisheries Division are also available to assist in the master plan update, so please continue to coordinate with those staff as appropriate. I anticipate that I will be compiling an overall agency letter upon TPWD review of the draft Master Plan once it is available, so please continue to include me in correspondence regarding this project.

Sincerely,

arn Hardi.

Karen B. Hardin Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program Wildlife Division

kbh/38015

PARKS, ARTS & RECREATION

June 22, 2017

Mr. Don Wiese Department of the Army Fort Worth District, Corps of Engineers CESWF-PEC-TM 819 Taylor Street Room 3B10 Fort Worth, Texas 76102-0300

Subject: Joe Pool Master Plan Revision Comments

Dear Mr. Wiese,

The City of Grand Prairie attended the Joe Pool Master Plan Public Meeting that was held on May 23, 2017 at The Summit in Grand Prairie. Below are our comments:

- 1. We request the current classification of "Recreation-High Use" of Lynn Creek Park, Loyd Park and Britton Park remain as such.
- 2. We request portions of West Lynn Creek be reclassified from "Interim Wildlife Management" to "Recreation-High Use".
- 3. We request portions of the Camp Wisdom tract be reclassified from "Recreation / Wildlife Management – Low Use" to "Recreation-High Use".
- 4. We request portions of Pleasant Valley Park be reclassified from "Interim Wildlife Management" to "Recreation-High Use".
- 5. Estes Park: The City of Grand Prairie is actively pursuing a partnership to develop Estes Park as per the approved "Resort" use. We request this classification be shown as "Recreation High Use" or "High Density Recreation".
- 6. The City would like to explore the possibility of a land swap of a portion of existing leased Britton Park property that has minimal recreational value, for a portion of Corps jurisdictional property adjacent and south of Estes Park. It would be our intent to develop this into "High Density Recreation". We would like to meet personally with you to discuss this option.
- 7. If a second Marina is considered for Joe Pool Lake, the City of Grand Prairie requests the USACE keep us involved in the process.
- 8. The Grand Prairie Parks, Arts, and Recreation department has completed our Parks Master Plan, which includes our Lake Park sector. We will be glad to share this plan with you.

GRANO Т F. Х PARKS, ARTS & RECREATION

- 9. We will also resubmit our 5 year Lake Parks Master Plan for your review.
- 10. As a current lease holder, the City of Grand Prairie requests we be very involved in the Master Plan process. We would like to review and comment as preliminary reviews are completed that have a direct impact on the properties leased to the City of Grand Prairie.

If you have any questions regarding this response, please contact me at 972-237-8375.

Respectfully.

Rick Herold, Director Parks, Arts, and Recreation

## **APPENDIX C – WILDLIFE DOCUMENTS**

# TRUST RESOURCES REPORT – USFWS OFFICIAL SPECIES LIST – USFWS LIST OF SGCN SPECIES WHAP REPORT

IPaC

# IPaC resource list

This report is an automatically generated list of species and other resources such as critical habitat (collectively referred to as *trust resources*) under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS) jurisdiction that are known or expected to be on or near the project area referenced below. The list may also include trust resources that occur outside of the project area, but that could potentially be directly or indirectly affected by activities in the project area. However, determining the likelihood and extent of effects a project may have on trust resources typically requires gathering additional site-specific (e.g., vegetation/species surveys) and project-specific (e.g., magnitude and timing of proposed activities) information.

Below is a summary of the project information you provided and contact information for the USFWS office(s) with jurisdiction in the defined project area. Please read the introduction to each section that follows (Endangered Species, Migratory Birds, USFWS Facilities, and NWI Wetlands) for additional information applicable to the trust resources addressed in that section.

NSUL

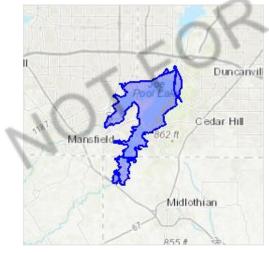
# **Project information**

NAME

Joe Pool Lake Master Plan

#### LOCATION

Dallas, Ellis and Tarrant counties, Texas



#### DESCRIPTION

The Joe Pool Lake Master Plan (Dallas, Ellis, and Tarrant Counties, Texas) is the long-term strategic land use management document that guides the comprehensive management and development of all the project's recreational, natural, and cultural resources within the federal fee boundary. Under the guidance of ER-1130-2-550 Change 7, the Plan guides the efficient and cost-effective development, management, and use of project lands. It is a dynamic tool that provides for the responsible stewardship and sustainability of the project's resources for the benefit of present and future generations. The Plan works in tandem with the Operational Management Plan (OMP), which is the implementation tool for the resource objectives and development needs identified in

IPaC: Resources

the Master Plan. The Master Plan guides and articulates the USACE responsibilities pursuant to federal laws. Efforts are under way to revise the current Joe Pool Lake Master Plan, last revised in 1981. The Master Plan revision will update land classifications, plan for the modernization of existing parks, and inform the management of wildlife and other resource lands within USACE managed property at Joe Pool Lake for the next 25 years.

# Local office

Arlington Ecological Services Field Office

**(**817) 277-1100 (817) 277-1129

2005 Ne Green Oaks Blvd Suite 140 Arlington, TX 76006-6247

OTFORCONSULTATI http://www.fws.gov/southwest/es/arlingtontexas/ http://www.fws.gov/southwest/es/EndangeredSpecies/lists/

# Endangered species

### This resource list is for informational purposes only and does not constitute an analysis of project level impacts.

The primary information used to generate this list is the known or expected range of each species. Additional areas of influence (AOI) for species are also considered. An AOI includes areas outside of the species range if the species could be indirectly affected by activities in that area (e.g., placing a dam upstream of a fish population, even if that fish does not occur at the dam site, may indirectly impact the species by reducing or eliminating water flow downstream). Because species can move, and site conditions can change, the species on this list are not guaranteed to be found on or near the project area. To fully determine any potential effects to species, additional site-specific and projectspecific information is often required.

Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act requires Federal agencies to "request of the Secretary information whether any species which is listed or proposed to be listed may be present in the area of such proposed action" for any project that is conducted, permitted, funded, or licensed by any Federal agency. A letter from the local office and a species list which fulfills this requirement can only be obtained by requesting an official species list from either the Regulatory Review section in IPaC (see directions below) or from the local field office directly.

For project evaluations that require USFWS concurrence/review, please return to the IPaC website and request an official species list by doing the following:

- 1. Log in to IPaC.
- 2. Go to your My Projects list.
- 3. Click PROJECT HOME for this project.
- 4. Click REQUEST SPECIES LIST.

Listed species<sup>1</sup> and their critical habitats are managed by the <u>Ecological Services Program</u> of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and the fisheries division of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA Fisheries<sup>2</sup>).

Species and critical habitats under the sole responsibility of NOAA Fisheries are **not** shown on this list. Please contact NOAA Fisheries for species under their jurisdiction.

- 1. Species listed under the Endangered Species Act are threatened or endangered; IPaC also shows species that are candidates, or proposed, for listing. See the listing status page for more information.
- 2. NOAA Fisheries, also known as the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), is an office of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration within the Department of Commerce.

The following species are potentially affected by activities in this location:



NAME

# Migratory birds

Certain birds are protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty  $Act^{1}$  and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection  $Act^{2}$ .

Any person or organization who plans or conducts activities that may result in impacts to migratory birds, eagles, and their habitats should follow appropriate regulations and consider implementing appropriate conservation measures, as described <u>below</u>.

- 1. The <u>Migratory Birds Treaty Act</u> of 1918.
- 2. The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act of 1940.

Additional information can be found using the following links:

- Birds of Conservation Concern <u>http://www.fws.gov/birds/management/managed-species/</u> <u>birds-of-conservation-concern.php</u>
- Measures for avoiding and minimizing impacts to birds <u>http://www.fws.gov/birds/management/project-assessment-tools-and-guidance/</u> <u>conservation-measures.php</u>
- Nationwide conservation measures for birds <u>http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/pdf/management/nationwidestandardconservationmeasures.pdf</u>

The birds listed below are birds of particular concern either because they occur on the <u>USFWS Birds of</u> <u>Conservation Concern</u> (BCC) list or warrant special attention in your project location. To learn more about the levels of concern for birds on your list and how this list is generated, see the FAQ <u>below</u>. This is not a list of every bird you may find in this location, nor a guarantee that every bird on this list will be found in your project area. To see exact locations of where birders and the general public have sighted birds in and around your project area, visit the <u>E-bird data mapping tool</u> (Tip: enter your location, desired date range and a species on your list). For projects that occur off the Atlantic Coast, additional maps and models detailing the relative occurrence and abundance of bird species on your list are available. Links to additional information about Atlantic Coast birds, and other important information about your migratory bird list, including how to properly interpret and use your migratory bird report, can be found <u>below</u>.

For guidance on when to schedule activities or implement avoidance and minimization measures to reduce impacts to migratory birds on your list, click on the PROBABILITY OF PRESENCE SUMMARY at the top of your list to see when these birds are most likely to be present and breeding in your project area.

NAME

BREEDING SEASON (IF A BREEDING SEASON IS INDICATED FOR A BIRD ON YOUR LIST, THE BIRD MAY BREED IN YOUR PROJECT AREA SOMETIME WITHIN THE TIMEFRAME SPECIFIED, WHICH IS A VERY LIBERAL ESTIMATE OF THE DATES INSIDE WHICH THE BIRD BREEDS ACROSS ITS ENTIRE RANGE. "BREEDS ELSEWHERE" INDICATES THAT THE BIRD DOES NOT LIKELY BREED IN YOUR PROJECT AREA.)

Bald Eagle Haliaeetus leucocephalus

This is not a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) in this area, but warrants attention because of the Eagle Act or for potential susceptibilities in offshore areas from certain types of development or activities.

https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/1626

Breeds Sep 1 to Jul 31

Buff-breasted Sandpiper	Calidris subruficollis
This is a Bird of Conserva	tion Concern (BCC) throughout its range in
the continental USA and A	Alaska.
<u>https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/</u>	<u>species/9488</u>

Harris's Sparrow Zonotrichia querula This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska.

Lesser Yellowlegs Tringa flavipes This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska. <u>https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/9679</u>

This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in

Breeds elsewhere

Breeds elsewhere

Breeds elsewhere

Breeds May 10 to Sep 10

# Probability of Presence Summary

Red-headed Woodpecker Melanerpes erythrocephalus

The graphs below provide our best understanding of when birds of concern are most likely to be present in your project area. This information can be used to tailor and schedule your project activities to avoid or minimize impacts to birds. Please make sure you read and understand the FAQ "Proper Interpretation and Use of Your Migratory Bird Report" before using or attempting to interpret this report.

## Probability of Presence (

the continental USA and Alaska.

Each green bar represents the bird's relative probability of presence in the 10km grid cell(s) your project overlaps during a particular week of the year. (A year is represented as 12 4-week months.) A taller bar indicates a higher probability of species presence. The survey effort (see below) can be used to establish a level of confidence in the presence score. One can have higher confidence in the presence score if the corresponding survey effort is also high.

How is the probability of presence score calculated? The calculation is done in three steps:

- 1. The probability of presence for each week is calculated as the number of survey events in the week where the species was detected divided by the total number of survey events for that week. For example, if in week 12 there were 20 survey events and the Spotted Towhee was found in 5 of them, the probability of presence of the Spotted Towhee in week 12 is 0.25.
- 2. To properly present the pattern of presence across the year, the relative probability of presence is calculated. This is the probability of presence divided by the maximum probability of presence across all weeks. For example, imagine the probability of presence in week 20 for the Spotted Towhee is 0.05, and that the probability of presence at week 12 (0.25) is the maximum of any week of the year. The relative probability of presence on week 12 is 0.25/0.25 = 1; at week 20 it is 0.05/0.25 = 0.2.
- 3. The relative probability of presence calculated in the previous step undergoes a statistical conversion so that all possible values fall between 0 and 10, inclusive. This is the probability of presence score.

To see a bar's probability of presence score, simply hover your mouse cursor over the bar.

### Breeding Season (=)

Yellow bars denote a very liberal estimate of the time-frame inside which the bird breeds across its entire range. If there are no yellow bars shown for a bird, it does not breed in your project area.

#### Survey Effort (|)

Vertical black lines superimposed on probability of presence bars indicate the number of surveys performed for that species in the 10km grid cell(s) your project area overlaps. The number of surveys is expressed as a range, for example, 33 to 64 surveys.

To see a bar's survey effort range, simply hover your mouse cursor over the bar.

#### No Data (–)

A week is marked as having no data if there were no survey events for that week.

#### Survey Timeframe

Surveys from only the last 10 years are used in order to ensure delivery of currently relevant information. The exception to this is areas off the Atlantic coast, where bird returns are based on all years of available data, since data in these areas is currently much more sparse.

				prob	ability o	f presen	ice br	reeding s	eason	survey	effort -	- no data
SPECIES	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
Bald Eagle Non-BCC Vulnerable (This is not a Bird of Conservation Concerr (BCC) in this area, but warrants attention because of the Eagle Act or for potential susceptibilities in offshore areas from certain types of development or activities.)		•••• 20	s R	C		++++		<b>+</b> + <b>∎</b> +	+++1	++++	1111	+1+1
Buff-breasted Sandpiper BCC Rangewide (CON) (This is a Bird of Conservation Concerr (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska.)		+	+ +	++	*+**			**	<b></b> -	++	++	-++-
Harris's Sparrow BCC Rangewide (CON) (This is a Bird of Conservation Concerr (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska.)		1111	₩₩₩+	+##+	++++	++++	++++	++++	++++	++++	+	
Lesser Yellowlegs BCC Rangewide (CON) (This is a Bird of Conservation Concerr (BCC) throughout its range in the continental USA and Alaska.)	)	+++	++++	++++	<b>Ⅲ</b> +++	++++	++++	++++	I+++	++++	1+++	++++

IPaC: Resources

Red-headed Woodpecker BCC Rangewide (CON) (This is a Bird of Conservation Concern (BCC) throughout its range in the continental LISA and	++++	++++	++++	∎+++	+ <mark>∎</mark> ++	++++	++++	1+++	<mark>++</mark> ++	++++	++++	++++
continental USA and Alaska.)												

#### Tell me more about conservation measures I can implement to avoid or minimize impacts to migratory birds.

Nationwide Conservation Measures describes measures that can help avoid and minimize impacts to all birds at any location year round. Implementation of these measures is particularly important when birds are most likely to occur in the project area. When birds may be breeding in the area, identifying the locations of any active nests and avoiding their destruction is a very helpful impact minimization measure. To see when birds are most likely to occur and be breeding in your project area, view the Probability of Presence Summary. Additional measures and/or permits may be advisable depending on the type of activity you are conducting and the type of infrastructure or bird species present on your project site.

#### What does IPaC use to generate the migratory birds potentially occurring in my specified location?

The Migratory Bird Resource List is comprised of USFWS <u>Birds of Conservation Concern (BCC)</u> and other species that may warrant special attention in your project location.

The migratory bird list generated for your project is derived from data provided by the <u>Avian Knowledge Network</u> (<u>AKN</u>). The AKN data is based on a growing collection of <u>survey</u>, <u>banding</u>, <u>and citizen science datasets</u> and is queried and filtered to return a list of those birds reported as occurring in the 10km grid cell(s) which your project intersects, and that have been identified as warranting special attention because they are a BCC species in that area, an eagle (<u>Eagle Act</u> requirements may apply), or a species that has a particular vulnerability to offshore activities or development.

Again, the Migratory Bird Resource list includes only a subset of birds that may occur in your project area. It is not representative of all birds that may occur in your project area. To get a list of all birds potentially present in your project area, please visit the <u>E-bird Explore Data Tool</u>.

# What does IPaC use to generate the probability of presence graphs for the migratory birds potentially occurring in my specified location?

The probability of presence graphs associated with your migratory bird list are based on data provided by the <u>Avian</u> <u>Knowledge Network (AKN</u>). This data is derived from a growing collection of <u>survey, banding, and citizen science</u> <u>datasets</u>.

Probability of presence data is continuously being updated as new and better information becomes available. To learn more about how the probability of presence graphs are produced and how to interpret them, go the Probability of Presence Summary and then click on the "Tell me about these graphs" link.

#### How do I know if a bird is breeding, wintering, migrating or present year-round in my project area?

To see what part of a particular bird's range your project area falls within (i.e. breeding, wintering, migrating or yearround), you may refer to the following resources: <u>The Cornell Lab of Ornithology All About Birds Bird Guide</u>, or (if you are unsuccessful in locating the bird of interest there), the <u>Cornell Lab of Ornithology Neotropical Birds guide</u>. If a bird on your migratory bird species list has a breeding season associated with it, if that bird does occur in your project area, there may be nests present at some point within the timeframe specified. If "Breeds elsewhere" is indicated, then the bird likely does not breed in your project area.

#### What are the levels of concern for migratory birds?

Migratory birds delivered through IPaC fall into the following distinct categories of concern:

- 1. "BCC Rangewide" birds are <u>Birds of Conservation Concern</u> (BCC) that are of concern throughout their range anywhere within the USA (including Hawaii, the Pacific Islands, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands);
- 2. "BCC BCR" birds are BCCs that are of concern only in particular Bird Conservation Regions (BCRs) in the continental USA; and
- 3. "Non-BCC Vulnerable" birds are not BCC species in your project area, but appear on your list either because of the <u>Eagle Act</u> requirements (for eagles) or (for non-eagles) potential susceptibilities in offshore areas from certain types of development or activities (e.g. offshore energy development or longline fishing).

Although it is important to try to avoid and minimize impacts to all birds, efforts should be made, in particular, to avoid and minimize impacts to the birds on this list, especially eagles and BCC species of rangewide concern. For more information on conservation measures you can implement to help avoid and minimize migratory bird impacts and requirements for eagles, please see the FAQs for these topics.

#### Details about birds that are potentially affected by offshore projects

For additional details about the relative occurrence and abundance of both individual bird species and groups of bird species within your project area off the Atlantic Coast, please visit the <u>Northeast Ocean Data Portal</u>. The Portal also offers data and information about other taxa besides birds that may be helpful to you in your project review. Alternately, you may download the bird model results files underlying the portal maps through the <u>NOAA NCCOS</u> <u>Integrative Statistical Modeling and Predictive Mapping of Marine Bird Distributions and Abundance on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf</u> project webpage.

Bird tracking data can also provide additional details about occurrence and habitat use throughout the year, including migration. Models relying on survey data may not include this information. For additional information on marine bird tracking data, see the <u>Diving Bird Study</u> and the <u>nanotag studies</u> or contact <u>Caleb Spiegel</u> or <u>Pam Loring</u>.

#### What if I have eagles on my list?

If your project has the potential to disturb or kill eagles, you may need to <u>obtain a permit</u> to avoid violating the Eagle Act should such impacts occur.

#### Proper Interpretation and Use of Your Migratory Bird Report

The migratory bird list generated is not a list of all birds in your project area, only a subset of birds of priority concern. To learn more about how your list is generated, and see options for identifying what other birds may be in your project area, please see the FAQ "What does IPaC use to generate the migratory birds potentially occurring in my specified location". Please be aware this report provides the "probability of presence" of birds within the 10 km grid cell(s) that overlap your project; not your exact project footprint. On the graphs provided, please also look carefully at the survey effort (indicated by the black vertical bar) and for the existence of the "no data" indicator (a red horizontal bar). A high survey effort is the key component. If the survey effort is high, then the probability of presence score can be viewed as more dependable. In contrast, a low survey effort bar or no data bar means a lack of data and, therefore, a lack of certainty about presence of the species. This list is not perfect; it is simply a starting point for identifying what birds of concern have the potential to be in your project area, when they might be there, and if they might be breeding (which means nests might be present). The list helps you know what to look for to confirm presence, and helps guide you in knowing when to implement conservation measures to avoid or minimize potential impacts from your project activities, should presence be confirmed. To learn more about conservation measures, visit the FAQ "Tell me about conservation measures I can implement to avoid or minimize impacts to migratory birds" at the bottom of your migratory birds resources page.



## National Wildlife Refuge lands

Any activity proposed on lands managed by the <u>National Wildlife Refuge</u> system must undergo a 'Compatibility Determination' conducted by the Refuge. Please contact the individual Refuges to discuss any questions or concerns.

THERE ARE NO REFUGE LANDS AT THIS LOCATION.

## Fish hatcheries

THERE ARE NO FISH HATCHERIES AT THIS LOCATION.

# Wetlands in the National Wetlands Inventory

Impacts to <u>NWI wetlands</u> and other aquatic habitats may be subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, or other State/Federal statutes.

For more information please contact the Regulatory Program of the local <u>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</u> <u>District</u>.

Please note that the NWI data being shown may be out of date. We are currently working to update our NWI data set. We recommend you verify these results with a site visit to determine the actual extent of wetlands on site.

This location overlaps the following wetlands:

FRESHWATER EMERGENT WETLAND

PEM1A PEM1Ah PEM1Ch PEM1C FRESHWATER FORESTED/SHRUB WETLAND PFO1A PFO1Ah PFO1C PSS1A PSS1/EM1A FRESHWATER POND

<u>PUBHh</u> <u>PUBFh</u> <u>PUBFx</u> <u>PUSC</u> PUBHx 7/9/2018

PUSCh PAB4Hh PUSA PUSAx PUSAh PUBF

#### LAKE

<u>L1UBHh</u> <u>L1UBHx</u>

#### RIVERINE

<u>R4SBC</u> <u>R5UBH</u> <u>R4SBA</u> <u>R2UBHx</u> <u>R2UBH</u>

A full description for each wetland code can be found at the National Wetlands Inventory website

IPaC: Resources

#### Data limitations

The Service's objective of mapping wetlands and deepwater habitats is to produce reconnaissance level information on the location, type and size of these resources. The maps are prepared from the analysis of high altitude imagery. Wetlands are identified based on vegetation, visible hydrology and geography. A margin of error is inherent in the use of imagery; thus, detailed on-the-ground inspection of any particular site may result in revision of the wetland boundaries or classification established through image analysis.

The accuracy of image interpretation depends on the quality of the imagery, the experience of the image analysts, the amount and quality of the collateral data and the amount of ground truth verification work conducted. Metadata should be consulted to determine the date of the source imagery used and any mapping problems.

Wetlands or other mapped features may have changed since the date of the imagery or field work. There may be occasional differences in polygon boundaries or classifications between the information depicted on the map and the actual conditions on site.

#### Data exclusions

Certain wetland habitats are excluded from the National mapping program because of the limitations of aerial imagery as the primary data source used to detect wetlands. These habitats include seagrasses or submerged aquatic vegetation that are found in the intertidal and subtidal zones of estuaries and nearshore coastal waters. Some deepwater reef communities (coral or tuberficid worm reefs) have also been excluded from the inventory. These habitats, because of their depth, go undetected by aerial imagery.

#### Data precautions

Federal, state, and local regulatory agencies with jurisdiction over wetlands may define and describe wetlands in a different manner than that used in this inventory. There is no attempt, in either the design or products of this inventory, to define the limits of proprietary jurisdiction of any Federal, state, or local government or to establish the geographical scope of the regulatory programs of government agencies. Persons intending to engage in activities involving modifications within or adjacent to wetland areas should seek the advice of appropriate federal, state, or local agencies concerning specified agency regulatory programs and proprietary jurisdictions that may affect such activities.



## United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE Arlington Ecological Services Field Office 2005 Ne Green Oaks Blvd Suite 140 Arlington, TX 76006-6247 Phone: (817) 277-1100 Fax: (817) 277-1129 <u>http://www.fws.gov/southwest/es/arlingtontexas/</u> http://www.fws.gov/southwest/es/EndangeredSpecies/lists/



0502

July 09, 2018

In Reply Refer To: Consultation Code: 02ETAR00-2018-SLI-0502 Event Code: 02ETAR00-2018-E-03072 Project Name: Joe Pool Lake Master Plan

Subject: Updated list of threatened and endangered species that may occur in your proposed project location, and/or may be affected by your proposed project

To Whom It May Concern:

The enclosed species list identifies threatened, endangered, proposed, and candidate species, as well as proposed and final designated critical habitat, which may occur within the boundary of your proposed project. The species list fulfills the requirements of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) under section 7(c) of the Endangered Species Act (Act) of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.).

The purpose of the Act is to provide a means whereby threatened and endangered species and the ecosystems upon which they depend may be conserved. Under section 7(a)(1) of the Act, Federal agencies are directed to utilize their authorities to carry out programs for the conservation of threatened and endangered species. Under and 7(a)(2) and its implementing regulations (50 CFR 402 et seq.), Federal agencies are required to determine whether their actions may affect threatened and endangered species and/or designated critical habitat. A Federal action is an activity or program authorized, funded, or carried out, in whole or in part, by a Federal agency (50 CFR 402.02).

A Biological Assessment is required for construction projects (or other undertakings having similar physical impacts) that are major Federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment as defined in the National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 4332(2) (c)). For Federal actions other than major construction activities, the Service suggests that a biological evaluation (similar to a Biological Assessment) be prepared to determine whether the project may affect listed or proposed species and/or designated or proposed critical habitat. Recommended contents of a Biological Assessment are described at 50 CFR 402.12.

After evaluating the potential effects of a proposed action on federally listed species, one of the following determinations should be made by the Federal agency:

- 1. *No effect* the appropriate determination when a project, as proposed, is anticipated to have no effects to listed species or critical habitat. A "no effect" determination does not require section 7 consultation and no coordination or contact with the Service is necessary. However, the action agency should maintain a complete record of their evaluation, including the steps leading to the determination of affect, the qualified personnel conducting the evaluation, habitat conditions, site photographs, and any other related information.
- 2. *May affect, but is not likely to adversely affect* the appropriate determination when a proposed action's anticipated effects are insignificant, discountable, or completely beneficial. Insignificant effects relate to the size of the impact and should never reach the scale where "take" of a listed species occurs. Discountable effects are those extremely unlikely to occur. Based on best judgment, a person would not be able to meaningfully measure, detect, or evaluate insignificant effects, or expect discountable effects to occur. This determination requires written concurrence from the Service. A biological evaluation or other supporting information justifying this determination should be submitted with a request for written concurrence.
- 3. *May affect, is likely to adversely affect* the appropriate determination if any adverse effect to listed species or critical habitat may occur as a direct or indirect result of the proposed action, and the effect is not discountable or insignificant. This determination requires formal section 7 consultation.

The Service recommends that candidate species, proposed species, and proposed critical habitat be addressed should consultation be necessary. More information on the regulations and procedures for section 7 consultation, including the role of permit or license applicants, can be found in the "Endangered Species Consultation Handbook" at: http://www.fws.gov/endangered/ esa-library/pdf/TOC-GLOS.PDF

New information based on updated surveys, changes in the abundance and distribution of species, changed habitat conditions, or other factors could change this list. Please feel free to contact us if you need more current information or assistance regarding the potential impacts to federally proposed, listed, and candidate species and federally designated and proposed critical habitat. Please note that under 50 CFR 402.12(e) of the regulations implementing section 7 of the Act, the accuracy of this species list should be verified after 90 days. This verification can be completed formally or informally as desired. The Service recommends that verification be completed by visiting the ECOS-IPaC website at regular intervals during project planning and implementation for updates to species lists and information. An updated list may be requested through the ECOS-IPaC system by completing the same process used to receive the enclosed list.

Please be aware that bald and golden eagles are protected under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668 et seq.), and projects affecting these species may require development of an eagle conservation plan (<u>http://www.fws.gov/windenergy/</u>

<u>eagle\_guidance.html</u>). Additionally, wind energy projects should follow the wind energy guidelines (http://www.fws.gov/windenergy/) for minimizing impacts to migratory birds and bats.

Guidance for minimizing impacts to migratory birds for projects including communications towers (e.g., cellular, digital television, radio, and emergency broadcast) can be found at: http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/CurrentBirdIssues/Hazards/towers/towers.htm; http://www.towerkill.com; and http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/CurrentBirdIssues/Hazards/towers/correntBirdIssues/towers/correntBirdIs

For additional information concerning migratory birds and eagle conservation plans, please contact the Service's Migratory Bird Office at 505-248-7882.

We appreciate your concern for threatened and endangered species. The Service encourages Federal agencies to include conservation of threatened and endangered species into their project planning to further the purposes of the Act. Please include the Consultation Tracking Number in the header of this letter with any request for consultation or correspondence about your project that you submit to our office.

Attachment(s):

Official Species List

## **Official Species List**

This list is provided pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, and fulfills the requirement for Federal agencies to "request of the Secretary of the Interior information whether any species which is listed or proposed to be listed may be present in the area of a proposed action".

This species list is provided by:

#### **Arlington Ecological Services Field Office**

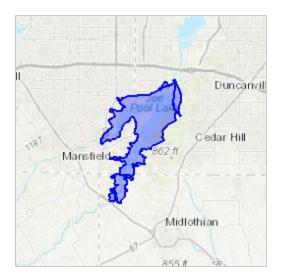
2005 Ne Green Oaks Blvd Suite 140 Arlington, TX 76006-6247 (817) 277-1100

## **Project Summary**

Consultation Code:	02ETAR00-2018-SLI-0502
Event Code:	02ETAR00-2018-E-03072
Project Name:	Joe Pool Lake Master Plan
Project Type:	LAND - MANAGEMENT PLANS
Project Description:	The Joe Pool Lake Master Plan (Dallas, Ellis, and Tarrant Counties, Texas) is the long-term strategic land use management document that guides the comprehensive management and development of all the project's recreational, natural, and cultural resources within the federal fee boundary. Under the guidance of ER-1130-2-550 Change 7, the Plan guides the efficient and cost-effective development, management, and use of project lands. It is a dynamic tool that provides for the responsible stewardship and sustainability of the project's resources for the benefit of present and future generations. The Plan works in tandem with the Operational Management Plan (OMP), which is the implementation tool for the resource objectives and development needs identified in the Master Plan. The Master Plan guides and articulates the USACE responsibilities pursuant to federal laws. Efforts are under way to revise the current Joe Pool Lake Master Plan, last revised in 1981. The Master Plan revision will update land classifications, plan for the modernization of existing parks, and inform the management of wildlife and other resource lands within USACE managed property at Joe Pool Lake for the next 25 years.

Project Location:

Approximate location of the project can be viewed in Google Maps: <u>https://www.google.com/maps/place/32.600263833216616N97.01638911604545W</u>



Counties: Dallas, TX | Ellis, TX | Tarrant, TX

### **Endangered Species Act Species**

There is a total of 5 threatened, endangered, or candidate species on this species list.

Species on this list should be considered in an effects analysis for your project and could include species that exist in another geographic area. For example, certain fish may appear on the species list because a project could affect downstream species. Note that 2 of these species should be considered only under certain conditions.

IPaC does not display listed species or critical habitats under the sole jurisdiction of NOAA Fisheries<sup>1</sup>, as USFWS does not have the authority to speak on behalf of NOAA and the Department of Commerce.

See the "Critical habitats" section below for those critical habitats that lie wholly or partially within your project area under this office's jurisdiction. Please contact the designated FWS office if you have questions.

1. <u>NOAA Fisheries</u>, also known as the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), is an office of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration within the Department of Commerce.

### **Birds**

NAME	STATUS
Golden-cheeked Warbler (=wood) <i>Dendroica chrysoparia</i> No critical habitat has been designated for this species. Species profile: <u>https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/33</u>	Endangered
Least Tern <i>Sterna antillarum</i> Population: interior pop. No critical habitat has been designated for this species. Species profile: <u>https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/8505</u>	Endangered
<ul> <li>Piping Plover Charadrius melodus</li> <li>Population: [Atlantic Coast and Northern Great Plains populations] - Wherever found, except those areas where listed as endangered.</li> <li>There is final critical habitat for this species. Your location is outside the critical habitat.</li> <li>This species only needs to be considered under the following conditions:</li> <li>Wind Energy Projects</li> <li>Species profile: <u>https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/6039</u></li> </ul>	Threatened
<ul> <li>Red Knot <i>Calidris canutus rufa</i></li> <li>No critical habitat has been designated for this species.</li> <li>This species only needs to be considered under the following conditions: <ul> <li>Wind Energy Projects</li> </ul> </li> <li>Species profile: <u>https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/1864</u></li> </ul>	Threatened
Whooping Crane <i>Grus americana</i> Population: Wherever found, except where listed as an experimental population There is <b>final</b> critical habitat for this species. Your location is outside the critical habitat. Species profile: <u>https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/species/758</u>	Endangered

### **Critical habitats**

THERE ARE NO CRITICAL HABITATS WITHIN YOUR PROJECT AREA UNDER THIS OFFICE'S JURISDICTION.

TEXAS BLACKLAND P	RAIRIES SPECIES OF GREATES	Г CONSER	VATIO	N NEED		_	
Scientific Name	Common Name	Stat	tus	Abundan	e Ranking	General Habitat Type(s) in Texas These are VERY broad habitat types as a starting place	
		Federal	State	Global	State	State of the practice resources are listed in each taxa line for more detailed information	
MAMMALS							
Blarina hylophaga plumblea	Elliot's short-tailed shrew			G5T1Q	<b>S</b> 1	Savanna/Open Woodland	
Geomys attwateri	Attwater's pocket gopher			G4	S4	Shrubland	
Lutra canadensis	River otter			G5	S4	Riparian	Appendix II, C
						Forest, Woodland, Desert Scrub, Shrubland, Savanna/Open	
Mustela frenata	Long-tailed weasel			G5	S5	Woodland	Statewide
Myotis austroriparius	Southeastern myotis			G3G4	S3	Caves/Karst, Forest, Riparian	
Myotis velifer	Cave myotis			G5	S4	Caves/Karst,	
Puma concolor	Mountain lion			G5	S2	Forest, Woodland, Desert Scrub, Shrubland, Savanna/Open Woodland, Riparian	Statewide
Spilogale putorius	Eastern spotted skunk			G4T	S4	Savanna/Open Woodland, Grassland	
Sylvilagus aquaticus	Swamp rabbit			G5	S5	Riparian, Freshwater Wetland	
Tadarida brasiliensis	Brazilian free-tailed bat			G5	<b>S</b> 5	Cave/Karst, Artificial Refugia	Statewide
Taxidea taxus	American badger			G5	S5	Grassland, Desert scrub, Woodland, Savanna/Open Woodland, Fores	t
Ursus americanus	Black bear	SAT	Т	G5	<b>S</b> 3	Forest, Woodland, Savanna/Open Woodland, Desert Scrub, Shrubland	see also Louisi Louisiana blac

#### Mammals References:

W.B. Davis and D.J. Schmidly. 1997 and 1994. Mammals of Texas (online and in print). Texas Tech University (1997) and Texas Parks and

Wildlife Department (1994). http://www.nsrl.ttu.edu/tmot1/Default.htm (accessed 2011)

#### BIRDS

				S2S3N,SX		
Ammodramus henslowii	Henslow's Sparrow		G4	В	Grassland, Savanna/Open Woodland	Winter
Ammodramus leconteii	Le Conte's Sparrow				Grassland	Winter
Ammodramus savannarum	Grasshopper Sparrow		G5	S3B	Grassland, Agricultural	Year-round
Anas acuta	Northern Pintail		G5	S3B,S5N	Lacustrine, freshwater wetland, saltwater wetland, coastal, marine	Winter
Anthus spragueii	Sprague's Pipit	C	G4	S3N	Barren/Sparse Vegetation, Grassland, Shrubland, Agricultural	Winter
Asio flammeus	Short-eared Owl		G5	S4N	Grassland, Shrubland, Agricultural	Winter
Buteo lineatus	Red-shouldered Hawk		G5	S4B	Woodland, Forest, Riparian, Freshwater Wetland	Year-round
Butorides virescens	Green Heron		G5	S5B	Riparian, Riverine, Lacustrine, Freshwater Wetland, Cultural Aquatic	Breeding
Calcarius mccownii	McCown's Longspur		G4	S4	Grassland, Agricultural	Winter, TBPR
Calcarius pictus	Smith's Longspur				Grassland, Agricultural	Winter
Caprimulgus carolinensis	Chuck-will's-widow		G5	S3S4B	Woodland, Forest, Riparian	Breeding
Charadrius montanus	Mountain Plover	PT	G3	S2	Agricultural, Grassland	Winter
Chondestes grammacus	Lark Sparrow		G5	S4B	Grassland, Shrubland, Savanna/Open Woodland	Year-round
Circus cyaneus	Northern Harrier		G5	S2B,S3N	Grassland, Shrubland	Year-round

Other Notes	<b>Endemic in</b>
Other Notes	Texas
	Ν
	Y
CITES	N
	N
	N N
	N
	Ν
	N
	N
	N
	Ν
iana black bear; may overlap with	
ck bear in TBPR, ECPL	N
	BIRDS ONLY: instea
	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these
	BIRDS ONLY: instea
	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting
	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting 100
	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting 100 101
	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting 100
	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting 100 101 97
	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting 100 101
	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting 100 101 97 2
	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting 100 101 97 2 80 65 26
k bear in TBPR, ECPL	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting 100 101 97 2 80 65 26 16
k bear in TBPR, ECPL	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting 100 101 97 2 80 65 26 16 104
k bear in TBPR, ECPL	BIRDS ONLY: instea of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting 100 101 97 2 80 65 26 16 104 105
k bear in TBPR, ECPL	BIRDS ONLY: instead         of endemism these         numbers are for         taxonomic sorting         100         101         97         2         80         65         26         16         104         105         66
k bear in TBPR, ECPL	BIRDS ONLY: instead of endemism these numbers are for taxonomic sorting         100         101         97         2         80         65         26         16         104         105         66         43
	BIRDS ONLY: instead         of endemism these         numbers are for         taxonomic sorting         100         101         97         2         80         65         26         16         104         105         66

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status Abundance Ranking			ce Ranking	General Habitat Type(s) in Texas These are VERY broad habitat types as a starting place	Other Notes	Endemic in Texas	
		Federal	State	Global	State	State of the practice resources are listed in each taxa line for more detailed information			
Cistothorus platensis	Sedge Wren			G5	S4	Grassland, Freshwater Wetland	Winter	78	
Colinus virginianus	Northern Bobwhite			G5	S4B	Grassland, Shrubland, Savanna/Open Woodland	deleted for CHIH	4	
Dendroica dominica	Yellow-throated Warbler			G5	S4B	Woodland, Forest, Riparian	Breeding	84	
Dryocopus pileatus	Pileated Woodpecker			G5	S4B	Savanna/Open Woodland, Woodland, Forest, Riparian, Developed: Urban/Suburban/Rural	Year-round	69	
Egretta caerulea	Little Blue Heron			G5	S5B	Riparian, Riverine, Lacustrine, Freshwater Wetland, Saltwater Wetland, Estuary, Coastal, Cultural Aquatic	Breeding	13	
Egretta thula	Snowy Egret			G5	S5B	Riparian, Riverine, Lacustrine, Freshwater Wetland, Saltwater Wetland, Estuary, Coastal, Cultural Aquatic	Breeding	12	
Euphagus carolinus	Rusty Blackbird			G4	S3	Woodland, Forest, Riparian, Lacustrine, Freshwater Wetland	Winter	110	
Haliaeetus leucocephalus	Bald Eagle			G5	S3B,S3N	Riparian, Lacustrine, Freshwater Wetland, Saltwater Wetland	Year-round, added CRTB	22	
Hylocichla mustelina	Wood Thrush			G5	S4B	Woodland, Forest, Riparian	Breeding	79	
Icterus spurius	Orchard Oriole			G5	S4B	Shrubland, Savanna/Open Woodland, Woodland, Riparian	Breeding	111	
Ictinia mississippiensis	Mississippi Kite			G5	S4B	Woodland, Forest, Riparian, Developed:Urban/Suburban/Rural	Breeding	20	
Ixobrychus exilis	Least Bittern			G5	S4B	Lacustrine, Freshwater Wetland, Saltwater Wetland, Estuary	Breeding	11	
Lanius ludovicianus	Loggerhead Shrike			G4	S4B	Desert Scrub, Grassland, Shrubland, Savanna/Open Woodland, Agricultural, Developed	Year-round	73	
Limnothlypis swainsonii	Swainson's Warbler			G4	S3B	Woodland, Forest, Riparian	Breeding	88	
Melanerpes erythrocephalus	Red-headed Woodpecker			G5	S3B	Savanna/Open Woodland, Woodland, Forest, Riparian, Developed: Urban/Suburban/Rural	Year-round	67	
Meleagris gallopavo	Wild Turkey			G5	S5B	Shrubland, Savanna/Open Woodland, Forest, Riparian, Agricultural	Year-round, added merriami for CHIH	8	
Mycteria americana	Wood Stork		Т	G4	SHB,S2N	Riverine, Freshwater wetland	Migrant	18	
Oporornis formosus	Kentucky Warbler			G5	S3B	Woodland, Forest	Breeding	90	
Passerina ciris	Painted Bunting			G5	S4B	Shrubland, Agricultural	Breeding	107	
Piranga rubra	Summer Tanager			G5	S5B	Urban/Suburban/Rural	Breeding	106	
Pluvialis dominica	American Golden-Plover			G5	S3	Grassland, Freshwater Wetland, Agricultural	Migrant	39	
Poecile carolinensis	Carolina Chickadee			G5	S5B	Woodland, Forest, Riparian, Developed: Urban/Suburban/Rural	Year-round	76	
Protonotaria citrea	Prothonotary Warbler			G5	S3B	Woodland, Forest, Riparian, Lacustrine, Freshwater Wetland	Breeding	86	
Scolopax minor	American Woodcock			G5	S2B,S3N	Woodland, Forest, Riparian	Winter (some breeding during that time)	51	
Seiurus motacilla	Louisiana Waterthrush			G5	S3B	Woodland, Forest, Riparian	Breeding	89	
Spiza americana	Dickcissel			G5	S4B	Grassland, Agricultural	Breeding	108	
Spizella pusilla	Field Sparrow			G5	S5B	Grassland, Shrubland, Savanna/Open Woodland	Year-round	96	
Sternula antillarum	Least Tern	LE*	E*	G4	S3B	Riverine, Lacustrine, Freshwater Wetland, Saltwater Wetland, Estuary, Coastal, Marine, Developed: Industrial	Year-round; subspecies athalassos	54	
Sturnella magna	Eastern Meadowlark			G5	S5B	Grassland, Shrubland, Savanna/Open Woodland	Year-round; subspecies lilliana added for CHIH	109	
Thryomanes bewickii (bewickii)	Bewick's Wren			G5	S5B	Shrubland, Savanna/Open Woodland, Woodland, Developed: Urban/Suburban/Rural	Year-round, red-backed form only	77	
Tympanuchus cupido	Greater Prairie-Chicken (Interior)			G4	S1B	Grassland	Year-round	6	
Tyrannus forficatus	Scissor-tailed Flycatcher			G5	S3B	Desert Scrub, Grassland, Shrubland, Agricultural, Developed	Breeding	71	
Vireo bellii	Bell's Vireo			G5	S3B	Desert scrub, Shrubland, Riparian	Breeding	74	
Zonotrichia querula	Harris's Sparrow			G5	S4	Shrubland, Agricultural	Winter	103	

	Common Name	Status		Abundance Ranking		These are VERY broad habitat types as a starting place State of the prosting resources are listed in each taxe line for more	Other Notes	Texas
	Federal State Global Sta		State	State of the practice resources are listed in each taxa line for more detailed information				
Birds References:							_	
	Online (A. Poole, Ed.). 2005 (with curre	-	• •	·				
http://bna.birds.cornell.	edu/BNA/ (accessed 2011). Supported by	y informatio	n from th	e Cornell L	ab of Ornith	ology and the American Ornithologists' Union (http://www.aou.org/).		
REPTILES AND AMPHIB	IANS							
Anaxyrus (Bufo)								
voodhousii	Woodhouse's toad			G5	SU	Woodland, Forest, Freshwater Wetland		N
Apalone mutica	smooth softshell turtle					Riparian, Riverine, Lacustrine, Freshwater Wetland	added	N
Apalone spinifera	spiny softshell turtle					Riparian, Riverine, Lacustrine, Freshwater Wetland	added, not AZNM	N
Cheylydra serpentina	Common snapping turtle					Riparina, Riverine	added	N
						Barren/Sparse Vegetation, Desert Scrub, Grassland, Shrubland,		
Crotalus atrox	Western diamondback rattlesnake				S4	Savanna, Woodland, Caves/Karst		N
Crotalus horridus	Timber (Canebrake) Rattlesnake		Т	G4	S4	Woodland, Forest, Riparian		N
Graptemys caglei	Cagle's map turtle		Т	G3	S1	Riparina, Riverine		Y
Graptemys versa	Texas map turtle			G4	SU	Riparina, Riverine		Y
Heterodon nasicus	Western hognosed snake					Desert Scrub, Grassland, Shrubland	added	N
Macrochelys temminckii	alligator snapping turtle		Т	G3G4	S3	Riparian, Riverine, Cultural Aquatic	added	N
Ophisaurus attenuatus	western slender glass lizard					Grassland, Savanna	added	N
Phrynosoma cornutum	Texas horned lizard		Т	G4G5	S4	Desert Srub, Grassland, Savanna		N
						Grassland, Savanna, Woodland, Riparian, Cultural Aquatic,		
Pseudacris streckeri	Strecker's Chorus Frog			G5	S3	Freshwater Wetland		N
Sistrurus catenatus	massasauga					Grassland, Barren/Sparse Vegetation, Shrubland, Coastal,	added	N
Ferrapene carolina	Eastern box turtle			G5	S3	Grasslands, Savanna, Woodland		N
				0.5	00	Grassland, Barren/Sparse Vegetation, Deset Scrub, Savanna,		N
Ferrapene ornata Thamnophis sirtalis	Ornate box turtle Texas Garter Snake			G5	S3	Woodland		N
annectans	(Eastern/Texas/ New Mexico)			G5	S2	Riparian, Around Lacustrine and Cultural Aquatic Sites		Ι γ
Trachemys scripta	Red-eared slider					Riparian, Riverine, Lacustrine, Freshwater Wetland, Cultural Aquatic	added	N
eptiles and Amphibian		1				,,,,,,	1	<u> </u>
• •	n. 2000. Texas Snakes: Identification	Distributio	n and N	latural Hist	orv I Iniver	sity of Texas Press Austin 519 nas		

FRESHWATER FISHES

Range in Texas, as known

Scientific Name	Scientific Name Common Name		Status Abundance Ranking			General Habitat Type(s) in Texas These are VERY broad habitat types as a starting place	Other Notes	Endemic in Texas	
		Federal	State	Global	State	State of the practice resources are listed in each taxa line for more detailed information			
							Originally found in large rivers from the Red River to the Rio Grande; Red River (from the mouth upstream to and including the Kiamichi River), Sabine Lake (including minor coastal drainages west to Galveston Bay), Galveston Bay (including minor coastal drainages west to mouth of Brazos River), Brazos River, Colorado		
Anguilla rostrata	American eel			G4	S5	Streams and reservoirs in drainages connected to marine environments	River, San Antonio Bay (including minor coastal drainages west of mouth of Colorado River to mouth of Nueces River), Nueces River. Extirpated in several drainages (dams)	Ν	
Atractosteus spatula	alligator gar					Near surface habitats in slack water and backwater habitats of rivers. Preferred pool, pool-bank snag, pool-channel snag, pool-snag complex, pool-edge, and pool-vegetation habitat	Red River (from the mouth upstream to and including the Kiamichi River), Sabine Lake (including minor coastal drainages west to Galveston Bay), Galveston Bay (including minor coastal drainages west to mouth of Brazos River), Brazos River, Colorado River, San Antonio Bay (including minor coastal drainages west of mouth of Colorado River to mouth of Nueces River), Nueces River	Ν	
Cycleptus elongatus	Blue sucker		Т	G3G4	S3	Large, deep rivers, and deeper zones of lakes	Red River (from the mouth upstream to and including the Kiamichi River), Sabine Lake (including minor coastal drainages west to Galveston Bay), Galveston Bay (including minor coastal drainages west to mouth of Brazos River), Brazos River, Colorado River, San Antonio Bay (including minor coastal drainages west of mouth of Colorado River to mouth of Nueces River), Nueces River	Ν	
Etheostoma fonticola	Fountain darter	LE	E	G1	S1	Thermally constant (21-24 °C) springs and the upper San Marcos (Hays Co.) and Comal (Comal Co.) rivers, usually in dense beds of <i>Vallisneria, Elodia, Ludwigia</i> and other aquatic plants; substrate normally mucky	Upper San Marcos (Hays Co.) and Comal (Comal Co.) rivers, San Antonio Bay drainage unit Note: original population in the Comal River extirpated in mid-1950's when Comal Springs ceased to flow; a population from San Marcos was reintroduced into Comal Springs in 1975	Y	

Scientific Name	Common Name	Stat	us	Abundanc	e Ranking	General Habitat Type(s) in Texas These are VERY broad habitat types as a starting place	Other Notes	Endemic in Texas
		Federal	State	Global	State	State of the practice resources are listed in each taxa line for more detailed information		
Macryhbopsis storeriana Silve	Silver chub					Broad rivers with low gradient which flow through old mature valley; bottoms gravel to silt, but more common over silt or mud, turbid water with very soft sand/silt substrate Normally inhabits pools, will move to riffle if siltation is heavy; when large streams very turbid or depositing unusually large amounts of silt, will temporarily migrate into clearer streams of higher gradients; when waters were very clear individuals move to deeper water	Red River and the lower Brazos River; Brazos River population is apparently disjunct from other populations of this species, which range through the Mississippi River Basin to Mobile Bay	Ν
Micropterus treculii	Guadalupe bass			G3	S3	Small lentic environments; commonly taken in flowing water	Endemic to the streams of the northern and eastern Edwards Plateau including portions of the Brazos, Colorado, Guadalupe, and San Antonio basins; species also found outside of the Edwards Plateau streams in decreased abundance, primarily in the lower Colorado River; two introduced populations have been established in the Nueces River system	Y
Notropis atrocaudalis	Blackspot shiner					More abundant near headwaters; runs and pools over all types of substrates, generally avoiding areas of backwater and swiftest currents	Red River (from the mouth upstream to and including the Kiamichi River), Sabine Lake (including minor coastal drainages west to Galveston Bay), Galveston Bay (including minor coastal drainages west to mouth of Brazos River), and Brazos River	Ν
Notropis bairdi	Red River shiner					Turbid waters of broad, shallow channels of main stream, over bottom mostly of silt and shifting sand; streambeds with widely fluctuating flows subject to high summer temperatures, high rates of evaporation, and high concentrations of dissolved solids; tolerant of high salinities		Ν
Notropis buccula	Small eye shiner	с		G2Q	S2	Turbid waters of broad, sandy channels of main stream, over substrate consisting mostly of shifting sand; broad condition tolerances (turbidity, salinity, oxygen).	Brazos River; historically as far south as Hempstead (Waller County)	Y
Notropis chalybaeus	Ironcolor shiner					Small to medium sized streams that drain pine woodlands; acid, tannin-stained, non-turbid sluggish Coastal Plain streams and rivers of low to moderate gradient; often at the upstream ends of pools, with a moderate to sluggish current, and sand, mud, silt, or detritus substrata; usually associated with aquatic vegetation; in the San Marcos River (Hays Co.), a disjunct population is restricted to clear, spring-fed waters with abundant aquatic vegetation	Red River (from the mouth upstream to and including the Kiamichi River), Sabine Lake (including minor coastal drainages west to Galveston Bay), San Antonio Bay (including minor coastal drainages west of mouth of Colorado River to mouth of Nueces River, isolated population found in the San Marcos River headwaters)	Ν

Scientific Name	Common Name	Stat	Status Abundance Ranking			General Habitat Type(s) in Texas These are VERY broad habitat types as a starting place	Other Notes	Endemic in Texas
		Federal	State	Global	State	State of the practice resources are listed in each taxa line for more detailed information		
							Brazos River drainage; Red River drainage, when a tributary to the Brazos River was captured into the Red River drainage; introduced in Colorado	
Notropis oxyrhynchus	Sharpnose shiner	С		G3	S3	Moderate current velocities and depths, sand bottom	River drainage	Y
Notropis potteri	Chub shiner		т	G4	S3	Turbid, flowing water with silt or sand substrate; tolerant of high salinities	Brazos River, Colorado River, San Jacinto River, Trinity Rivers, and Galveston Bay	Ν
						Large rivers, smaller tributaries and oxbow lakes that frequently reconnect to Brazos River mainstem; main channel with moderate to swift current velocities and moderate to deep depths; associated with turbid water over silt, sand, and gravel; tolerant of high	Red River (from the mouth upstream to and including the Kiamichi River), Sabine Lake (including minor coastal drainages west to Galveston Bay), Galveston Bay (including minor coastal drainages west to mouth of Brazos	
Notropis shumardi	Silverband shiner					turbidity	River), Brazos River, and Colorado River	Ν
						Riffles; most common under or around boulders in the main current; moderately turbid water; absent in collections from the clearest waters tributary to the Guadalupe, namely spring heads and the	Guadalupe River and its tributaries, the San Marcos and Blanco Rivers; apparently absent from the headwaters of the Blanco and the	
Percina apristis	Guadalupe darter					main river west of Kerrville	entirety of the San Antonio River	Y
						Large river systems and tributaries; deepwater channel habitats; low gradient areas of moderate to large-sized rivers, sluggish pools, backwaters, bayous, and oxbows with abundant zooplankton; large reservoirs if connected to/can access free-flowing streams in the	Historically occurred in Texas in every major river drainage from the Trinity Basin eastward; currently only Red River, from the mouth	
Polyodon spathula	Paddlefish		Т	G4	S3	spring for spawning	upstream to and including the Kiamichi River	Ν
Satan eurystomus	Widemouth blindcat		т	G1	S1	Karst: Subterranean waters	Restricted to 5 artesian wells penetrating the San Antonio Pool of the Edwards Aquifer (Edwards Limestone, Lower Cretaceous) in the vicinity of San Antonio (Bexar County)	Y
Tradadania pattaraani	Taathlaas blindaat		Ŧ	01	64		Restricted to 5 artesian wells penetrating the San Antonio Pool of the Edwards Aquifer (Edwards Limestone, Lower Cretaceous) in the	v
Trogloglanis pattersoni Freshwater Fish Referen	Toothless blindcat			G1	S1	Karst: Subterranean waters	vicinity of San Antonio (Bexar County)	Y
C. Thomas, T.H. Bonner a Editor's Note: All freshwate	nd B.G. Whiteside. 2007. Freshv				-	ored by The River Systems Institute at Texas State University, published ne version; citations are embedded in the online version at http://www.b		
INVERTEBRATES Bombus pensylvanicus	American bumblebee			GU	SU*	Grassland, Savanna/Open Woodland	Terrestrial - Insect - Bee/Wasp/Ant	
Chimarra holzenthali	Holzenthal's Philopotamid caddisfly			G1G2	S1	Riparian, Riverine	Aquatic - Insects - Caddisflies; added TBPR, ECPL	
Cotinis boylei	A scarab beetle			G2*	S2*	Grassland, Shrubland, Woodland	Terrestrial - Insect - Beetles	
Nicrophorus americanus	American Burying Beetle	LE		G1	S1	Grassland, Savanna/Open Woodland	Terrestrial - Insect - Beetles	
Potamilus amphichaenus	Texas heelsplitter		Т	G1G2	S1	Riverine	Aquatic - Freshwater - Mollusks; new state rank and threatened state status	
Procambarus regalis	Regal burrowing crayfish			G2G3	S2?*	Freshwater Wetland, Grassland	Aquatic - Crustaceans - Crayfish	

American bumblebee			GU	SU*	Grassland, Savanna/Open Woodland	Terrestrial - Ir
Holzenthal's Philopotamid						Aquatic - Inse
caddisfly			G1G2	S1	Riparian, Riverine	ECPL
A scarab beetle			G2*	S2*	Grassland, Shrubland, Woodland	Terrestrial - Ir
American Burying Beetle	LE		G1	S1	Grassland, Savanna/Open Woodland	Terrestrial - Ir
						Aquatic - Fres
Texas heelsplitter		Т	G1G2	S1	Riverine	and threatene
Regal burrowing crayfish			G2G3	S2?*	Freshwater Wetland, Grassland	Aquatic - Crus
	Holzenthal's Philopotamid caddisfly A scarab beetle American Burying Beetle Texas heelsplitter	Holzenthal's Philopotamid caddisflyA scarab beetleAmerican Burying BeetleLETexas heelsplitter	Holzenthal's Philopotamid caddisflyImage: Constraint of the sector A scarab beetleA scarab beetleImage: Constraint of the sector American Burying BeetleAmerican Burying BeetleLETexas heelsplitterT	Holzenthal's Philopotamid caddisflyG1G2A scarab beetleG2*American Burying BeetleLETexas heelsplitterTG1G2	Holzenthal's Philopotamid caddisflyG1G2S1A scarab beetleG2*S2*American Burying BeetleLEG1S1Texas heelsplitterTG1G2S1	Holzenthal's Philopotamid caddisflyG1G2S1Riparian, RiverineA scarab beetleG2*S2*Grassland, Shrubland, WoodlandAmerican Burying BeetleLEG1S1Grassland, Savanna/Open WoodlandTexas heelsplitterTG1G2S1Riverine

Scientific Name Common Name		Status		Abundance Ranking		General Habitat Type(s) in Texas These are VERY broad habitat types as a starting place	
		Federal	State	Global	State	State of the practice resources are listed in each taxa line for more detailed information	
Procambarus steigmani	Parkhill prairie crayfish			G1G2	S1S2*	Freshwater Wetland, Grassland	Aquatic - Crus
Pseudocentroptiloides							
morihari	A mayfly			G2G3	S2?*	Riverine, Riparian	Aquatic - Inse
Sphinx eremitoides	Sage sphinx			G1G2	S1?*	Grassland	Terrestrial - In
Susperatus tonkawa	A mayfly			G1	S1*	Riparian, Riverine	Aquatic - Inse

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status		Abundance Ranking		General Habitat Type(s) in Texas These are VERY broad habitat types as a starting place	Other Notes	Endemic in Texas
		Federal	State	Global	State	State of the practice resources are listed in each taxa line for more detailed information		
Procambarus steigmani	Parkhill prairie crayfish			G1G2	S1S2*	Freshwater Wetland, Grassland	Aquatic - Crustaceans - Crayfish	
Pseudocentroptiloides								
morihari	A mayfly			G2G3	S2?*	Riverine, Riparian	Aquatic - Insects - Mayflies	
Sphinx eremitoides	Sage sphinx			G1G2	S1?*	Grassland	Terrestrial - Insect - Butterflies/Moths	
Susperatus tonkawa	A mayfly			G1	S1*	Riparian, Riverine	Aquatic - Insects - Mayflies	
Invertibrates References								
•• •	tool for identification and taxonomic		1.					
	bilation of information on insects in T				<i>a</i>			
-	resource for identification and distrib			-	onflies			
	org – resource for identification and c							
•	ess.com – resource for information (							
	k and H. D. Murray. 1996. Freshwate						іа <b>Т</b> анаан	
			tt and M	. J. Cook. 2	011. Bioge	eography and conservation of freshwater mussels (Bivalvia:Unionidae)	In Texas:	
patterns of diversity a	and threats. Diversity and Distribution	s: 1-15.						
PLANTS Agalinis densiflora	Osage Plains false foxglove			G3	S2	Savanna/Open Woodland - Outcrops	Terrestrial	N
Astragalus reflexus	Texas milk vetch			G3	S3	Savanna/Open Woodland	Terrestrial	Y
Calopogon oklahomensis	Oklahoma grass pink			G3	S1S2	Savanna/Open Woodland; Grassland; Freshwater Wetland	Terrestrial	N
Carex edwardsiana	canyon sedge			G3G4S3S4	S3S4	Woodland (slopes above Riparian)	Wetland	Y
Carex shinnersii	Shinner's sedge			G3?	S2	Grassland	Wetland	N
Crataegus dallasiana	Dallas hawthorn			G3Q	S3	Riparian (creeks in the Blackland Prairie)	Terrestrial	Y
Cuscuta exaltata	tree dodder			G3	S3	Woodland	Terrestrial	N
Dalea hallii	Hall's prairie-clover			G3	S3	Savanna/Open Woodland; Grassland	Terrestrial	Y
Echinacea atrorubens	Topeka purple-coneflower			G3	S3	Savanna/Open Woodland	Terrestrial	N
Hexalectris nitida	Glass Mountains coral-root			G3	S3	Woodland	Terrestrial	N
Hexalectris warnockii	Warnock's coral-root			G2G3	S2	Woodland	Terrestrial	N
Hymenoxys pygmea	Pygmy prairie dawn			G1	S1	Barren/Sparse Vegetation with Grassland matrix (saline prairie)	currently being described	Y
Liatris glandulosa	glandular gay-feather			G3	S3	Savanna/Open Woodland	Terrestrial	Y
Paronychia setacea	bristle nailwort			G3	S3	Savanna/Open Woodland	Terrestrial	Y
Phlox oklahomensis	Oklahoma phlox			G3	SH	Savanna/Open Woodland	Terrestrial	N N
Physaria engelmannii	Engelmann's bladderpod			G3	S3	Savanna/Open Woodland	Terrestrial	Y
Polygonella parksii	Parks' jointweed			G2	S2	Savanna/Open Woodland (sandhills); Grassland	Terrestrial	Y
Prunus texana	Texas peachbush			G3G4	S3S4	Savanna/Open Woodland; Grassland	Terrestrial	Y
Thalictrum texanum	Texas meadow-rue			G3G4 G2		Savanna/Open Woodland; Riparian (bottomland forest)	Terrestrial	Y
Zizania texana	Texas wild rice	LE	E	G1	S1	Riverine (spring-fed, clear, thermally constant, moderate current, sand to gravel substrate)	Aquatic	Y

## WILDLIFE HABITAT APPRAISAL PROCEDURE (WHAP) SUMMARY REPORT JOE POOL MASTER PLAN DALLAS, ELLIS, AND TARRANT COUNTIES, TEXAS





US Army Corps of Engineers® Fort Worth District

December 2017

This page intentionally left blank

## Table of Contents

ntroduction	4
Study Area	4
Methodology	4
Habitat	
Results and Discussion	7
Recommendations	9
References	10
Joe Pool Lake WHAP Summary Result Figures	11
Attachment A: Joe Pool Lake WHAP Results Summary	21
Attachment B: Joe Pool Lake WHAP Point Photographs	22

## Introduction

Habitat assessments were conducted at Joe Pool Lake on October 2-5<sup>th</sup>, 2017 using Texas Parks and Wildlife Department's (TPWD) Wildlife Habitat Appraisal Procedure ([WHAP] TPWD 1995). WHAP survey point locations were haphazardly preselected based on aerial imagery from existing Geographical Information Systems (GIS) data. A total of 69 WHAP points were surveyed, all within U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) fee boundary (Figures 1A, 1B, and 1C).

The purpose of this report is to describe wildlife habitat quality within the USACE Joe Pool Lake fee-owned property in Dallas, Ellis, and Tarrant Counties, Texas. This report is being prepared by the USACE Regional Planning and Environmental Center to provide habitat quality information and inform land classifications as part of the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan revision process.

## Study Area

USACE fee owned property at Joe Pool Lake, approximately 15,202 acres, is located within the Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex in north central Texas. More specifically, the lake sits primarily between the cities of Grand Prairie and Cedar Hill, Texas within the Texas Blackland Prairie ecoregion. Among numerous small creeks and tributaries, Mountain Creek and Walnut Creek are the major contributing streams to Joe Pool Lake. Downstream of the Joe Pool Lake dam, Mountain Creek meanders through Mountain Creek Lake before its confluence with the Trinity River.

## Methodology

An interagency team of biologists, foresters, and USACE park rangers conducted the habitat surveys on October 2-5<sup>th</sup>, 2017. TPWD's WHAP protocol was used to analyze and describe existing habitats.

The WHAP requires evaluating representative sites of each cover type present within an area of interest. For this project, a search area of 0.1 acre (circle with radius of 37.2 feet) was used at each WHAP site to compile a list of plant species occurring at each site and to complete the Biological Components Field Evaluation Form (<a href="https://tpwd.texas.gov/publications/pwdpubs/media/pwd\_rp\_w7000\_0145.pdf">https://tpwd.texas.gov/publications/pwdpubs/media/pwd\_rp\_w7000\_0145.pdf</a>). Field data collected on the form at each WHAP site included the following components:

- 1. Site Potential
- 2. Temporal Development of Existing Successional Stage
- 3. Uniqueness and Relative Abundance
- 4. Vegetation Species Diversity
- 5. Vertical Vegetation Stratification
- 6. Additional Structural Diversity
- 7. Condition of Existing Vegetation

At each site, a 1/10<sup>th</sup> acre plot was evaluated and points were assigned to all applicable components based on field conditions. A habitat quality score, where values range from 0.0 (low quality) to 1.0 (high quality), was then calculated for each site by adding together all points and multiplying by 0.01. Habitat quality was then determined for all sites within the same habitat type.

Photographs were taken at each site and are included as Attachment B.

The TPWD developed the WHAP to allow a qualitative, holistic evaluation of wildlife habitat for particular tracts of land statewide without imposing significant time requirements in regard to field work and compilation of data (TPWD 1995). The WHAP was not designed to evaluate habitat quality in relation to specific wildlife species.

The WHAP is based on the following assumptions:

- 1. Vegetation structure including species composition and physiognomy is itself sufficient to define the habitat suitability for wildlife;
- 2. A positive relationship exists between vegetation diversity and wildlife species diversity;
- 3. Vegetation composition and primary productivity directly influence population densities of wildlife species.

As designed, the WHAP is intended to be used for the following applications:

- 1. Evaluating impacts upon wildlife populations from specific development project alternatives.
- 2. Establishing baseline data prior to anticipated or proposed changes in habitat conditions for specific areas.
- 3. Comparing tracts of land that are candidates for land acquisition or mitigation.
- 4. Evaluating general habitat quality and wildlife management potential for tracts of land over large geographical areas, including wildlife planning units.

The WHAP protocol can be used to assess a wide range of habitats, however it was originally developed to assess and develop mitigation requirements for loss of bottomland hardwoods and other aquatic habitats. Scores can screw higher for these habitats based on how the scoring is allotted to each WHAP habitat component. Upland forest and grassland habitat types cannot reach a score indicative of high quality habitat although they may exhibit high quality features. Subsequently, high quality upland habitat may not be identified or can be overlooked.

Grasslands, in particular, fall into this category. Consider the Site Potential component with a maximum score of 0.25 points, it allocates more points based on higher hydrologic connectivity. In order to receive the highest score for this component, the area must exhibit at least one of the following: at least periodically support predominately hydrophytic vegetation, is predominately undrained hydric soil and supports or is capable of supporting hydrophytic vegetation, and/or is saturated with water or covered by shallow water during 1-2 months during the growing season of each year. In a grassland setting, when conditions become conducive to hydrophytic plant growth, a successional shift from a grassland to herbaceous wetlands, swamps, or riparian forest is likely to occur. Therefore, grasslands would almost always be limited to a maximum score of 0.12 points (uplands with thick surface layer).

Similarly, grasslands would be limited to a maximum of 0.12 points for the Temporal Development of Existing Successional Stage component, whereas other forested habitats could receive the full 0.25 points.

These two components alone regularly exclude grassland habitat from receiving 0.26 points on the WHAP scale. In order to identify the maximum score each habitat type can receive, USACE environmental staff scored each criteria given ideal conditions for riparian/bottomland hardwood forest (BHF), upland forest (includes all non-riparian/BHF forests), grassland, swamp, and marsh habitats. The maximum values scores, shown in Table 1, were then used to normalize

scores for habitats that are prevented from reaching the maximum WHAP score primarily due to arbitrary low scores in the two WHAP components described above. Normalizing habitat scores will identify high quality habitat that would otherwise not be detected.

	Component Number								Maximum
Cover Type	1	2	2	4	5	6	7	7B	Total
		Z	3						Score
Swamp	20	20	20	20	5	5	5	5	1.00
Marsh	25	20	20	20	NA	5	10	NA	1.00
Riparian/BHF	25	20	20	15	5	5	5	5	1.00
Upland Forest	12	20	20	15	5	5	5	5	0.87
Grassland	12	12	20	6	3	5	5	5	0.68

Table 1. Maximum Total Score per Habitat Type

Swamp, marsh, and riparian/BHF habitats can all achieve the maximum score, therefore, no normalization of scores were made for these habitat types. Upland forests and grasslands, however, can only reach within 0.13 and 0.32 points of the maximum WHAP score, even in ideal conditions.

To evaluate all habitat types on an even scoring basis, upland forest and grassland scores were normalized by dividing their original scores by the maximum possible score for their respective habitat types. For example, if a grassland site received an initial score of 0.42, it would be divided by the maximum total points a grassland site can receive, 0.68. The normalized total score used for further analysis for the grassland site would be 0.61.

This adjustment allows habitat type scores to be analyzed and compared to their corresponding habitat type maximum total score. Rather than, for instance, a grassland being evaluated on a bottomland hardwood scoring scale.

All WHAP scores analyzed and discussed from here forward reflect the normalized total scores. As mentioned above, swamp, marsh, and riparian/BHF habitats were not normalized as they can already achieve maximum scores. Grassland scores were normalized by dividing initial scores by 0.68, while all upland forest scores were normalized by dividing the initial score by 0.87.

### Habitat

Using TPWD's Texas Ecological Mapping Systems (<u>https://tpwd.texas.gov/landwater/land/programs/landscape-ecology/ems/</u>), Joe Pool Lake lies within the Texas Blackland Prairie ecoregion. The most common habitat types include Deciduous Forest, Grasslands, and Riparian Forest (Elliot, 2014). Table 2 displays all habitats surveyed and the number of points surveyed within each respective habitat type.

Table 2. Survey Points per Habitat Type					
Habitat Type	Points Surveyed				
Mixed Forest	8				
Deciduous Forest	25				
Riparian Forest	15				
Grassland	21				
Total Points Surveyed	69				

Elliot (2014) provided general habitat type descriptions and associated vegetation communities for the Ecological Systems Classification and Mapping Project in support of the Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy for the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department. These descriptions were meant to be broad and depict typical vegetative assemblages across vast areas as the observable vegetation communities can vary based on local conditions.

Historically, tallgrass prairies consisting of little bluestem, big bluestem, yellow Indiangrass, tall dropseed, eastern gamagrass and many forbs, such as asters, clovers, and black-eyed susan dominated the region. Before nearly all of the prairie was developed, bison and pronghorn, greater prairie chickens, and even ocelot utilized this area. Only an estimated 5,000 widely scattered acres in small tracts remain of the original 12 million acres of the region, or less than one-tenth of one percent of remaining prairie. Riparian hardwoods, primarily bur oak, Shumard oak, sugar hackberry, elm, ash, eastern cottonwood, and pecan, meander this prairie. The headwaters of several east Texas rivers begin in the Blackland Prairie region. In addition, the Trinity, Brazos and Colorado Rivers, and many tributaries of nearly every major system feeding the Gulf of Mexico, originate in or cross the Blackland Prairies (TPWD, 2012).

Figure 2 displays the distribution of habitat types within the USACE boundary at Joe Pool Lake. For analysis purposes, habitat types were pooled into one of four categories: deciduous forest, grassland, mixed forest, and riparian forest.

## **Results and Discussion**

The total habitat score for each point surveyed is a representation of multiple habitat attributes including vegetative diversity and structure, site soil potential, successional stage, and uniqueness of that habitat across the landscape. Data analysis highlights are discussed below, while detailed data for each point surveyed can be found in Attachment A: Joe Pool WHAP Summary Results of this report.

Grassland (N = 21) and deciduous forests (N = 25) were the most abundant habitat types surveyed. Deciduous forest scores ranged from 0.38 to 0.75 while grassland scores fell between 0.38 and 0.79. The lower minimum scores, especially for these normally drier upland habitats, may be partly due to long-term flooding that occurred at Joe Pool Lake in recent years, thus leading to reduced plant diversity. Flooding at lower elevations in the flood pool of Joe Pool Lake Almost certainly led to mortality of the typically upland species of herbaceous plant growth. This certainly affected survey metrics within the inundated areas. Long-term flooding of Federal lands is a routine occurrence at typical Corps lakes having a primary mission of flood risk reduction.

The average, maximum, and minimum total score observed for each habitat type surveyed is shown in Table 3.

Habitat Type	Average Total Score	Maximum Total Score	Minimum Total Score
<b>Deciduous Forest</b>	0.55	0.75	0.38
Grassland	0.61	0.79	0.38
Mixed Forest	0.56	0.82	0.40
Riparian Forest	0.60	0.85	0.40

#### Table 3. Average, Maximum, and Minimum Total Scores per Habitat Type

Figures 3A, 3B, and 3C show the range of total scores for all points surveyed (N = 69) as well as the nine additional points that were skipped due to inaccessibility or multiple points occurring in the same area. Skipped points show a total score of 0 in figures 3A, 3B, and 3C. Overall, riparian forest and grassland habitats exhibited the highest average total score (0.60 and 0.61). In general, these habitats exhibited more woody and herbaceous vegetative species diversity than deciduous and mixed forests.

Also noteworthy, large scale grassland/prairie restoration efforts are underway at Joe Pool Lake, primarily within Cedar Hill State Park. Habitat scores are expected to climb in these areas as native plant diversity increases and restoration efforts near completion. Once complete, these areas are likely to become unique, highly valuable for wildlife as native prairie habitat in the region has largely been lost.

Beyond vegetative diversity, the three major metrics within the WHAP scoring criteria that allocate points are for site potential, successional stage, and uniqueness and relative abundance. Table 4 shows these metrics' average score per habitat type.

Abundance Scores per Habitat Type						
Habitat Tura	x Site		x Uniqueness and			
Habitat Type	Potential	x Successional Stage	Relative Abundance			
Deciduous Forest	14.68	7.72	8.80			
Grassland	11.40	4.95	7.00			
Mixed Forest	13.22	8.78	8.89			
Riparian Forest	17.13	11.07	9.67			

## Table 4. Average Site Potential, Successional Stage, and Uniqueness and Relative Abundance Scores per Habitat Type

Site potential allocates more points based on soil substrates characteristics and hydrologic connectivity that can support hydrophytic habitats, such as marshes, swamps, and bottomland hardwood forests that are often considered to be higher quality, more diverse habitat. This allows areas to score higher even though a recent disturbance, such as fire or flood, may have removed most of the vegetation. Areas scoring high in site potential but low in other metrics can be targeted for management efforts as these areas' vegetation community response should be favorable, thus increasing habitat value.

Successional stage refers to the age of the vegetative community. Older, mature forests, as do climax prairies, score higher than younger pole stands or disturbed grasslands as they provide more diverse forage, cover, and niche habitats. These scores are expected to increase across the board except in areas around the lake that may not have the soil types to support hydrophytic vegetation and are flooded frequently enough to limit upland forest or grassland growth and development.

Uniqueness and Relative Abundance takes into consideration the rarity of a habitat or vegetative community and its abundance in the region. Ongoing urban expansion has significantly influenced the region's remaining habitat composition. Few large, contiguous patches of habitat remain within the DFW metroplex. Joe Pool Lake and the surrounding terrestrial habitat represents one of these remaining patches that have become less abundant across the region. As urban development continues, the remaining habitat at Joe Pool Lake will likely increase in overall wildlife value and uniqueness.

Riparian forests are typically found in highly productive soils and consist of vegetation communities that persist and even thrive when exposed to frequent or extended periods of flooding. As such, these areas exhibited the highest average site potential, successional stage, and uniqueness and relative abundance scores among all habitat types surveyed.

As noted earlier, grassland/prairie restoration efforts have been in progress at Joe Pool Lake. Several of these sites were surveyed within Cedar Hill State Park as part of this effort. Overall, survey points #6, #8, #23, #65, and #73 (Figure 4) all scored over 0.70 indicating medium to high value grassland habitat. These areas largely represent the conservation and restoration efforts completed to date and are likely to increase in habitat value as restoration efforts continue. In addition, as the surrounding area continues to be developed, these remaining native prairie habitats will become increasingly unique in the region.

Only three points (9, 13, and 50) surveyed received scores over 0.80 indicating very high quality habitat. These areas support riparian and mixed forest habitats featuring high tree species diversity including mature pecan and oak canopy cover. In addition, these three points (Figure 5) all received the maximum scores for site potential, successional stage, and uniqueness and relative abundance criteria.

In summary, combining the WHAP analytical analysis, continued urban development, and spatial distribution of higher scoring points, two areas were identified as having higher quality in relation to the remaining lands administered by USACE at Joe Pool Lake. The two areas include land along the eastern shorelines within Cedar Hill State Park and land along Walnut Creek near SH360.

### Recommendations

Even with planned and unplanned disturbances, there are numerous areas of valuable wildlife habitat remaining on USACE fee property at Joe Pool Lake.

The conservation and restoration management practices at Joe Pool Lake include prairie restoration sites entailing thinning and prescribed fire, and chemical treatment for the improvement of upland habitats with an overall goal of increasing native species diversity and maintaining overall health. Overall, habitat management has proven effective in maintaining medium- to high-quality wildlife habitat on USACE lands at Joe Pool Lake.

Based on the results of the WHAP survey efforts, areas to consider for Wildlife Management or Environmentally Sensitive Areas land classifications include those areas having the highest scores. The planning team for the Joe Pool Lake Master Plan revision will take into account the WHAP scores when making land classification decisions.

### References

- Elliott, Lee F., David D. Diamond, C. Diane True, Clayton F. Blodgett, Dyan Pursell, Duane German, and Amie Treuer-Kuehn. 2014. Ecological Mapping Systems of Texas: Summary Report. Texas Parks & Wildlife Department, Austin, Texas.
- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). 2012. Texas Conservation Action Plan 2012-2016: Texas Blackland Prairies Handbook. Editor, Wendy Connally, Texas Conservation Action Plan Coordinator. Austin, Texas.
- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). 1995. Wildlife Habitat Appraisal Procedure (WHAP). Last revised January 12, 1995.

Joe Pool Lake WHAP Summary Result Figures

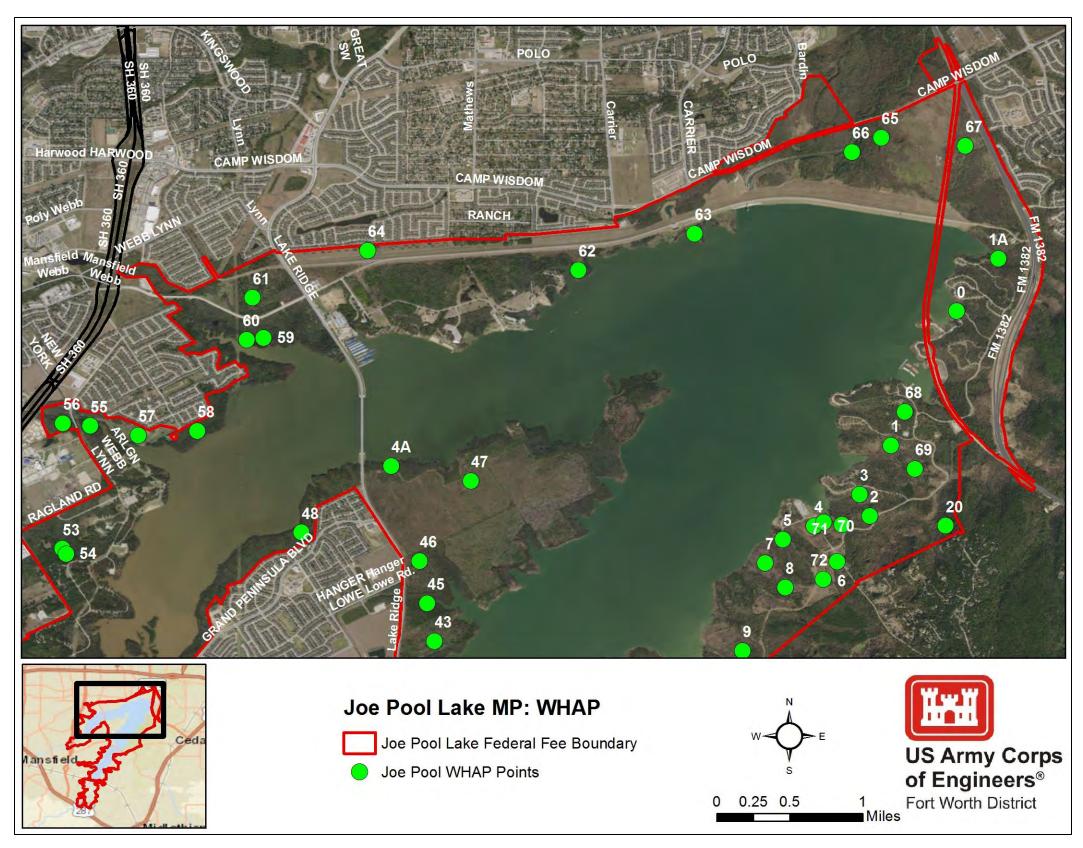


Figure 1A. Distribution of WHAP Points within the fee owned boundary at Joe Pool Lake.

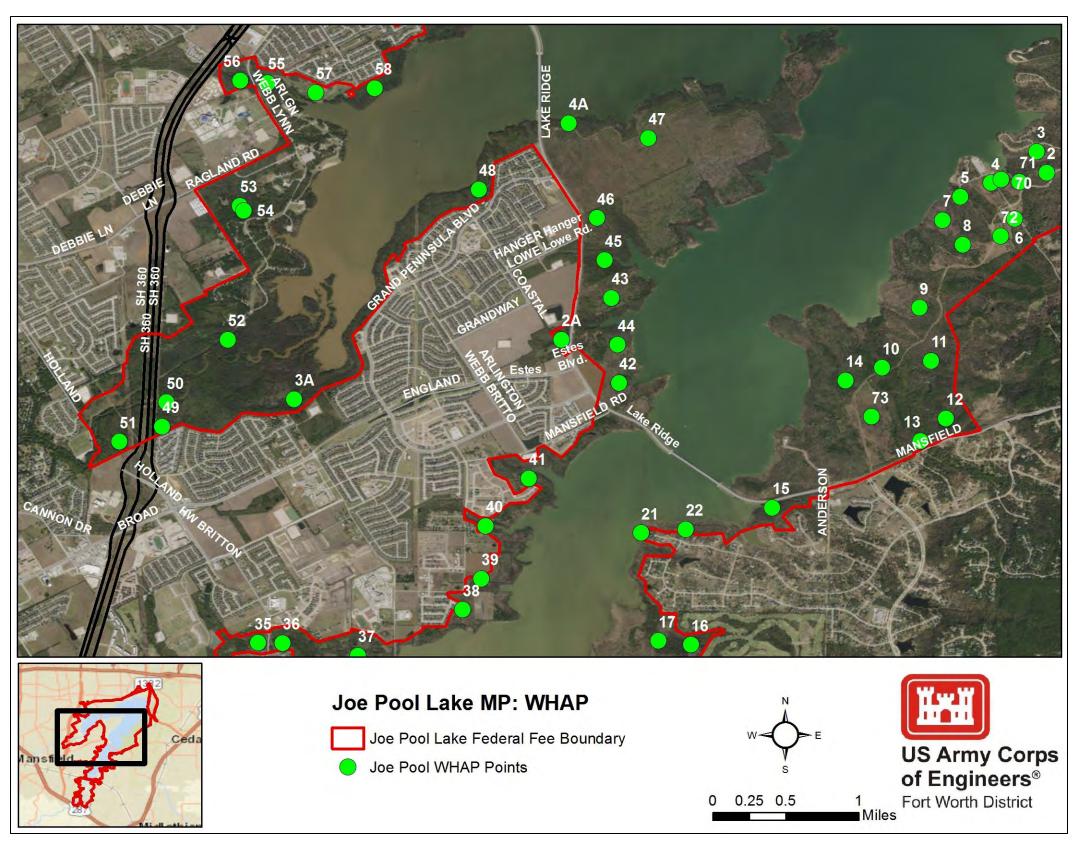


Figure 1B. Distribution of WHAP Points within the fee owned boundary at Joe Pool Lake.

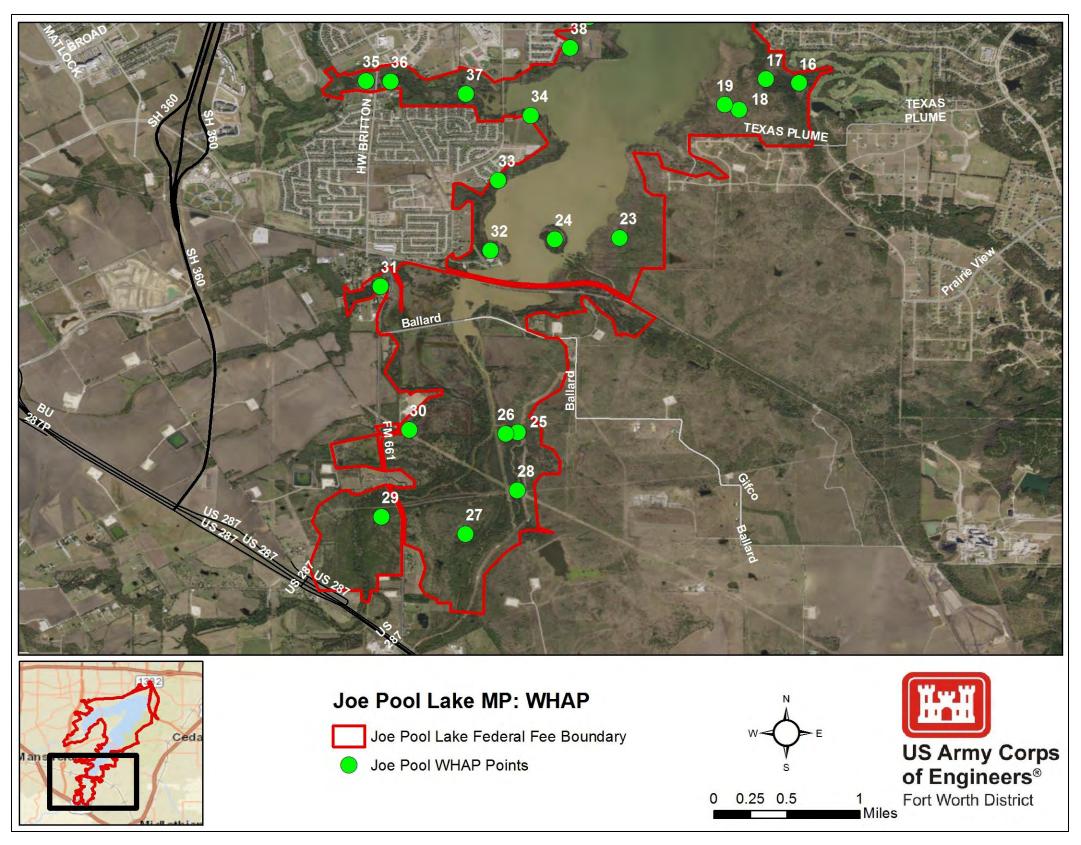


Figure 1C. Distribution of WHAP Points within the fee owned boundary at Joe Pool Lake.

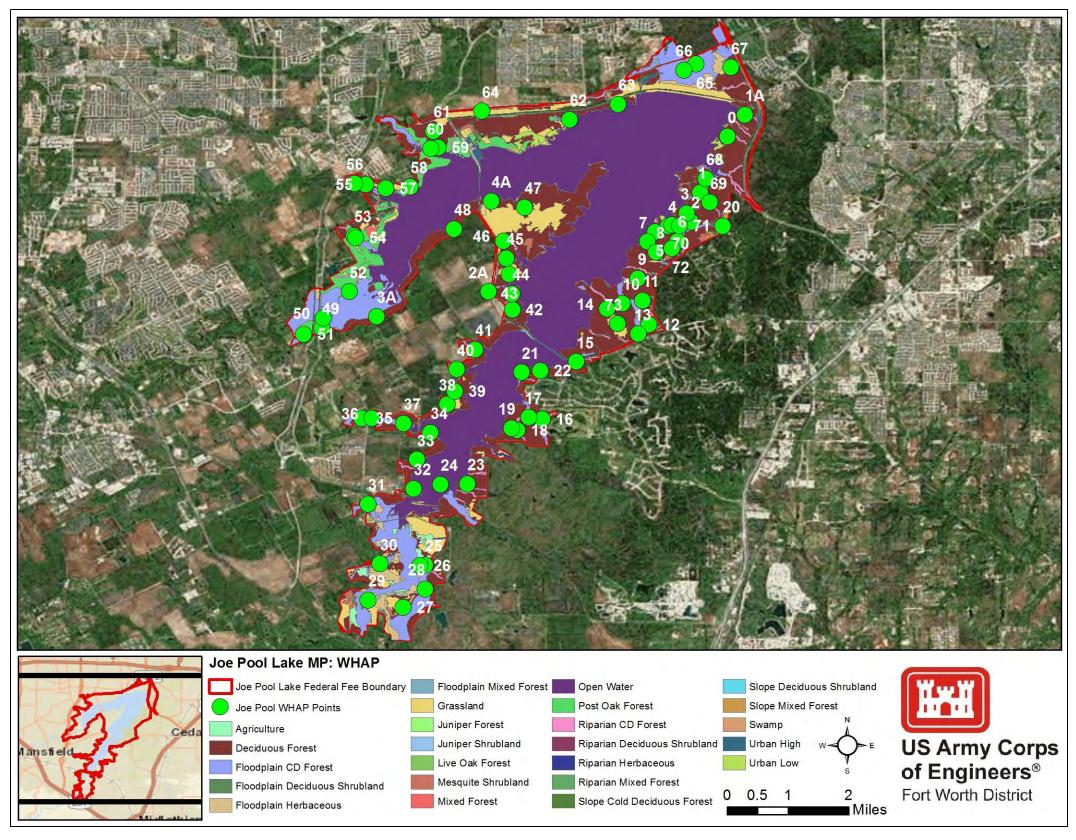


Figure 2. Distribution of Habitat Types within the fee owned boundary at Joe Pool Lake.

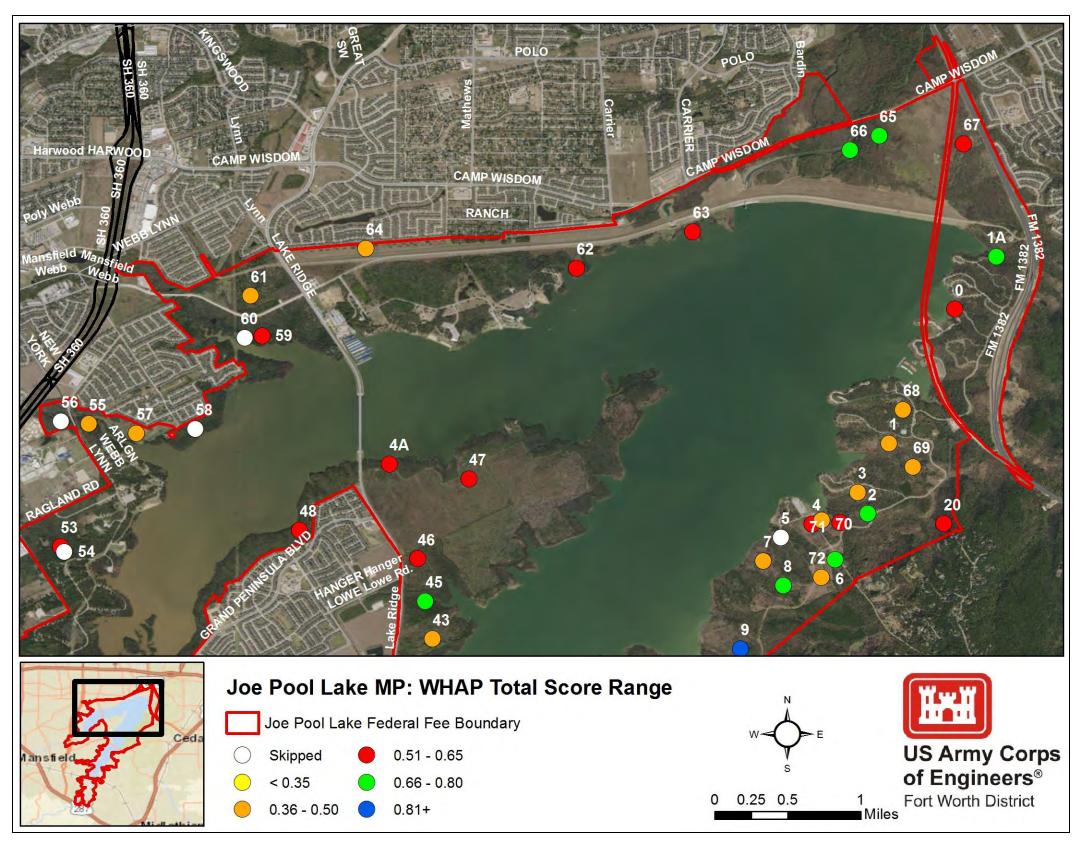


Figure 3A. Total Score Range for All Points Surveyed.

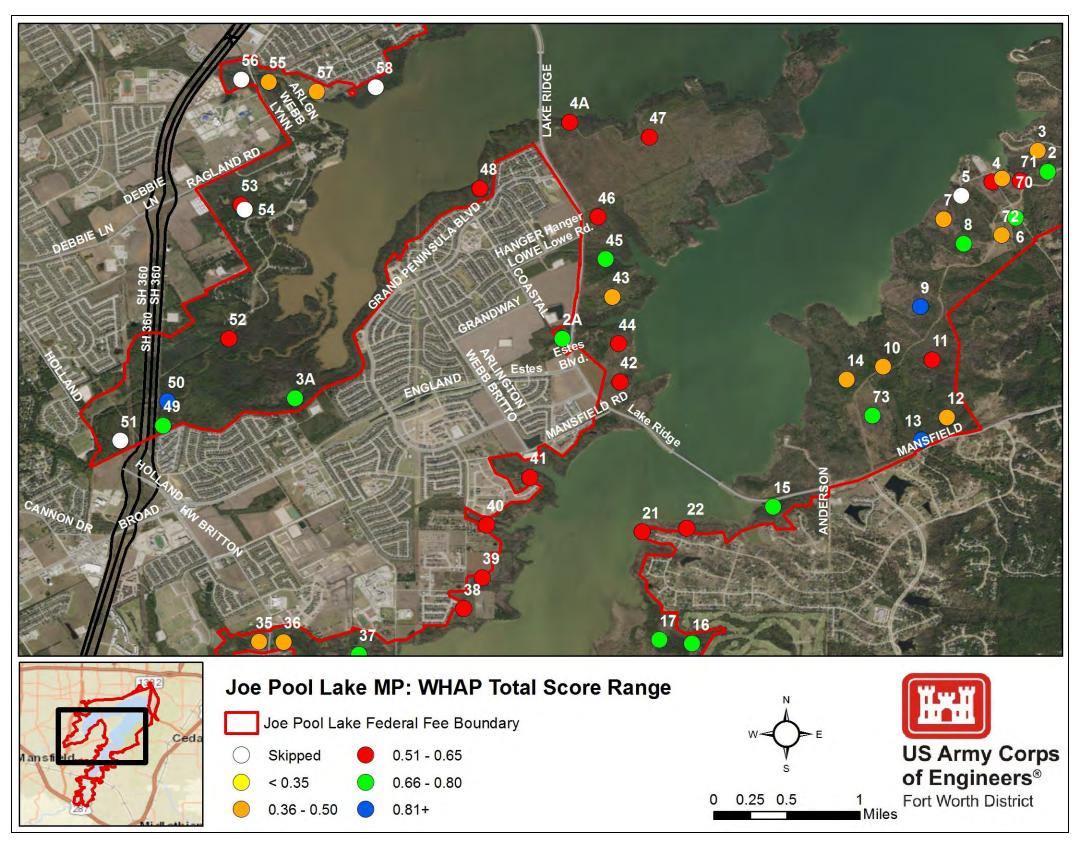


Figure 3B. Total Score Range for All Points Surveyed.

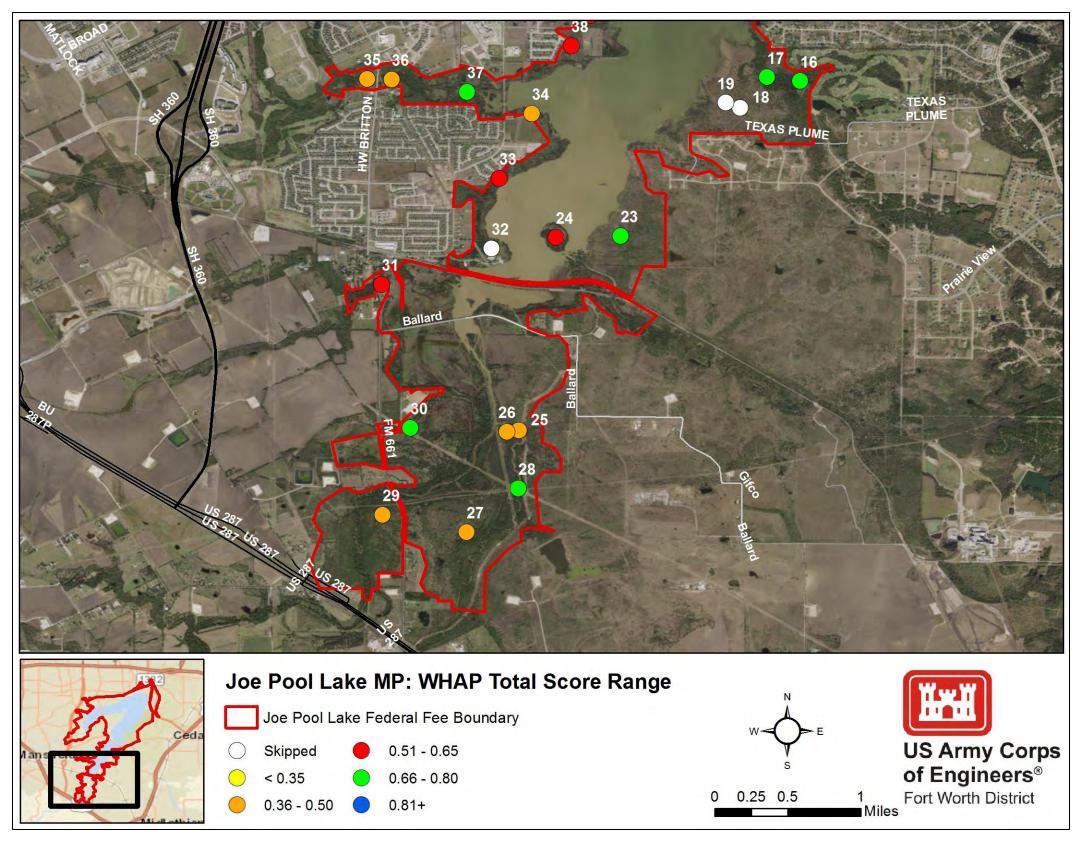


Figure 3C. Total Score Range for All Points Surveyed.

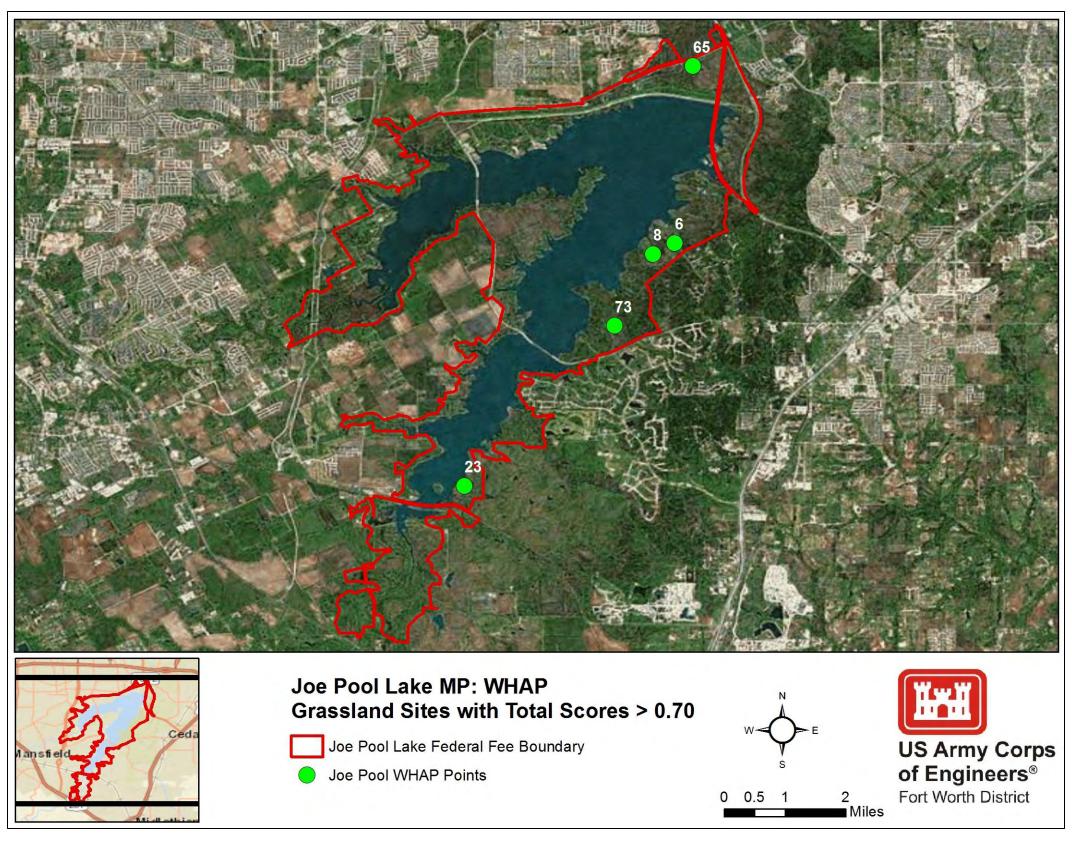


Figure 4. Grassland Sites with Total Score > 0.70.

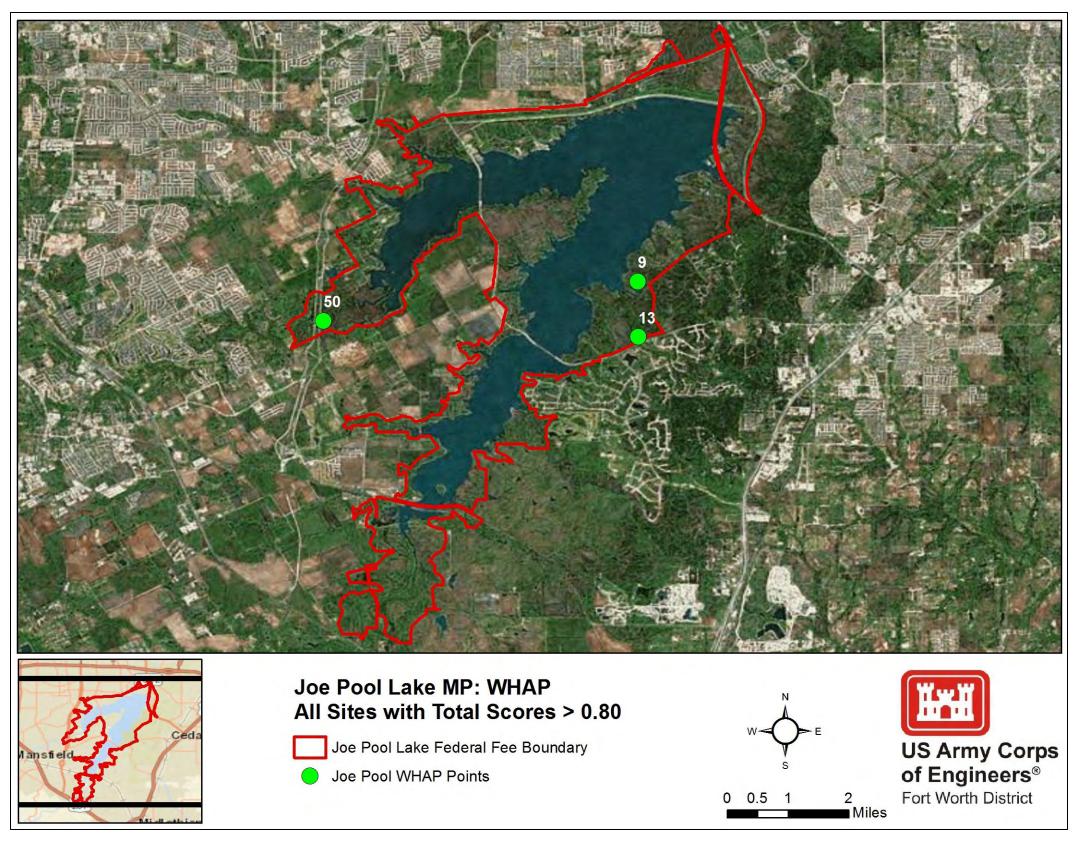


Figure 5. Survey Points with Total Score > 0.80.

Attachment A: Joe Pool Lake WHAP Results Summary

Poin Numb		Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
0	Decidious Forest	0.54	Hackberry, unknown #1, Mistletoe, unknown vine	Mesquite, Locust	Post Oak	None	Winged Elm	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear	Doveweed, Beggar's Lice, Sunflower, Panicum sp, Beebalm, Ragweed, 3 misc, Silver Bluestem, Big Bluestem	None
1	Decidious Forest	0.49	Hackberry, American Persimmon	Mesquite, Locust	None	None	Winged Elm	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear	Doveweed, Big Bluestem, Sunflower, Snow on the Prairie, Beebalm, Wildrye, Thistle, Sensitive Brier, Broomweed, Tumbleweed, Gayfeather, Wood Sorrel, Side Oats Grama, Panicum Sp, Croton(goat weed), Beggar's Lice	Score doesn't reflect true value
1a	Decidious Forest	0.67	Hackberry, Greenbrier,	None	Shumard Oak	None	Cedar Elm, Green Ash	Juniper	None	None	Carex Sp, Giant Ragweed, Wildrye	Riparian
2	Grassland	0.66	Hackberry, Greenbrier, Persimmon, Privet, Sumac	Honey Locust, Mesquite	None	None	Winged Elm, Cedar Elm	Juniper	None	None	Beggar's Lice, Canada Wildrye, Ragweed, Thistle, Silver Bluestem, Milkweed, Sawgrass, Big Bluestem, 3 unknown spp.	chemical burn/mulched
2a	Decidious Forest	0.71	Hackberry, Poison Ivy	None	None	None	Green Ash	None	None	Cottonwood, Willow	Giant Ragweed, Goldenrod, Aster Spp.	Riparian

Point Number	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
3	Decidious Forest	0.49	Hackberry, Blackgum, Persimmon	Mesquite, Honey Locust	None	None	Winged Elm	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear	Ragweed, Little Bluestem, Big Bluestem, Beggar's Lice, Doveweed, Thistle, Snow on the Prairie, Side Oats Grama, Broom Weed, Sunflower, Gayfeather, Johnson Grass	None
За	Decidious Forest	0.71	Poison Ivy, Hackberry, Greenbrier, Dewberry	None	None	Pecan	Cedar Elm	None	None	None	Carex spp, unknown forb, Wildrye	Riparian
4	Grassland	0.60	Hackberry, Persimmon, Greenbrier	Mesquite	None	None	Winged Elm	None	None	None	Indian Grass, Little Bluestem, Big Bluestem, Johnson Grass, Doveweed, Ironweed, Ragweed, Nettle-like plant, Mint sp, 4 unknowns	None
4a	Decidious Forest	0.57	Greenbrier, Hackberry, Soapberry, Prickly Ash, Chinaberry, Chinese Privet, Dewberry, Corral Berry	Locust	None	Pecan	Cedar Elm	Juniper	None	None	Coralberry, Wildrye	Riparian
5	Skipped	Skipped	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Point Number	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
6	Grassland	0.71	Hackberry, Gum Bumelia	None	None	None	Cedar Elm	None	None	Osage Orange	Paspalum, Western Ragweed, Ironweed, Giant Ragweed, Eastern Gamagrass, Indiangrass, Big Bluestem, Little Bluestem, Goldenrod, Wood Sorrel, Side Oats Grama, Snow on the Prairie, Blue Sage, 2 unknown forbs, Doveweed, Boneset	None
7	Grassland	0.43	Western Soapberry, Greenbrier, Hackberry, Hercules Club, Carolina Snailseed, Ballonvine	Locust, Mesquite	None	None	None	None	None	None	Little Bluestem, King Ranch Bluestem, Beggar's Lice, unknown forb	None
8	Grassland	0.71	Flameleaf Sumac, Hackberry, Greenbrier, Plum, Snailseed, Yaupon, Soapberry, Poison Ivy	Mesquite	None	None	Green Ash, Winged Elm	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear	Little Bluestem, Big Bluestem, Croton, Nut Sedge	None
9	Mixed Forest	0.82	Hackberry, Mexican Plum, 1 unknown, Sumac, Ballonvine	Mesquite	None	None	Winged Elm, Cedar Elm	Juniper	None	None	Broomweed, Croton, unknown (milkweed?), Queen Anne's Lace, Goldenrod, Indiangrass, Big Bluestem, Little Bluestem, Johnson Grass, Snow on the Prairie, Soapweed, , Scribner's Panicum	None

Point Number	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
10	Mixed Forest	0.48	Possum Haw, Privet, Gum Bumelia, Wild Plum	Mesquite	None	None	Cedar Elm	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear	Rosinweed, Rosinweed, Gayfeather, Little Bluestem, Indian Grass, Johnson Grass, Carex, Wintergrass, Sunflower	None
11	Decidious Forest	0.51	Cedar, Possum Haw, Yaupon, Mulberry	Mesquite	None	None	Cedar Elm	None	None	Prickly Pear, Osage Orange	Carex spp.	None
12	Decidious Forest	0.38	Hackberry, Corralberry, Juniper, Greenbrier, Possum Haw,	None	None	None	Cedar Elm, Ash	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear	Carex, Scribner's Panicum, 1 unknown	None
13	Riparian Forest	0.85	Poison Oak, Greenbriar, Poison Ivy, Juniper, Snailseed, Hackberry, grapes, Corralberry, Mulberry, Soapberry	None	Shumard Oak	Pecan	Ash, Cedar Elm, Winged Ash, American Elm	None	None	Cottonwood	Johnson Grass, Ragweed, Goldenrod, Inland Sea Oats, Wildrye, Sunflower, Scribner's Panicum, Aster spp, Paspalum	None
14	Mixed Forest	0.40	Plum	Mesquite	None	None	None	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear	Gayfeather, False Boneset, Broomweed, Sprangletop, Johnson Grass, Three Awn, Croton, Winter Grass	former dump site

Point Number	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
15	Riparian Forest	0.76	Greenbrier,Hackberr y, Rattanvine, Poison Ivy	Locust	Post Oak	None	Cedar Elm, Winged Elm	None	Sycamore	Willow, Cottonwood	Aster spp, Giant Ragweed, Bushy Bluestem, Sumpweed, Amarinth, Roughfruit Amaranth, Tickseed, Spartina, Boneset, Carex, Knotroot Bristlegrass, Smartweed, 2 unknowns	None
16	Decidious Forest	0.75	Hackberry, Greenbrier, Dewberry, Poison Ivy,	None	None	None	American Elm, Ash	None	None	Osage Orange	Giant Ragweed, Wildrye, Carex spp, Panicum spp, Verbena, Sumpweed	None
17	Decidious Forest	0.68	Ballonvine, Hackberry	None	None	None	None	None	None	Willow, Cocklebur	Nut Sedge, Ironwood, White Aster, Morning Glory, Devil's Pitchfork, Parsely, Lupine Spp, Sumpweed	None
18	Skipped	Skipped	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
19	Skipped	Skipped	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Point Numbe		Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
20	Mixed Forest	0.62	Poison Ivy, Strawberry, Rattanvine, Blackgum, Wild Plum, Hackberry, Persimmon, Peppervine, Greenbrier	Redbud	Shumard Oak, Bigelow Oak, Hybrid Red/Blackjac k Oak, White Oak	Pecan, Mexican Buckeye	American Elm, Winged Elm	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear	Carex, Beggar's Lice	None
21	Grassland	0.54	None	Mesquite, Locust	None	None	Cedar Elm	None	None	None	Dodder, American Basketflower, Sumpweed, Doveweed, unknown grass, Sesbania, Aster spp, Mare's Tail	None
22	Grassland	0.57	Balloon Vine	Mesquite	None	None	None	None	None	Buttonbush	American Basket Flower, Broomweed Doveweed, Mare's Tail, Eryngo, Switchgrass, Sumpweed, Pigweed, Blackeyed Susan, Western Ragweed, Frog Fruit, Cyperus spp, Sesbania spp,	None
23	Grassland	0.76	Hackberry, Gum Bumelia	Mesquite	None	None	None	Juniper	None	Opuntia spp.	Silver Bluestem, Gayfeather, Goldenrod, Little Bluestem, Broomweed, Japanese Brome, Switchgrass, Johnson Grass, Doveweed, Snow on the Prairie	None

Point Number	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
24	Grassland	0.57	Balloonvine	Locust, Mesquite	None	None	Green Ash	None	None	None	Johnson Grass, False Boneset, Aster, Sesbania, Switchgrass,Mare's Tail,	None
25	Riparian Forest	0.43	Bumelia, Hackberry	Mesquite	None	None	Cedar Elm	None	None	None	Wildrye	None
26	Mixed Forest	0.46	Hackberry	Mesquite	None	None	Cedar Elm	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear	Switchgrass, Sumpweed, Illinois Bundleflower, Broomweed, Mare's Tail, unknown cool season grass, unknown forb, Broomweed, Giant Ragweed	None
27	Riparian Forest	0.47	None	Mesquite	None	None	Cedar Elm	None	None	Osage Orange, Black Willow	Sumpweed, Dodder, Cocklebur, Giant Ragweed, Mare's Tail, unknown cool season grass, Illinois Bundleflower, Doveweed, Sedge	None

Point Numbe		Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
28	Grassland	0.69	Hackberry	Mesquite, Locust	None	None	None	None	None	None	Doveweed, Little Bluestem, Snakeweed, Giant Ragweed, Snow on the Prairie, Gayfeather, American Basketflower, Beggar's Lice, Japanese Brome, Texas cupgrass, Sumpweed, unknown cool season grass, Wildrye, 2 unkown forbs, Wildrye, Carex spp	None
29	Riparian Forest	0.40	None	mesquite	None	None	Cedar Elm	None	None	None	Giant Ragweed, Sumpweed, cool season grass, Cyperus spp, Goldenrod	None
30	Grassland	0.66	None	Honey Locust	None	None	American Elm	None	None	Black Willow	Sumpweed, Balloon Vine, Eryngo, Illinois Bundleflower, Giant Ragweed, Dodder	None
31	Riparian Forest	0.60	Hackberry, Poison Ivy	None	None	None	None	Juniper	None	None	Giant Ragweed, Wildrye, unknown forb, Cyperus spp, Carex spp	None

Point Number	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
32	Skipped	Skipped	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
33	Mixed Forest	0.52	Hackberry, Soapberry, Greenbrier, Mulberry, Poison Ivy	Mesquite	None	None	None	Juniper	None	None	Wildrye, Beggar's Lice	None
34	Decidious Forest	0.45	Greenbrier, Gum Bumelia, Hackberry, Poison Ivy, Dogwood- Rough, Deciduous Holly, Western Soapberry,	Mesquite, Locust	None	Pecan	None	Juniper	None	Osage Orange	Wildrye, Giant Ragweed, Carex spp	None
35	Riparian Forest	0.47	Hackberry, Dewberry, Greenbrier	None	None	None	None	None	None	Osage Orange	Giant Ragweed, Wildrye	None
36	Riparian Forest	0.40	Hackberry, Privet, Gum Bumelia, Greenbrier, Poison Ivy	None	None	None	None	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear, Osage Orange	Panicum spp	None
37	Decidious Forest	0.68	Hackberry, Balloon Vine, Greenbrier, Muscadine, mulberry	Honey Locust	None	None	Green Ash, Cedar Elm	None	None	Osage Orange, Black Willow	Giant Ragweed, Thistle, Johnson Grass, Purpletop, 3 unknowns	None
38	Grassland	0.53	Gum Bumelia, Balloonvine	Mesquite	None	None	None	Juniper	None	None	Goldenrod, Switchgrass, False boneset	None

	oint nber	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
3	39	Grassland	0.62	Hackberry	Mesquite	None	None	None	None	None	None	Sunflower, Johnson Grass, Goldenrod, Croton, Yellow Aster, Bunchgrass, Illinois Bundle Flower	
4	10	Riparian Forest	0.50	Hackberry, Flameleaf Sumac, Plum	None	None	None	Ash	None	None	Osage Orange, Buttonbush	Giant Ragweed, Beggar's Lice, Wildrye, 1 unknown	None
4	11	Grassland	0.62	Hackberry, Greenbrier, Flameleaf Sumac	Mesquite	None	None	Ash	None	None	None	Wildrye, Giant Ragweed, Beggar's Lice	None
4	12	Mixed Forest	0.60	Gum Bumelia, American Persimmon, Blackberry	None	None	None	None	Juniper	Baccaharis	Cottonwood	Snow on the Prairie, Johnson Grass, Thistle, Frog Fruit, Big Purple Flower, Sunflower, Blue Bonnet, Sensitive Brier, Cocklebur,Aster, Goldenrod, Unknown purple flower, Ragweed,	None
4	13	Decidious Forest	0.47	Hackberry, Dogwood, Poison Ivy	Mesquite, Honey Locust	None	None	American Elm	Juniper	None	None	Broomweed, Carex, 4 unknown herbacious spp, Ragweed, Scribner's Panicum, Doveweed	None
4	14	Decidious Forest	0.51	Hackberry, Greenbrier, Poison Ivy, Privet	Mesquite, unknown legume, Locust	None	None	None	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear	Carex, Sunflower, Beggar's Lice, Broomweed, Doveweed	None

Point Number	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
45	Riparian Forest	0.72	Hackberry, Greenbrier, Poison Ivy, Mulberry,Tievine, Strawberry, Balloonvine, Carolina Snailseed	Legume spp	None	None	None	None	None	Willow, Cottonwood	Ragweed, Carex spp x 2, Purple Aster, Hydracotyle, Nut Sedge, Dandelion, Morning Glory	None
46	Decidious Forest	0.56	Hackberry, Poison Ivy, Dogwood, Blackberry, 1 unknown	Mesquite, Honey Locust, 1 unknown	None	None	Winged Elm	Juniper	None	None	Ragweed, Milkweed, Goldenrod, Broomweed, White Aster. 2 unknown herbacious species, Doveweed	None
47	Grassland	0.56	Hackberry, Poison Ivy, Gum Bumelia	Mesquite, Locust	None	None	None	Juniper	None	None	Broomweed, cool season grass, White Aster, Yellow Aster, Snow on the Prairie, Queen Anne's Lace	None
48	Mixed Forest	0.57	Poison Ivy, Sumac, Blackgum, Greenbrier, Dogwood, Muscadine Grape,	Mesquite, unknown legume spp,	White Oak, Red Oak	Pecan	Winged Elm, American Elm	Juniper	None	Prickly Pear	Side Oats, Little Bluestem, unknown grass x2, Spindle Weed	None
49	Riparian Forest	0.68	Virginia Creeper, Poison Ivy, Gum Bumelia, Hackberry, Greenbrier, Privet	None	Shumard Oak	Pecan	Green Ash, Cedar Elm	Juniper	None	None	Inland Sea Oats, Giant Ragweed, Wildrye	None
50	Riparian Forest	0.81	Rusty Blackhaw, Mustang Grape, Deciduous Holly, Poison Ivy, Greenbrier	Locust	Post Oak, Bur Oak	None	Winged Elm	Juniper	None	None	Giant Ragweed, Inland Sea Oats, Prairie Aster, Panicum spp.	None

Point Number	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
51	Skipped	Skipped	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
52	Riparian Forest	0.58	Hackberry, Greenbrier, English Ivy, Poison Ivy, Trumpet Vine	None	None	Pecan	Cedar Elm, Box Elder	None	None	Osage Orange, Cottonwood	Inland Sea Oats, Wildrye, Smartweed, 3 unknowns spp.	None
53	Riparian Forest	0.59	Hackberry, Greenbrier, Poison Ivy, Plum, Corral Berry	None	Post Oak, Shumard Oak	Pecan	Elm	Juniper	None	None	Wild Geranium	Moved on map.
54	Skipped	Skipped	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
55	Decidious Forest	0.46	Western Soapberry, Japanese Privet, Hackberry, Greenbrier	Mesquite, Honey Locust	None	None	None	None	None	Osage Orange	Beggar's Lice, Giant Ragweed, Pokeweed, Wildrye, unknown forb	Moved on map.
56	Skipped	Skipped	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

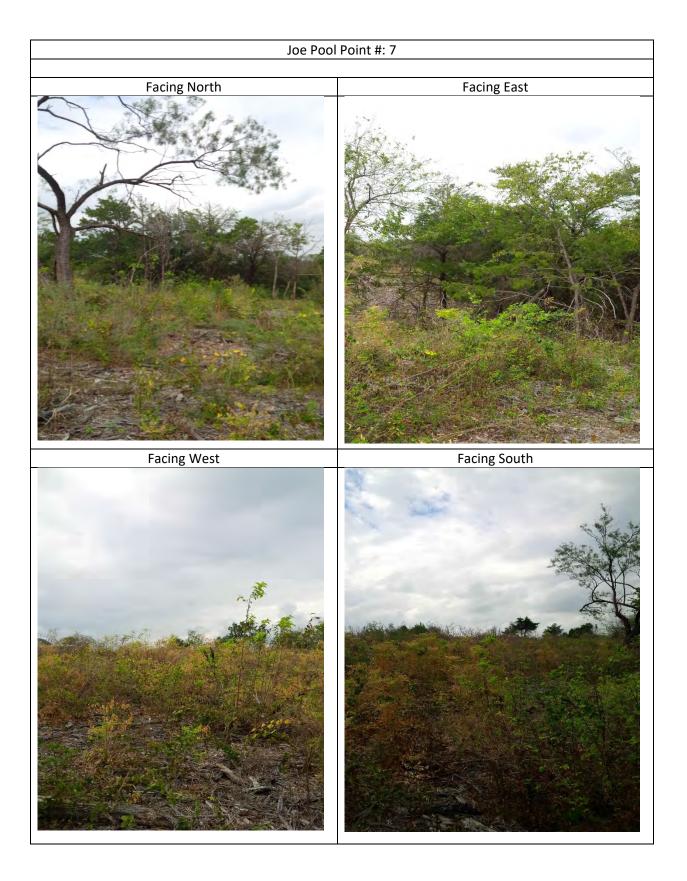
ſ	Point Number	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
	57	Grassland	0.38	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	None	Goldenrod, Primrose, Johnson Grass, Love Grass, Carex, American Basketflower, Giant Ragweed, 1 unknown	None
	58	Skipped	Skipped	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	59	Mixed Forest	0.58	Hackberry, Japanese Privet, Poison Ivy, Greenbrier, Red Mulberry	Honey Locust, Mesquite	None	None	None	None	None	Osage Orange	Unknown grass, unknown forb(geranium like), unknown forb(miniture pokeweed like)	None
	60	Skipped	Skipped	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	61	Decidious Forest	0.45	Plum, Hackberry(seedling), Dewberry	Mesquite	None	None	Cedar Elm	Juniper	None	None	Johnson Grass, Silver Bluestem, Little Ragweed, Croton, Panicum,unknown forb, Vine Mesquite, Mullen spp, Weeping Lovegrass, 2 unknown forbs, Purpletop,	None
	62	Decidious Forest	0.63	Privet, Hackberry, Poison Ivy, Virginia Creeper, Greenbrier	Mesquite	None	None	Cedar Elm	Juniper	None	None	None	None

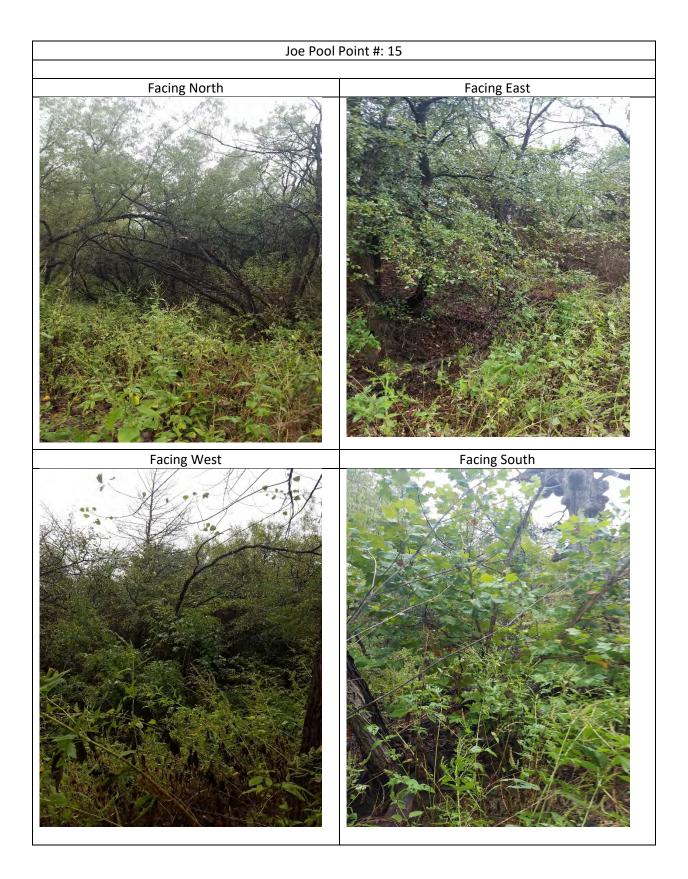
oint mber	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
63	Decidious Forest	0.59	Hackberry, Greenbrier, 1 unknown	Honey Locust	None	None	Cedar Elm	None	None	None	Giant Ragweed, Wildrye, Panicun, Johnson Grass,	None
64	Decidious Forest	0.49	Poison Ivy, Hackberry	Mesquite	None	None	Elm	Juniper	None	Cottonwood, Willow	Johnson Grass, Panicum spp.	
65	Grassland	0.72	Hackberry, Poison Ivy, Gum Bumelia, unknown vine(3 leaflets)	None	None	pecan	Cedar Elm, Elm	None	None	None	Giant Ragweed, Beggar's Lice, Canada Wildrye, unknown forb(green spike flower), Panicum, Sunflower	None
66	Riparian Forest	0.75	Hackberry, Chinese Privet, Western Soapberry, Coralberry, Gum Bumelia, Greenbrier, Poison Ivy	None	Shumard Oak	None	Green Ash, Cedar Elm, Elm	None	None	None	Giant Ragweed, Canada Wildrye, Beggar's Lice, 3 unknown forbs, unknown grass	Moved to capture riparian woods.
67	Grassland	0.59	Hackberry	None	None	None	Cedar Elm	None	Baccharis	None	Broomweed, Goldenrod, Panicum, Beggar's Lice, Aster (small white bloom), Snow on the Prairie, Sensitive Brier, Thistle, unknown forb(brownseed pod), unknown forb(green spike flower)	None
68	Grassland	0.43	Snailseed	Legume spp	None	None	None	None	None	None	Johnson Grass, Sunflower, Croton, Thistle, 4 unknown	None

Point Number	Habitat Group	Total Score	Berry Drupe	Legume Pod	Acorn	Nut Nutlike	Samara	Cone	Achene	All Others	Herbaceous Species	Remarks
69	Decidious Forest	0.49	Hackberry, Greenbrier, Blackgum	Mesquite, Locust	None	None	Green Ash	None	None	None	Goldenrod, Doveweed, Beggar's Lice, Ragweed, Broomweed, Canadia WIldrye, Sesitive Brier, Wood Sorrel, Sunflower, 2 unknown spp	None
70	Decidious Forest	0.48	Greenbrier, Hackberry, Poison Ivy, Privet, Persimmon	Mesquite	None	None	Winged Elm	None	None	None	Croton, Little Bluestem, Johnson Grass, Western Ragweed, Thistle, Verbena, Snow on the Prairie	None
71	Decidious Forest	0.54	Hackberry	Mesquite	None	None	Winged Elm, American Elm	None	None	Prickly Pear	Thistle, Beggar's Lice, Goldenrod, Sunflower, Ragweed	Mulched greater than 1 yr.
72	Decidious Forest	0.44	None	Mesquite	None	None	None	None	None	None	Doveweed, Western Ragweed, Johnson Grass, Mare's Tail, American Basketflower, Side Oats Grama, Brome Spp, Goldenrod, Sunflower, Aster spp	None
73	Grassland	0.79	Gum Bumelia, Mustang Grape, Wild Plum, Prickly Ask, Privet	Mesquite	None	None	Prickly Ash	Juniper	None	None	Thistle(purple), unknown, Johnson Grass, Bushy Bluestem, spiney aster, Goldenrod, Carex, Skunkweed, unknown (whiteflower)	None

Attachment B: Joe Pool Lake WHAP Point Photographs



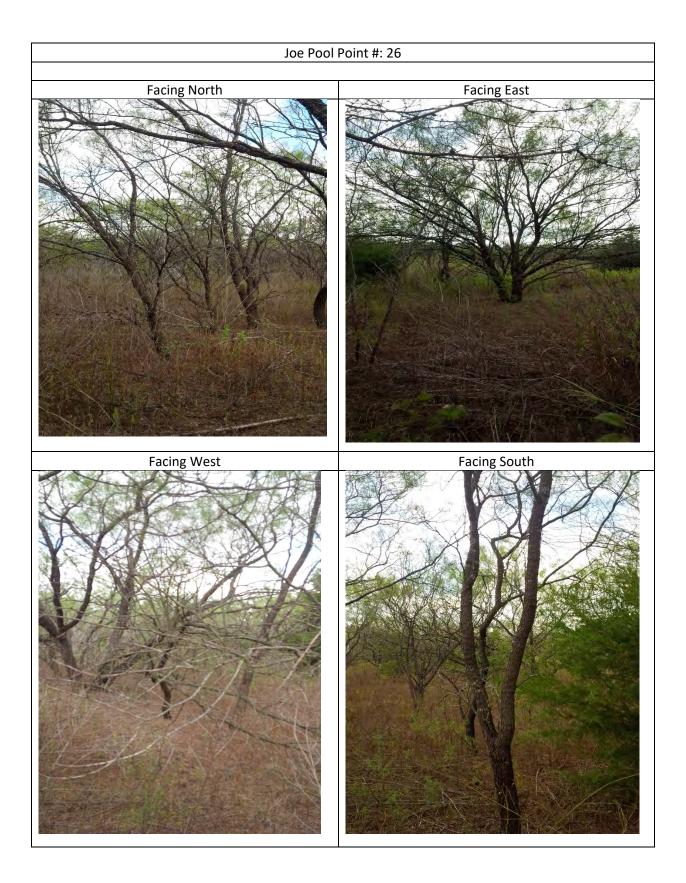






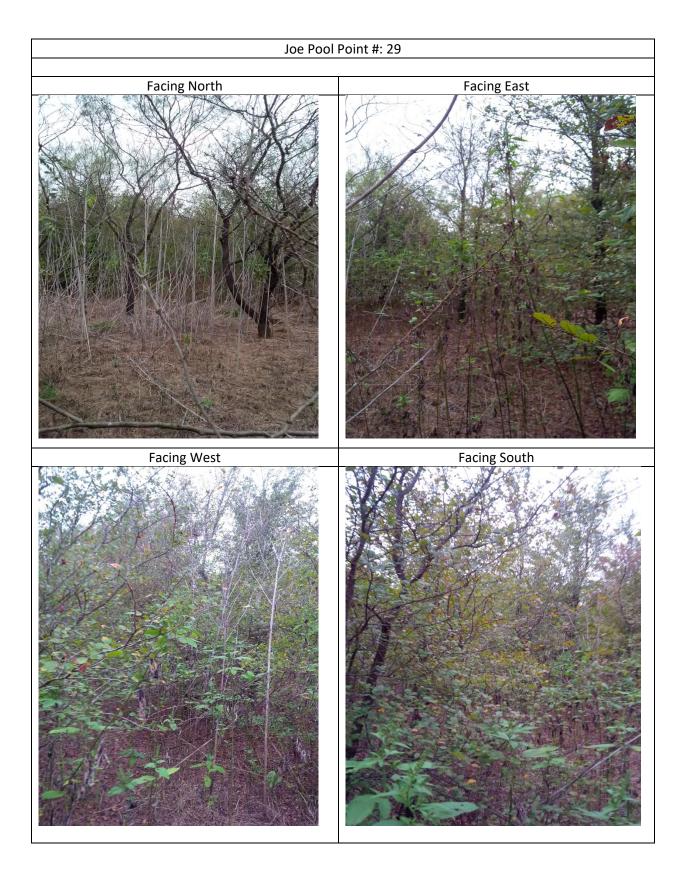




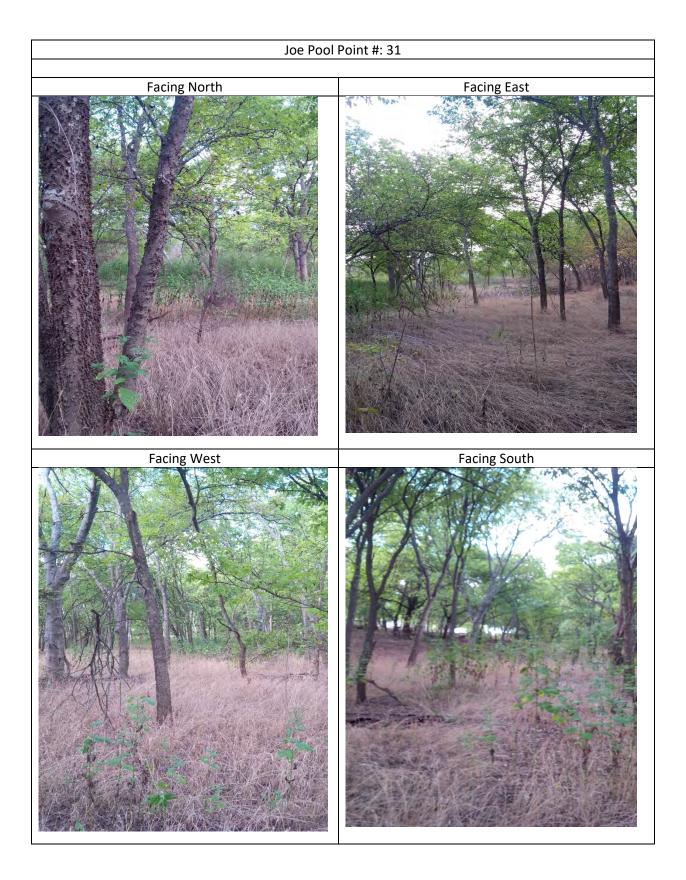


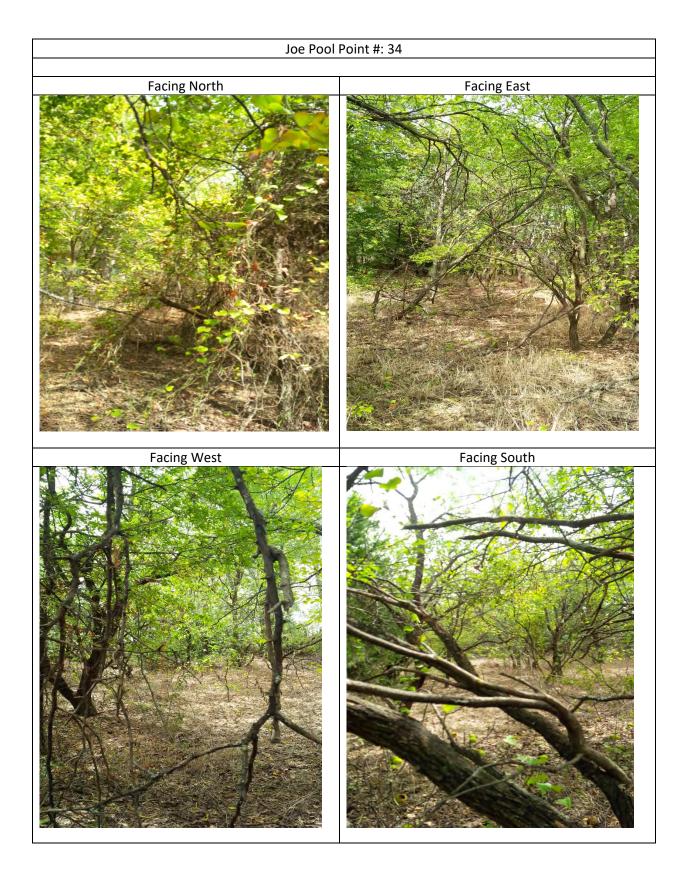




































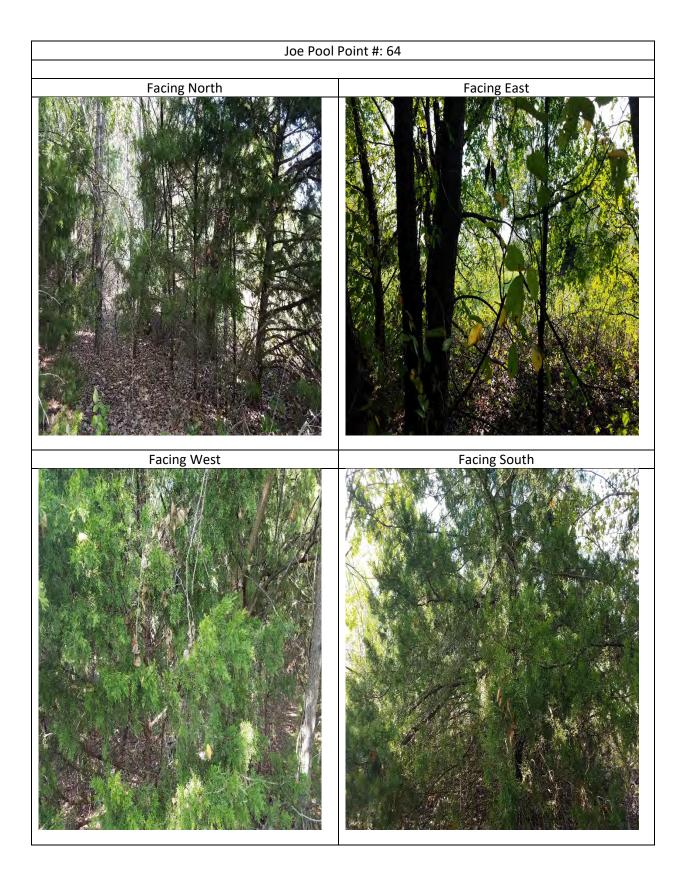














# **APPENDIX D – PERTINENT PUBLIC LAWS**

- House Document 74-308. Proposed the construction of the Caddoa Dam and Reservoir for flood control and irrigation purposes
- Public Law 74-738, Flood Control Act of 1936 as amended by the Public Law 75-761, Flood Control Act of 1938 – Authorized the construction of the Caddoa Dam and Reservoir for flood control and irrigation purposes.
- Public Law 76-667. Chapter 430, 3<sup>rd</sup> Session. Changed to name of the project to John Martin Reservoir Project in honor of John A Martin, the lake Congressman from Colorado.
- Public Law 78-534, Flood Control Act of 1944. Section 4 of the Act as last amended in 1962 by Section 207 of Public Law 87-874 authorizes USACE to construct, maintain, and operate public parks and recreational facilities in reservoir areas and to grant leases and licenses for lands, including facilities, preferably to Federal, State or local governmental agencies.
- Public Law 85-624, Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act 1958. The FWCA as amended in 1965 sets down the general policy that fish and wildlife conservation shall receive equal consideration with other project purposes and be coordinated with other features of water resource development programs. Opportunities for improving fish and wildlife resources and adverse effects on these resources shall be examined along with other purposes which might be served by water resources development.
- Public Law 86-717, Forest Conservation Act. This Act provides for the protection of forest and other vegetative cover for reservoir areas under the jurisdiction of USACE.
- Public Law 89-298, Flood Control Act of 1965. Authorizes the Chief of Engineers to use and not to exceed 10,000 acre-feet of flood control storage space in the reservoir for the purpose of establishing and maintaining a permanent pool for fish and wildlife and recreations purposes at such times as storage space may be available for such permanent pool within the conservation pool as defined in Article III F, Arkansas River Compact I63 Stat. 145).
- Public Law 89-72, Federal Water Project Recreation Act of 1965. This Act requires that not less than one-half the separable costs of developing recreational facilities and all operation and maintenance costs at Federal reservoir projects shall be borne by a non-Federal public body. A HQUSACE/OMB implementation policy made these provisions applicable to projects completed prior to 1965.
- Public Law 91-190, National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. NEPA declared it a national policy to encourage productive and enjoyable harmony between man and his environment, and for other purposes. Specifically, it declared a "continuing policy of the Federal Government...to use all practicable means and measures...to foster and promote the general welfare, to create conditions under which man and nature can exist in productive harmony, and fulfill the social, economic, and other requirements of

present and future generations of Americans." Section 102 authorized and directed that, to the fullest extent possible, the policies, regulations, and public law of the United States shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with the policies of the Act. It is Section 102 that requires consideration of environmental impacts associated with Federal actions. Section 101 of NEPA requires the federal government to use all practicable means to create and maintain conditions under which man and nature can exist in productive harmony.

Specifically, Section 101 of the National Environmental Policy Act declares:

- Fulfill the responsibilities of each generation as trustee of the environment for succeeding generations;
- Assure for all Americans safe, healthful, productive, and aesthetically and culturally pleasing surroundings;
- Attain the widest range of beneficial uses of the environment without degradation, risk to health or safety, or other undesirable and unintended consequences;
- Preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage and maintain wherever possible an environment which supports diversity and variety of individual choice;
- Achieve a balance between population and resource use which will permit high standards of living and a wide sharing of life's amenities, and
- Enhance the quality of renewable resources and approach the maximum attainable recycling of depletable resources.
- Public Law 89-665, National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (NHPA). Establishes a national policy of preserving, restoring, and maintaining cultural resources. It requires Federal agencies to take into account the effect an action may have on sites that may be eligible for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places.
- Public Law 101-601, Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act. Requires Federal agencies to return Native American human remains and cultural items, including funerary objects and sacred objects, to their respective peoples.
- Public Law 59-209, Antiquities Act of 1906. The first Federal law established to protect what are now known as "cultural resources" on public lands. It provides a permit procedure for investigating "antiquities" and consists of two parts: An act for the Preservation of American Antiquities and Uniform Rules and Regulations.
- Public Law 74-292, Historic Sites Act of 1935. Declares it to be a national policy to preserve for (in contrast to protecting from) the public, historic (including prehistoric) sites, buildings, and objects of national significance. This act provides both authorization and a directive for the Secretary of the Interior, through the National Park Service, to assume a position of national leadership in the area of protecting, recovering, and interpreting national archeological historic resources. It also establishes an "Advisory Board on National Parks; Historic Sites, Buildings, and Monuments, a committee of eleven experts appointed by the Secretary to recommend policies to the Department of the Interior."

- Public Law 87-874, Rivers and Harbors Act of 1962. This act authorizes the construction, repair, and preservation of certain public works on rivers and harbors for navigation, flood control, and for other purposes.
- Public Law 88-578, Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965. This act established a fund from which Congress can make appropriations for outdoor recreation. Section 2(2) makes entrance and user fees at reservoirs possible by deleting the words "without charge" from Section 4 of the 1944 Flood Control Act as amended.
- Public Law 89-272, Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by PL 94-580, dated October 21, 1976. This act authorized a research and development program with respect to solid waste disposal. It proposes (1) to initiate and accelerate a national research and development program for new and improved methods of proper and economic solid-waste disposal, including studies directed toward the conservation of national resources by reducing the amount of waste and unsalvageable materials and by recovery and utilization of potential resources in solid waste; and (2) to provide technical and financial assistance to State and local governments and interstate agencies in the planning, development, and conduct of solid-waste disposal program.
- Public Law 90-483, River and Harbor and Flood Control Act of 1968, Mitigation of Shore Damages. Section 210 restricted collection of entrance fee at USACE lakes and reservoirs to users of highly developed facilities requiring continuous presence of personnel.
- Public Law 91-611, River and Harbor and Flood Control Act of 1970. Section 234 provides that persons designated by the Chief of Engineers shall have authority to issue a citation for violations of regulations and rules of the Secretary of the Army, published in the Code of Federal Regulations.
- Public Law 92-463, Federal Advisory Committee Act. The Federal Advisory Committee Act became law in 1972 and is the legal foundation defining how federal advisory committees operate. The law has special emphasis on open meetings, chartering, public involvement, and reporting.
- Public Law 92-500, Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972. The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1948 (PL 845, 80th Congress), as amended in 1956, 1961, 1965 and 1970 (PL 91- 224), established the basic tenet of uniform State standards for water quality. Public Law 92-500 strongly affirms the Federal interest in this area. "The objective of this act is to restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters."
- Public Law 92-516, Federal Environmental Pesticide Control Act of 1972. This act completely revises the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act. It provides

for complete regulation of pesticides to include regulation, restrictions on use, actions within a single State, and strengthened enforcement.

- Public Law 93-81, Collection of Fees for Use of Certain Outdoor Recreation Facilities. This act amends Section 4 of the Land and Water Conservation Act of 1965, as amended to require each Federal agency to collect special recreation use fees for the use of sites, facilities, equipment, or services furnished at Federal expense.
- Public Law 93-251, Water Resources Development Act of 1974. Section 107 of this law establishes a broad Federal policy which makes it possible to participate with local governmental entities in the costs of sewage treatment plan installations.
- Public Law 93-291, Archeological Conservation Act of 1974. The Secretary of the Interior shall coordinate all Federal survey and recovery activities authorized under this expansion of the 1960 act. The Federal construction agency may transfer up to one percent of project funds to the Secretary with such transferred funds considered non reimbursable project costs.
- Public Law 93-303, Recreation Use Fees. This act amends Section 4 of the Land and Water Conservation Act of 1965, as amended, to establish less restricted criteria under which Federal agencies may charge fees for the use of campgrounds developed and operated at Federal areas under their control.
- Public Law 93-523, Safe Drinking Water Act. The act assures that water supply systems serving the public meet minimum national standards for protection of public health. The act (1) authorizes the Environmental Protection Agency to establish Federal standards for protection from all harmful contaminants, which standards would be applicable to all public water systems, and (2) establishes a joint Federal-State system for assuring compliance with these standards and for protecting underground sources of drinking water.
- Public Law 94-422, Amendment of the Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965. Expands the role of the Advisory Council. Title 2 Section 102a amends Section 106 of the Historical Preservation Act of 1966 to say that the Council can comment on activities which will have an adverse effect on sites either included in or eligible for inclusion in the NRHP.
- Public Law 99-662, The Water Resources Development Act. Provides for the conservation and development of water and related resources and the improvement and rehabilitation of the Nation's water resources infrastructure.

# **APPENDIX E – FORT WORTH DISTRICT NOTICE TO SEAPLANE PILOTS**

Appendix E

#### NOTICE TO SEAPLANE PILOTS U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District Prohibitions and Restrictions Governing the Use of Seaplanes

#### POLICY

In accordance with Title 36, Chapter III, Part 328 of the Code of Federal Regulations, it is the objective of the Corps of Engineers natural resources management mission to maximize public enjoyment and use of Corps lakes, consistent with their aesthetic and biological values. Within that context, the following restrictions governing the use of seaplanes have been developed.

#### DISTRICT-WIDE PROHIBITIONS AND RESTRICTIONS

1. Pilots are responsible for knowing the rules and regulations pertaining to aircraft as set forth in Title 36, Chapter III, Part 327.4 of the Code of Federal Regulations. Copies are available from any Corps of Engineers Lake Office.

2. Seaplanes may not be operated between sunset and sunrise. Where not specifically restricted or prohibited, recreational seaplane operations are allowed seven days a week.

3. Aircraft larger than 5,000 pounds gross weight are prohibited from landing without special permission from the District Engineer.

4. Commercial seaplane operations are prohibited unless authorized by the District Engineer. Commercial operations, if authorized, will be limited to the hours of 10 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, from November 1 to April 1.

5. Individual letter permits may be issued for seaplanes to operate in prohibited areas on a one-time-only basis.

6. The operation of a seaplane at Corps of Engineers lakes is at the risk of the plane's owner, operator, and passenger(s). All lakes in the Fort Worth District are operated as flood control reservoirs with widely fluctuating pool elevations. Pilots are encouraged to contact each lake project office for current pool elevation information. Addresses and phone numbers of each lake are listed in the attached Visitor's Guide. Information may also be obtained from the Corps of Engineers web site at www.swf.usace.army.mil

7. Where landings and takeoffs are not totally prohibited at a given lake, a minimum distance of 500 feet from shore or structures must be maintained during landing and takeoffs.

8. The attached information lists specific restrictions and prohibitions for each lake in the Fort Worth District.

### SEAPLANE OPERATIONS ARE PROHIBITED ON THE FOLLOWING LAKES

Lake Georgetown Grapevine Lake Hords Creek Lake O.C. Fisher Lake B.A. Steinhagen Lake Waco Lake

SPECIFIC RESTRICTIONS ON SEAPLANE OPERATION		
AQUILLA LAKE Seaplane operations are prohibited in all areas except on 'open water' areas of the lake from the dam northeast to the mouth of Hackberry Creek Branch and from the dam northwest to an East-West line extending from the north bank of the Old School branch. BARDWELL LAKE	JIM CHAPMAN LAKE - COOPER DAM Landings and takeoffs are prohibited in the uncleared portion of the lake west of a line running from the west end of South Sulphur State Park to the peninsula at the mouth of Doctors Creek and in the cove formed Doctors Creek. GRANGER LAKE	
Landings and takeoffs are prohibited north of Highway 34 and in all coves off the main body of the lake.	Landings and takeoffs are prohibited in both major arms of the lake formed by Willis Creek and the San Gabriel River and in the large, shallow lake area north of a line from the outlet structure to the east tip of the San Gabriel Wildlife Area.	
<b>BELTON LAKE</b> Landings and takeoffs are prohibited north of Highway 36, in the coves formed by Owl Creek and Cedar Creek, and in the arm of the lake formed by Cowhouse Creek upstream from the northwest end of the Fort Hood Recreation Area.	JOE POOL LAKE Landings and takeoffs are prohibited in all lake areas west of the Lakeridge Parkway bridges.	
<b>BENBROOK LAKE</b> Landings and takeoffs are prohibited in the lake area south of the abandoned pump station on the east shore and in the coves formed by East and West Dutch Branch Creeks.	LAKE O THE PINES Landings and takeoffs are prohibited in all coves and bays off the main body of the lake and in uncleared and shallow areas of the lake.	
<b>CANYON LAKE</b> Landings and takeoffs are prohibited upstream from Cranes Mill Park and in all coves and major bay areas off of the main body of the lake. (Including the large lake area east and west of Canyon Park.)	LAVON LAKE Landings and takeoffs are prohibited in lake areas north of Collin Park, north of Tickey Creek Park, and in all coves and bays off the main body of the lake.	

SPECIFIC RESTRICTIONS ON SEAPLANE OPERATION		
LEWISVILLE LAKE	SOMERVILLE LAKE	
Landings and takeoffs are prohibited in uncleared areas north of Crescent Oaks Park, the entire area west of IH 35 and north of Highway 720, and in large uncleared portions of the entire eastern half of the lake.	Landings and takeoffs are prohibited west of the west end of Birch Creek Unit of Somerville Lake State Park and in all coves and bays off the main body of the lake.	
NAVARRO MILLS LAKE	STILLHOUSE HOLLOW LAKE	
Landings and takeoffs are prohibited west of Wolf Creek Park 1.	Landings and takeoffs are prohibited west and south of Cedar Knob Road and in large shallow areas surrounding unnamed islands in the main body of the lake.	
PROCTOR LAKE	WHITNEY LAKE	
Landings and takeoffs are prohibited in all areas north and west of the eastern tip of Promontory Park and all areas west of the southwest tip of Promontory Park.	Seaplane operations are prohibited in areas downstream from a line drawn from the northern tip of Walling Bend park to the mouth of Frazier Creek and upstream from a line drawn from the mouth of Cedar Creek southwest to the opposite undeveloped shoreline. The coves formed by King Creek and Cedron Creek are also prohibited	
RAY ROBERTS LAKE	WRIGHT PATMAN LAKE	
Landings and takeoffs are prohibited north of Highway 3002 and in areas north and east of a line from the northeast tip of Johnson Park to the southwest tip of Jordan Park.	Landings and takeoffs are prohibited in all coves and bays off main body of lake and in uncleared and shallow areas of the lake.	
SAM RAYBURN RESERVOIR Landings and takeoffs are prohibited west of Highway 147, north of Highway 83, and in scattered uncleared areas of the reservoir.		

, .». · \* \*

NOTE: The latest revision to this Notice to Seaplane Pilots was completed in March of 2000.

## **APPENDIX F – ACRONYMS**

ac-ft	Acre Feet
AQI	Air Quality Index
B.P.	Before Present
BMP	Best Management Practices
CAP	Climate Action Plan
CHSP	Cedar Hill State Park
CRMP	Cultural Resources Management Plan
CWA	Clean Water Act
DC	District Commander
DF	Deciduous Forest
DQC	District Quality Control
DQCB	District Quality Control Board
DM	Design Memorandum
EA	Environmental Assessment, NEPA Document
EMS	Ecological Mapping System
EOP	Environmental Operating Principles
EP	Engineering Pamphlet
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
ER	Engineering Regulation
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
°F	Degrees Fahrenheit
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FWCA	Fish and Wildlife Coordination act of 1958
GIS	Geographical Information Systems
HDR	High Density Recreation
HQ	USACE Headquarters (also HQUSACE)
IH	Interstate Highway
IPaC	
KR	Information for Planning and Consultation
	King Ranch (also King Ranch Bluestem)
LDR	Low Density Recreation
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
MP	Master Plan or Master Planning
MRML	Multiple Resource Management Lands
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NCTCOG	North Central Texas Council of Governments
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act, 1970
NGVD	National Geodetic Vertical Datum
NHPA	National Historic Prevention Act
NRHP	
	National Register of Historic Places
NOA	Notice of Availability
NRCS	Natural Resource Conservation Service
NRHP	National Registry of Historic Places
NVCS	National Vegetation Classification System

NWI O&M OMB OMBIL OMP OPM PDT PL PM PMP PO RBLH RBS RIFA	National Wetland Inventory Operations and Maintenance Office of Management and Budget Operations and Maintenance Business Information Operations Management Plan for a specific lake Project Operations Project Manager Project Development Team Public Law Project Management or Project Manager Project Management Plan Project Operations Riparian Bottomland Hardwoods Recreational Boating Survey Red Imported Fire Ant
RPEC	Regional Planning and Environmental Center
RTEST	Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Species of Texas
SCORP TORP in	Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (synonymous with
	Texas)
SGCN	Species of Greatest Conservation Need
SH	State Highway
SHPO	State Historical Preservation Office
SMPS	Shoreline Management Policy Statement
SIP	State Implementation Plan
SMU	Southern Methodist University
SWA	State Wildlife Area
TCAP	Texas Conservation Action Plan
TCEQ	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
TPWD	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
TORP	Texas Outdoor Recreation Plan
TRA	Trinity River Authority
TX	Texas Texas Department of Transportation
TXDOT TXNDD	Texas Department of Transportation
US	Texas Natural Diversity Database United States (U.S.)
USACE	United States (0.3.) United States Army Corps of Engineers
USFWS	U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
VM	Vegetative Management Area
WDA	Workforce Development Area
WHAP	Wildlife Habitat Appraisal Procedure
WM	Wildlife Management Area

F